ORACLE
JD EDWARDS ENTERPRISEONE

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 8.12 Implementation Guide

April 2006

ORACLE

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 8.12 Implementation Guide
SKU E1_812AIM-B_0406

Contents

About This Documentation Preface

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne implementation guides provide you with the information that you need to implement and use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications from Oracle.

This preface discusses:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application prerequisites.
- Application fundamentals.
- Documentation updates and printed documentation.
- Additional resources.
- Typographical conventions and visual cues.
- Comments and suggestions.
- Common fields in implementation guides.

Note. Implementation guides document only elements, such as fields and check boxes, that require additional explanation. If an element is not documented with the process or task in which it is used, then either it requires no additional explanation or it is documented with common fields for the section, chapter, implementation guide, or product line. Fields that are common to all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications are defined in this preface.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Application Prerequisites

To benefit fully from the information that is covered in these books, you should have a basic understanding of how to use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications.

You might also want to complete at least one introductory training course, if applicable.

You should be familiar with navigating the system and adding, updating, and deleting information by using JD Edwards EnterpriseOne menus, forms, or windows. You should also be comfortable using the World Wide Web and the Microsoft Windows or Windows NT graphical user interface.

These books do not review navigation and other basics. They present the information that you need to use the system and implement your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications most effectively.

Application Fundamentals

Each application implementation guide provides implementation and processing information for your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications.

For some applications, additional, essential information describing the setup and design of your system appears in a companion volume of documentation called the application fundamentals implementation guide. Most product lines have a version of the application fundamentals implementation guide. The preface of each implementation guide identifies the application fundamentals implementation guides that are associated with that implementation guide.

The application fundamentals implementation guide consists of important topics that apply to many or all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product line, or the entire product line, you should be familiar with the contents of the appropriate application fundamentals implementation guides. They provide the starting points for fundamental implementation tasks.

Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation

This section discusses how to:

- Obtain documentation updates.
- Order printed documentation.

Obtaining Documentation Updates

You can find updates and additional documentation for this release, as well as previous releases, on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website. Through the Documentation section of Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, you can download files to add to your Implementation Guides Library. You'll find a variety of useful and timely materials, including updates to the full line of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne documentation that is delivered on your implementation guides CD-ROM.

Important! Before you upgrade, you must check Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection for updates to the upgrade instructions. Oracle continually posts updates as the upgrade process is refined.

See Also

Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, http://www.oracle.com/support/support_peoplesoft.html

Ordering Printed Documentation

You can order printed, bound volumes of the complete line of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne documentation that is delivered on your implementation guide CD-ROM. Oracle makes printed documentation available for each major release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne shortly after the software is shipped. Customers and partners can order this printed documentation by using any of these methods:

- Web
- Telephone
- Email

Web

From the Documentation section of Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website, access the PeopleBooks Press website under the Ordering PeopleBooks topic. Use a credit card, money order, cashier's check, or purchase order to place your order.

Telephone

Contact MMA Partners, the book print vendor, at 877 588 2525.

Email

Send email to MMA Partners at peoplebookspress@mmapartner.com.

See Also

Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, http://www.oracle.com/support/support_peoplesoft.html

Additional Resources

The following resources are located on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website:

Resource	Navigation
Application maintenance information	Updates + Fixes
Business process diagrams	Support, Documentation, Business Process Maps
Interactive Services Repository	Support, Documentation, Interactive Services Repository
Hardware and software requirements	Implement, Optimize, and Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Hardware and Software Requirements
Installation guides	Implement, Optimize, and Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Installation Guides and Notes
Integration information	Implement, Optimize, and Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Pre-Built Integrations for PeopleSoft Enterprise and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications
Minimum technical requirements (MTRs) (JD Edwards EnterpriseOne only)	Implement, Optimize, and Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Supported Platforms
Documentation updates	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates
Implementation guides support policy	Support, Support Policy
Prerelease notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Product release roadmap	Support, Roadmaps + Schedules
Release notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Release value proposition	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Value Proposition
Statement of direction	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Statement of Direction

Resource	Navigation
Troubleshooting information	Support, Troubleshooting
Upgrade documentation	Support, Documentation, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts

Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues

This section discusses:

- Typographical conventions.
- Visual cues.
- Country, region, and industry identifiers.
- Currency codes.

Typographical Conventions

This table contains the typographical conventions that are used in implementation guides:

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
Bold	Indicates PeopleCode function names, business function names, event names, system function names, method names, language constructs, and PeopleCode reserved words that must be included literally in the function call.
Italics	Indicates field values, emphasis, and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne or other book-length publication titles. In PeopleCode syntax, italic items are placeholders for arguments that your program must supply. We also use italics when we refer to words as words or letters as letters, as in the following: Enter the letter *O*.
KEY+KEY	Indicates a key combination action. For example, a plus sign (+) between keys means that you must hold down the first key while you press the second key. For ALT+W, hold down the ALT key while you press the W key.
`Monospace font`	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other code example.
“ ” (quotation marks)	Indicate chapter titles in cross-references and words that are used differently from their intended meanings.

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
. . . (ellipses)	Indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times in PeopleCode syntax.
{ } (curly braces)	Indicate a choice between two options in PeopleCode syntax. Options are separated by a pipe (|).
[ ] (square brackets)	Indicate optional items in PeopleCode syntax.
& (ampersand)	When placed before a parameter in PeopleCode syntax, an ampersand indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object. Ampersands also precede all PeopleCode variables.

Visual Cues

Implementation guides contain the following visual cues.

Notes

Notes indicate information that you should pay particular attention to as you work with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system.

Note. Example of a note.

If the note is preceded by *Important!,* the note is crucial and includes information that concerns what you must do for the system to function properly.

Important! Example of an important note.

Warnings

Warnings indicate crucial configuration considerations. Pay close attention to warning messages.

Warning! Example of a warning.

Cross-References

Implementation guides provide cross-references either under the heading "See Also" or on a separate line preceded by the word *See.* Cross-references lead to other documentation that is pertinent to the immediately preceding documentation.

Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers

Information that applies only to a specific country, region, or industry is preceded by a standard identifier in parentheses. This identifier typically appears at the beginning of a section heading, but it may also appear at the beginning of a note or other text.

Example of a country-specific heading: “(FRA) Hiring an Employee”

Example of a region-specific heading: “(Latin America) Setting Up Depreciation”

Country Identifiers

Countries are identified with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) country code.

Region Identifiers

Regions are identified by the region name. The following region identifiers may appear in implementation guides:

- Asia Pacific
- Europe
- Latin America
- North America

Industry Identifiers

Industries are identified by the industry name or by an abbreviation for that industry. The following industry identifiers may appear in implementation guides:

- USF (U.S. Federal)
- E&G (Education and Government)

Currency Codes

Monetary amounts are identified by the ISO currency code.

Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to tell us what you like, or what you would like to see changed about implementation guides and other Oracle reference and training materials. Please send your suggestions to Documentation Manager, Oracle Corporation, 7604 Technology Way, Denver, CO, 80237. Or email us at documentation_us@oracle.com.

While we cannot guarantee to answer every email message, we will pay careful attention to your comments and suggestions.

Common Fields Used in Implementation Guides

Address Book Number Enter a unique number that identifies the master record for the entity. An address book number can be the identifier for a customer, supplier, company, employee, applicant, participant, tenant, location, and so on. Depending on the application, the field on the form might refer to the address book number as the customer number, supplier number, or company number, employee or applicant ID, participant number, and so on.

As If Currency Code Enter the three-character code to specify the currency that you want to use to view transaction amounts. This code enables you to view the transaction amounts as if they were entered in the specified currency rather than the foreign or domestic currency that was used when the transaction was originally entered.

Batch Number Displays a number that identifies a group of transactions to be processed by the system. On entry forms, you can assign the batch number or the system can assign it through the Next Numbers program (P0002).

Batch Date Enter the date in which a batch is created. If you leave this field blank, the system supplies the system date as the batch date.

Batch Status Displays a code from user-defined code (UDC) table 98/IC that indicates the posting status of a batch. Values are:

Blank: Batch is unposted and pending approval.

A: The batch is approved for posting, has no errors and is in balance, but has not yet been posted.

D: The batch posted successfully.

E: The batch is in error. You must correct the batch before it can post.

P: The system is in the process of posting the batch. The batch is unavailable until the posting process is complete. If errors occur during the post, the batch status changes to *E*.

U: The batch is temporarily unavailable because someone is working with it, or the batch appears to be in use because a power failure occurred while the batch was open.

Branch/Plant Enter a code that identifies a separate entity as a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant in which distribution and manufacturing activities occur. In some systems, this is called a business unit.

Business Unit Enter the alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. In some systems, this is called a branch/plant.

Category Code Enter the code that represents a specific category code. Category codes are user-defined codes that you customize to handle the tracking and reporting requirements of your organization.

Company Enter a code that identifies a specific organization, fund, or other reporting entity. The company code must already exist in the F0010 table and must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet.

Currency Code Enter the three-character code that represents the currency of the transaction. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne provides currency codes that are recognized by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). The system stores currency codes in the F0013 table.

Document Company Enter the company number associated with the document. This number, used in conjunction with the document number, document type, and general ledger date, uniquely identifies an original document.

If you assign next numbers by company and fiscal year, the system uses the document company to retrieve the correct next number for that company.

If two or more original documents have the same document number and document type, you can use the document company to display the document that you want.

Document Number — Displays a number that identifies the original document, which can be a voucher, invoice, journal entry, or time sheet, and so on. On entry forms, you can assign the original document number or the system can assign it through the Next Numbers program.

Document Type — Enter the two-character UDC, from UDC table 00/DT, that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction, such as a voucher, invoice, journal entry, or time sheet. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne reserves these prefixes for the document types indicated:

P: Accounts payable documents.

R: Accounts receivable documents.

T: Time and pay documents.

I: Inventory documents.

O: Purchase order documents.

S: Sales order documents.

Effective Date — Enter the date on which an address, item, transaction, or record becomes active. The meaning of this field differs, depending on the program. For example, the effective date can represent any of these dates:

- The date on which a change of address becomes effective.
- The date on which a lease becomes effective.
- The date on which a price becomes effective.
- The date on which the currency exchange rate becomes effective.
- The date on which a tax rate becomes effective.

Fiscal Period and **Fiscal Year** — Enter a number that identifies the general ledger period and year. For many programs, you can leave these fields blank to use the current fiscal period and year defined in the Company Names & Number program (P0010).

G/L Date (general ledger date) — Enter the date that identifies the financial period to which a transaction will be posted. The system compares the date that you enter on the transaction to the fiscal date pattern assigned to the company to retrieve the appropriate fiscal period number and year, as well as to perform date validations.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Preface

This preface discusses:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne products.
- Common fields used in this implementation guide.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Products

This implementation guide refers to these JD Edwards EnterpriseOne products from Oracle:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Address Book.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management.

Common Fields Used in this Implementation Guide

Item Number Enter a number to be assigned to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.

Line Type Enter a code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. The line type controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces, such as JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Job Cost, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable, and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management. It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports, and it is included in calculations. Values include:

S: Stock item

J: Job cost

N: Non-stock item

F: Freight

T: Text information

M: Miscellaneous charges and credits

W: Work order

Order Type

Enter a code that the system uses to determine the type of work order, based on the value in the Order Type field. Values are:

01: Unrelated to work order.

02: Manufacturing work order.

03: Manufacturing rework work order.

04: Equipment work order.

05: Service work order.

06: Warranty claim order.

07: Supplier recovery order.

08: Engineering change order.

09: Engineering change request order.

10: Property Management order.

11: Engineer to Order summary order.

12: Rate schedule order.

Document Type

Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. The system reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:

P: Accounts payable documents.

R: Accounts receivable documents.

T: Time and Pay documents.

I: Inventory documents.

O: Purchase order documents.

S: Sales order documents.

Lot/Serial Number

Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

Stocking Type

Enter a code from UDC 41/I that indicates how you stock an item, for example, as finished goods or as raw materials. These stocking types are hard coded and you should not change them:

F: Feature

K: Kit parent item

The first character of Description 2 in UDC 41/I indicates if the item is purchased (P) or manufactured (M).

Unit of Measure

Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates the primary unit of measure for the item. The primary unit of measure must be the smallest unit of measure in which you handle the item.

This is the primary stock accounting unit (PSAU) of measure that the system uses to store all inventory. If you change the primary unit of measure, the conversion factors in the item level conversion table are no longer valid.

The default value for this field is the unit of measure that you specify for the item on the Item Master Revisions form.

CHAPTER 1

Getting Started with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management

This chapter provides an overview of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management and discusses:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management business processes.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management integrations.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management implementation.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Overview

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management is the basis of the supply chain. You must understand how to set up and manage inventory to effectively work with all the other programs in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system defines discrete inventory items, which enables you to manipulate inventory throughout the supply chain.

Stocking Features

Consider the types of inventory that you have, what you use them for, and where and how you store them. Also consider the company's needs based on the business activities and the requirements of the customers and suppliers.

Typically, the company maintains one or both types of inventory:

- Stock items
- Non-stock items

Stock items are stored products or parts that are ready for sale. Non-stock items are items that are used by the company, such as office supplies. Non-stock items may also include:

- Kit components
- Consignment items
- Customer supplies
- Standing order items

If the company stores both stock and non-stock items, you must determine the most efficient method to identify, store, and track them. You must also decide how to use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system to determine how to:

- Identify and store stock and non-stock items.
- Account for stock and non-stock items.

- Identify and track prices in multiple currencies.
- Identify and store items that require special handling such as refrigeration.
- Identify items that require quality analysis or testing.
- Determine obsolete items.
- Identify and account for broken or defective parts.

Item Identification

The following topics assist you in determining how you want to identify inventory items in the system.

Item Cross-Referencing

Typically, customers use several methods of identification when they order inventory. For example, assume that customers order inventory with their own part numbers or that vendors require that you order items using their part numbers. Using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system, you can establish these numbers as cross-reference numbers that are interchangeable on forms and reports or during transaction processing.

Cross-referencing is also useful if you have contracts that require parts or items from a specific customer. For example, sometimes items that are used for government contracts must be kept separate in the storage, manufacturing, and accounting processes.

Item Locations

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system enables you to track the items through a vast number of item locations that you created in the system. The branch/plants can represent anything from warehouses to stores to trucks.

Each branch/plant can define its own set of rules, which enable you to separate divisions of universal items for which you can implement unique rules, costs, prices, and so forth. Within each branch/plant, you can create locations online that resemble the structure of the physical locations (for example, aisles, bins, and shelves) within the branch/plant. For example, you can define locations by classifying them into groups that accommodate:

- Consignment items.
- Items requiring rework or repair.
- Returned items.
- Special items belonging to a particular customer.

After you establish item locations, you can use the information to:

- Verify specific locations
- Display item descriptions
- Review available quantities
- Review lot statuses

After you establish a branch/plant, you can further define it by identifying locations, which include zones, aisles, bins, lots, and so on.

Lots

You can identify and segregate inventory by lots within locations for special lot control or layered costing. This feature enables you to provide unique descriptions, cost information, and expiration dates. You can:

- Assign a lot number to an item or have the system assign it upon receipt of the item.

  Lot numbers are frequently used to track inventory items. Tracking by lot numbers enables a company to manage inventory in situations such as a manufacturer's recall or to rotate perishable product.
- Place a lot on hold when a problem occurs within the lot.
- Assign a status to a lot, for example, to indicate that it is in quarantine or inspection.
- Review transactions by lot.
- Identify perishable lots so that you can sell the oldest goods first.
- Track items that were bought or produced at the same time in case you have to retrieve those goods from the customers.

When a car manufacturer must recall a model for repairs to a component, it is typically due to a defect in one individual component of the car. With lot control, the company can identify the specific lots that are affected by the defect, the cars containing the lots, and the consumers who own the cars. Lot control enables a company to precisely identify which manufactured items contain any discrete component by lot number.

Lot processing enables you to manage and maintain information about groups of items. Often, a lot consists of a group of items that are components of a final product (for example, parts of a bicycle).

After you determine how to store the inventory, you must set up physical locations to use the available storage space. A physical location, also known as an item location, is where you actually store an item. You must also determine how to identify item locations and lots in the system to enable you to locate items quickly and perform daily operations efficiently.

Physical and Logical Warehouses

If you typically receive large shipments of items that take up a lot of space, you can distribute the item into physical and logical warehouses and use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system to track each item. The following topics define physical and logical warehouses.

Physical Warehouses

Using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system, you can maximize the dimensions and layout of the physical warehouse to:

- Use overflow areas more efficiently.
- Assign locations.
- Track work in process.
- Identify and track items in transit.
- Identify similar items.

Logical Warehouses

A logical warehouse is a location that does not physically exist. You designate a logical warehouse to resemble an actual physical warehouse, and define its locations in a format that fits the needs. You can define locations for:

- Damaged goods

- Demo inventory
- Consigned items
- Customer inventory
- Returns
- Rework
- Expensed inventory

Additionally, you can define pseudo locations that represent physical locations for products that you sell but do not stock, such as products that are stocked at the supplier's facility and shipped from there.

Item Counts

You can use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system to identify discrepancies between the online amounts and the cycle and tag counts. You can conduct as many cycle and tag counts as you need at any time. You also can:

- Print count sheets.
- Enter and verify counts.
- Review variances online or by report.
- Update correct counts.

You can quickly access this quantity information for inventory:

- On hand
- Committed to orders
- On back order
- On purchase orders

You can use both interactive and batch capabilities to compute reorder points and quantities.

Item Costs

Maintaining accurate and complete records on the value of inventory is one of the major concerns of most businesses today. With automatic unit cost computation, you can maintain an unlimited number of costs by item and location. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system can automatically compute weighted average and last-in costs after goods are received or adjusted.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system, with its variety of cost bases, can also help you maintain appropriate valuation of the inventory. Various methods of valuation can help you take into account differences in value resulting from:

- Age
- Changing costs
- Design changes
- Technology changes

With ABC Analysis, you can identify the items in greatest demand and most profitable inventory. The ABC Analysis report details total sales, gross margin, or on-hand value for each item for one or all locations.

Kits and Components

A kit is not a discrete inventory item. A kit consists of a number of discrete items that are sold together as a unit. A computer system is a good example of a kit: the entire system is not an inventory item but the components of the system are inventory items. You can group these components as one kit for a specific time or purpose, and then regroup them as a different kit as necessary. The kit is never an inventory item; rather, it is based on a relationship among other inventory items.

To better understand kits, consider the trend toward mass configuration in industry. Mass configuration enables consumers to configure anything, from electronic systems to automobiles, from a vast list of component parts. Each kit that is sold can be unique, even though all its component parts are standard. Mass configuration offers consumers flexibility in their purchases.

Supplemental Data

You might need to store item information that is not included in the standard master tables. This additional information is supplemental data.

You can use supplemental data at either the item master level or the branch/plant level. You define types of supplemental data for inventory items to specify categories of additional information and the specific information that you want to track for each category.

Examples of supplemental data include:

- Quality performance information.
- Legal descriptions.
- Repair and replacement records.
- Government procurement information.
- Hazardous material regulations.
- General remarks.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Application Fundamentals 8.12 Implementation Guide*

Item Numbering and Description

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system provides multiple methods of identifying items. You can use actual item numbers, numbers that you designate, or a combination of both. Actual item numbers are numbers that identify pertinent information about an item such as:

- Material used.
- Year produced.
- Specific contract.
- Special processes of manufacture.
- Country of origin.
- Tests or quality analyses that are performed.

Each item can have up to three inventory item numbers:

- Primary number.
- Secondary number (for vendor, manufacturing, or industry standards).
- System-assigned number.

You can use the cross reference capabilities for an unlimited item identifiers within the system.

In addition to identifying items numerically, you can describe each item with information such as:

- Standard description.
- Technical description with specifications.
- Warning message.
- Vendor information and availability.

You can use any of the item descriptions or numbers interchangeably on forms, reports, or in transaction processing.

Container Management

Companies frequently sell product in containers that must be returned. A propane tank is an example of such a container. When a company sells propane in a returnable container, the consumer buys only the fuel and not the container. Because containers are of high value and the company maintains ownership of them even when they are in the possession of the customers, it is essential that you carefully track container transactions.

When companies conduct this type of transaction with other companies, the buying company generally does not provide the initial tanks or containers. The selling company provides the containers and charges a deposit for them. As containers move back and forth as full and then empty, the deposits are tracked and increased or decreased as necessary. Over time, additional deposits and varying deposit prices contribute to the complexity of the transactions. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system addresses the challenges of managing containers.

Container management integrates with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system to:

- Extract all information concerning container transactions from the other systems and maintain this information in tables that are specific to container management.
- Track the movement of both empty and full containers.
- Track customer deposit or rental charges for containers.
- Determine when customers need to be invoiced for deposits and credited for the return of containers.
- Print invoices for deposit and rental fees and credit memos for refunds.
- Enable you to review container balance and customer deposit information and print the necessary reports.

Inventory Interoperability

Interoperability among different products is key to successfully implementing the seamless flow of data among the systems. The interoperability function provides an interface that facilitates exchanging transactions with external systems. Interoperability in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system includes functions for inbound and outbound transactions.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Business Processes

We discuss these business processes in the business process chapters in this implementation guide.

Item Classification

Items can be classified into groups. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system provides for numerous purchasing, sales, and distribution classifications. Using these classifications, you can report on purchasing or sales activity using many different facets of item characteristics. These classifications are also used to determine how products move through or reside within the warehouse.

Unit of Measure Conversions

Items can be purchased and sold in many different package sizes. The system enables you to define package size and the relationships among packages. For example, a pallet can be expressed as each or as cases based on user-defined conversion tables. The system performs standard conversions, such as pounds to ounces or eaches to dozens.

Dual Units of Measure

A unit of measure that does not have a fixed conversion is called a dual unit of measure. You can maintain inventory and perform transactions for items in two units of measure. For example, you specify a dual unit of measure for an item that is sold by quantity but purchased by cost or priced by weight. Similarly, a transaction can use a dual unit of measure for which a standard conversion exists. For example, if an item's unit of measure is weight, you can consider a transaction in tons or pounds to be a dual unit of measure. In this case, the dual unit of measure is the unit of measure that is used on item ledger records and item balance records for the dual quantity.

These order entry programs enable you to enter either the transaction quantity that is related to primary unit of measure or the transaction quantity that is related to secondary, dual unit of measure:

- Purchase Orders (P4310)
- Sales Order Entry (P4210)
- Manufacturing Work Order Processing (P48013)

A standard conversion is used to determine the other quantity. You can set tolerance limits and use a picking option to specify whether the picking process is based on the primary unit of measure or the dual unit of measure. You can also use the picking option for inventory commitments to specify which unit of measure to use for commitment when inventory for a sales order is hard committed.

Manufacturing Information

You can define the elements of items to assist in the manufacturing process. This information can enhance inventory planning and leadtime forecasting. As companies move toward leaner inventories, such forecasting is critical to successful operations. For example, in just-in-time systems a stock-out can cripple a manufacturing process. Accurately forecasting completion leadtimes and material requirements is essential to optimizing such a process.

Item Grade and Potency Information

Grade and potency are closely monitored qualities in industries such as food and drug manufacturing. These qualities must be recorded and tracked as components are received. In many cases, recording and tracking processes are strictly regulated, and noncompliance can result in stiff penalties. Furthermore, regulatory agencies require extensive documentation. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system enables you to track and document quality requirements.

Inventory Transactions

Companies use inventory transactions to move items within and among their facilities. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system defines inventory transactions as:

- Issues
- Adjustments
- Transfers

Issues

Issues are typically used to remove inventory from a location. An issue can be used in each of these situations:

- Damaged goods.

  Product can be damaged. You can issue this product to a loss location or account.

- Marketing demonstration.

  A sales representative may require an inventory item for demonstration purposes during the sales cycle. To maintain accountability, this item can be issued to the sales representative.

- Internal use.

  Some businesses need to remove product from inventory for internal use. For example, an oil company might use product for its delivery fleet. You can use an issue to move an item from inventory to internal disposition.

Adjustments

Adjustments are used to reconcile discrepancies between physical inventory counts and on-hand system quantities. You can use an adjustment in these situations:

- Shrinkage.

  Items occasionally disappear from inventory through theft or loss. Adjustments can be used to document these losses.

- Unrecorded gain.

  Sometimes a missing item reappears. Adjustments can be used to document the gain in inventory.

- Initial balances.

  When you are creating records for a new warehouse, adjustments can be used to record initial inventory levels.

Transfers

A transfer documents the movement of an item. You can use a transfer in these situations:

- Movement from location to location.

  When you must move an inventory item between locations in a warehouse or on the shop floor, you can make a transfer to document this type of movement.

- Movement from vehicle to location.

  Product movements from vehicles to locations in a warehouse are common. You can use a transfer to track this type of movement.

- Movement from plant to plant.

  Inventory movements among facilities must be recorded to accurately maintain inventory records. You can use a transfer for this type of movement.

Physical Inventories

To be competitive on a global scale, companies must maintain accurate inventory. Companies that do not maintain accurate inventory can lose:

- Customers due to backorders and untimely deliveries.
- Working capital that is tied up in unnecessary stock.
- Profits due to costly interruptions in production runs.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system provides two methods for conducting periodic physical inventory reconciliations:

- Cycle count
- Tag count

Cycle Count

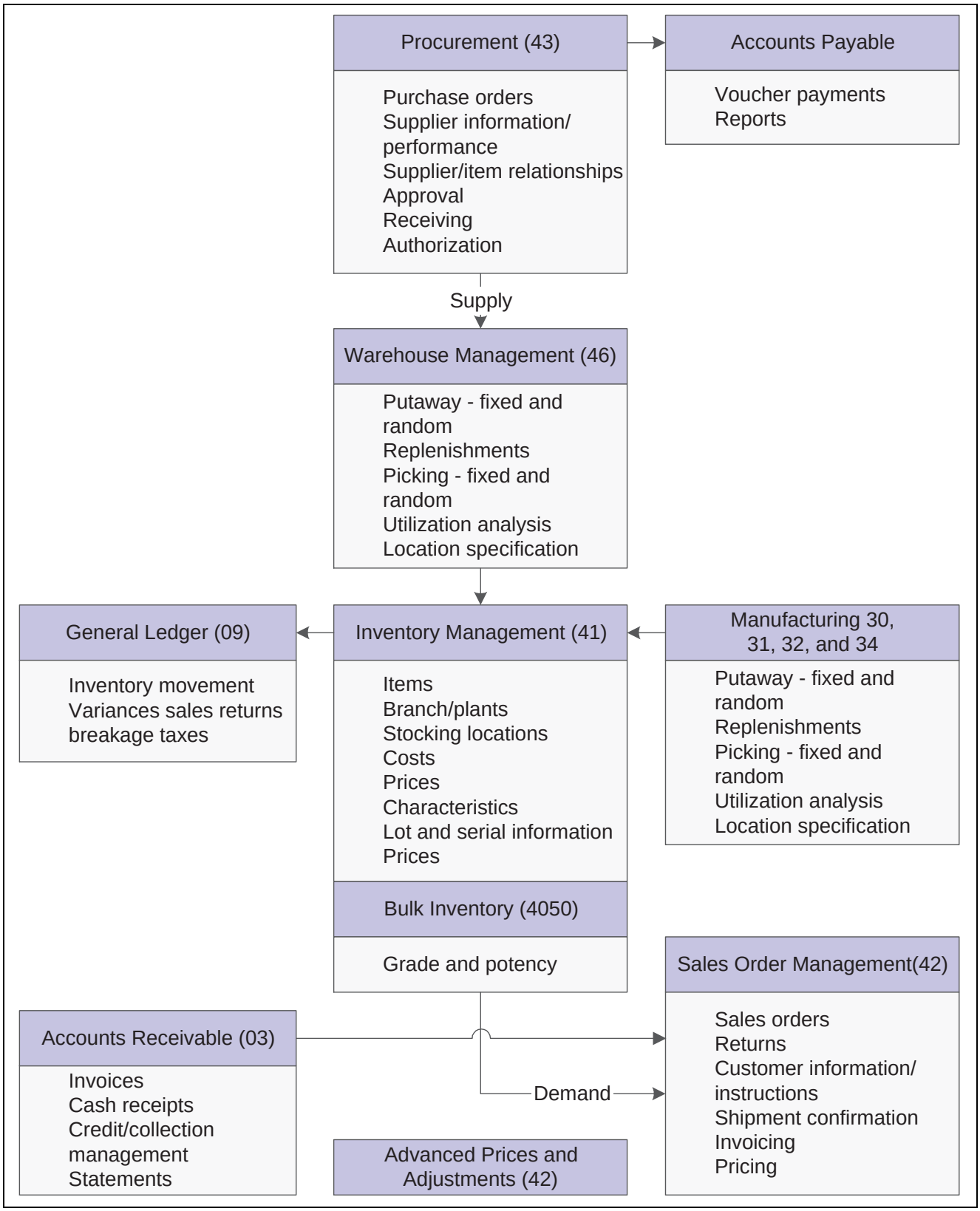
Use a cycle count to periodically count individual items. Items are selected, counted, and reconciled with system records. Use a cycle count for costly or fast-moving items that require frequent accountability.

Tag Count

A tag count is more detailed than a cycle count. During a tag count, every item in a facility is counted by its location. The tag count is appropriate for a full scale, end-of-the-year physical inventory.

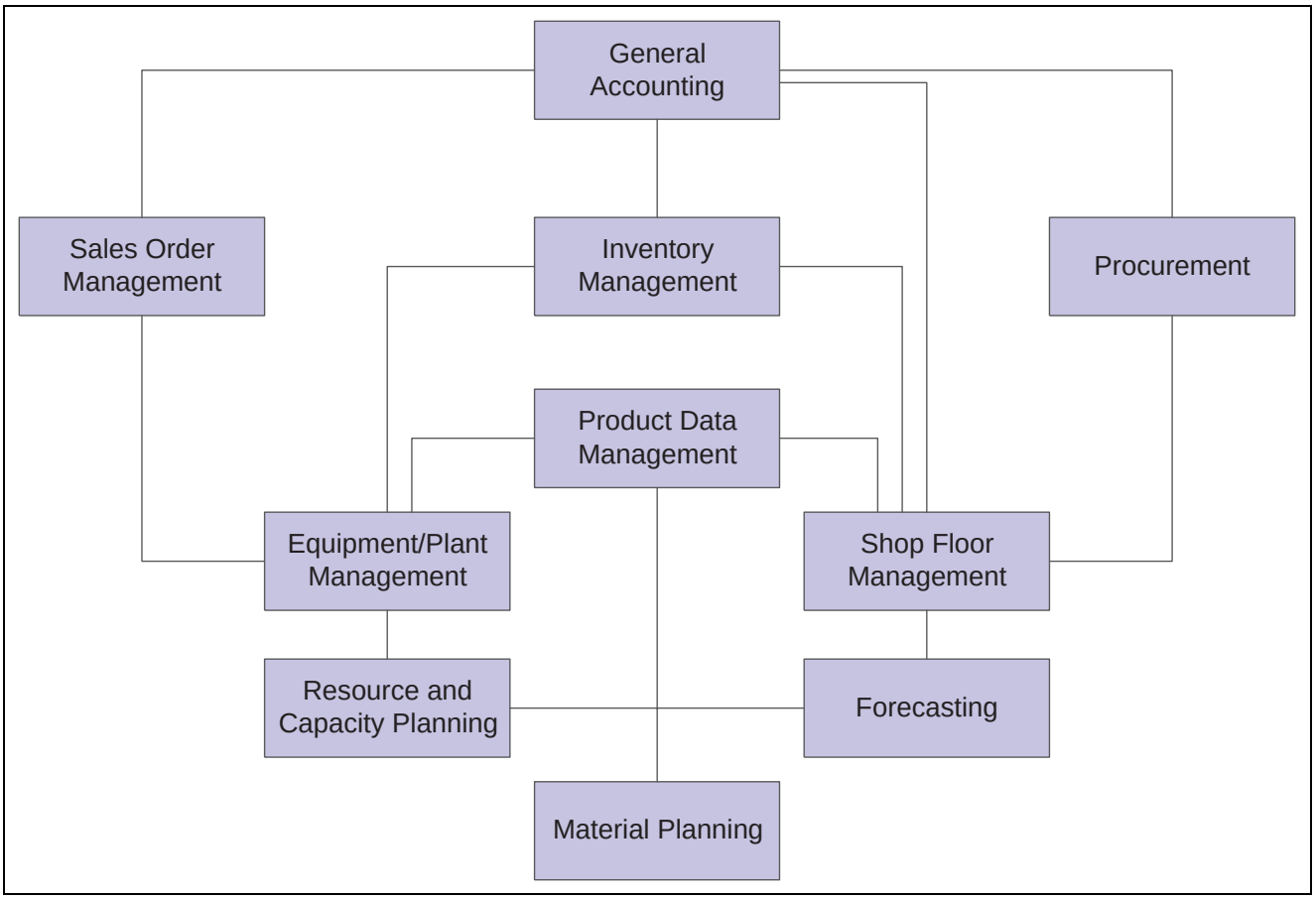
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Integrations

This flowchart illustrates how the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system integrates with other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems:



JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management integration with other systems

This diagram illustrates how the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system integrates with other systems:



System integration with manufacturing systems

We discuss integration considerations in the implementation chapters in this implementation guide. Supplemental information about third-party application integrations is located on the Oracle | Peoplesoft Customer Connection website.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system stores item information for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system, and manufacturing systems. It also stores sales and purchasing costs and quantities that are available by location, and places holds on locations from which you do not sell items.

You update the general ledger inventory account balances with any change in inventory valuation, count variances, or movement.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system integrates with the following JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems:

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Systems	Description
Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting	Enables you to track inventory accounting.
Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement	Uses item costs for purchase orders. After you receive and create vouchers for purchased goods, the system updates the general ledger and creates accounts payable entries for payment.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Systems	Description
Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management	Uses item prices and costs for sales orders. The system updates the general ledger and creates accounts receivable entries to record inventory, cost of goods sold, revenue, and tax transactions for cash receipts processing.
Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Address Book	Retrieves up-to-date customer, supplier, and warehouse address information.
Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management	• Uses information from the Location Master, Item Master, Item Branch File, Branch/Plant Constants, Item Location File, and Item Units of Measure Conversion Factors tables. • Suggests locations for putaway, picking, and replenishment operations. • Records warehouse transactions in the Item Ledger File table.
Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management	Provides the foundation on which you define manufacturing data, including: • Bills of material • Routing instructions • Product cost roll-ups • Engineering change management JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management is the repository for data that controls the material and product planning processes, including: • Resource and capacity planning • Material planning
Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management	Enables you to transact product assembly and manufacturing activities through either work order or rate-based production processes. Shop floor transactions are the basis for these entries and updates: • General ledger entries. • Updates to on-hand inventory quantities. • Payroll time entries. You use shop floor transactions to: • Issue material components. • Record hours of direct or setup labor. • Track machine activity hours. • Enable completion of finished or semi finished items into inventory.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Systems	Description
Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Equipment and Plant Management	Enables you transact equipment and plant maintenance activities through work order activity processes. You use maintenance transactions to: • Issue material components. • Record hours of direct or setup labor. • Track machine activity hours. • Track and record costs to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Fixed Assets from Oracle and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting systems. • Update on-hand inventory quantities.
• Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Resource and Capacity Planning • Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Material Planning • Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Forecast Management	Use information about on-hand inventory quantities and demand that is current and forecast for: • Product sales or replacement parts. • Interbranch inventory needs. • Parts requirements for equipment/plant maintenance. • Incoming item availability from purchase orders or shop floor production. These systems perform planning activities to: • Recommend internal transfer orders. • Suggest purchase orders or blanket/contract purchase order releases. • Propose the release of shop floor work orders or changes to shop floor production rate schedules to meet inventory demands.

Electronic Data Interchange

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) is the computer to computer exchange of business transactions such as purchase orders, invoices, and shipping notices in a standard format.

The Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange is an application interface containing interface files, tables, and programs. The Electronic Data Interchange system works with third-party translation software that translates EDI standard data into a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne flat file format so that the application software can manage the data.

When you receive documents, the third-party translation software:

- Retrieves the data using network communications.
- Translates the data from EDI standard format to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application table format.
- Moves the translated data into the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne EDI flat files.

The inbound conversion program moves the translated data into the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne EDI interface tables. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Electronic Commerce system then moves the data into the appropriate application tables. When you send documents, the system performs these procedures in reverse order.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Implementation

This section discusses the global implementation steps for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system.

In the planning phase of the implementation, you should use all sources of information, including the installation guides and troubleshooting information. A complete list of these resources appears in the preface in *About This Documentation* with information about where to find the most current version of each.

When determining which electronic software updates (ESUs) to install for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management, use the EnterpriseOne and World Change Assistant. EnterpriseOne and World Change Assistant, a Java-based tool, reduces the time required to search and download ESUs by 75 percent or more and enables you to install multiple ESUs at one time.

See *Software Updates and Tools 8.96*

For information about the Rapid Start solution for implementation of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management, review the documentation available.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Rapid Start 8.12 Documentation*, "JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Rapid Start 8.12 Documentation," Rapid Start Solution.

See Also

About This Documentation, "About This Documentation Preface""About This Documentation Preface," page xvii

Global Implementation Steps

This table lists the implementation steps for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management:

Step	Reference
1. Set up global user-defined codes.	*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 8.96 Foundation Guide*
2. Set up companies, fiscal date patterns, and business units.	*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Solutions Application Fundamentals 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Organizations"
3. Set up next numbers.	*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 8.96 Foundation Guide*
4. Set up accounts and the chart of accounts.	*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Solutions Application Fundamentals 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Creating the Chart of Accounts"
5. Set up the General Accounting constants.	*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up the General Accounting System"

Step	Reference
6. Set up multicurrency processing, including currency codes and exchange rates.	• *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up General Accounting for Multicurrency Processing" • *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Exchange Rates"
7. Set up ledger type rules.	*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up the General Accounting System," Setting Up Ledger Type Rules for General Accounting
8. Enter address book records.	*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Address Book 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Entering Address Book Records"
9. Set up inventory information, such as branch/plant constants, default locations and printers, manufacturing and distribution automatic accounting instructions (AAIs), and document types.	Chapter 2, "Setting Up the Inventory Management System," page 17
10. Set up shop floor calendars.	*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management"
11. Set up manufacturing constants.	*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Product Data Management"

CHAPTER 2

Setting Up the Inventory Management System

This chapter provides an overview of system setup and discusses how to:

- Set up constants.
- Set up warehouse locations.
- Set up default location information.
- Set up standard units of measure.
- Set up item cross-references.
- Set up messages.
- Set up document type information.
- Set up Automatic Accounting Instructions (AAIs) in Distribution systems.
- Reserve item records.

Understanding System Setup

This table describes the features that you must set up before using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system:

Feature	Description
Constants	Constants provide the system with these types of default information: • System constants specify which functions to perform. • Batch control constants specify whether an application requires management approval and batch control. • Branch/plant constants define the day-to-day transactions within a branch/plant. • Location format defines item storage areas in a branch/plant. • Item availability defines how the system calculates the quantity of items that are available in each branch/plant.
Warehouse locations	Warehouse locations define the locations that are available in branch/plants.

Feature	Description
Default location and printers	Default location and printer settings provide the system with branch/plant, printer output queue, and approval route code information to use as default settings.
Item cross-references	Item cross-reference numbers enable the system to associate internal and external items.
Messages	Messages appear depending on which programs you specify and which messages you determine should print.
Document type information	Document type information is typically set up in a user-defined code (UDC). You can use the Document Type Maintenance program to set up and maintain this information for Distribution.
AAIs	AAIs provide accounting information and the general ledger relationships for interacting with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting system.

Setting Up Constants

This section provides an overview of constants, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Define branch/plant constants.
- Review branch/plant ALL.
- Set up ABC Analysis codes.
- Define item availability.
- Define system constants.
- Define batch control constants.
- Define the location format.
- Define segments for locations.

Understanding Constants

Constants provide a basic framework for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system. Based on the business needs, you associate specific constants with either the entire system or a specific branch/plant. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system uses constants as default information in other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems.

After you determine the information that you want to use throughout the system, you can enter the appropriate values or change any predefined values.

Note. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system includes branch/plant ALL, which is required for default information.

Accelerated Pricing Resolution Engine

To increase system performance, you can activate the Accelerated Pricing Resolution Engine feature on the System Constants form. Before you use this feature, thoroughly read the details of how the Accelerated Pricing Resolution Engine feature works.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Advanced Pricing 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up EnterpriseOne Advanced Pricing," Working with the Accelerated Pricing Resolution Engine.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

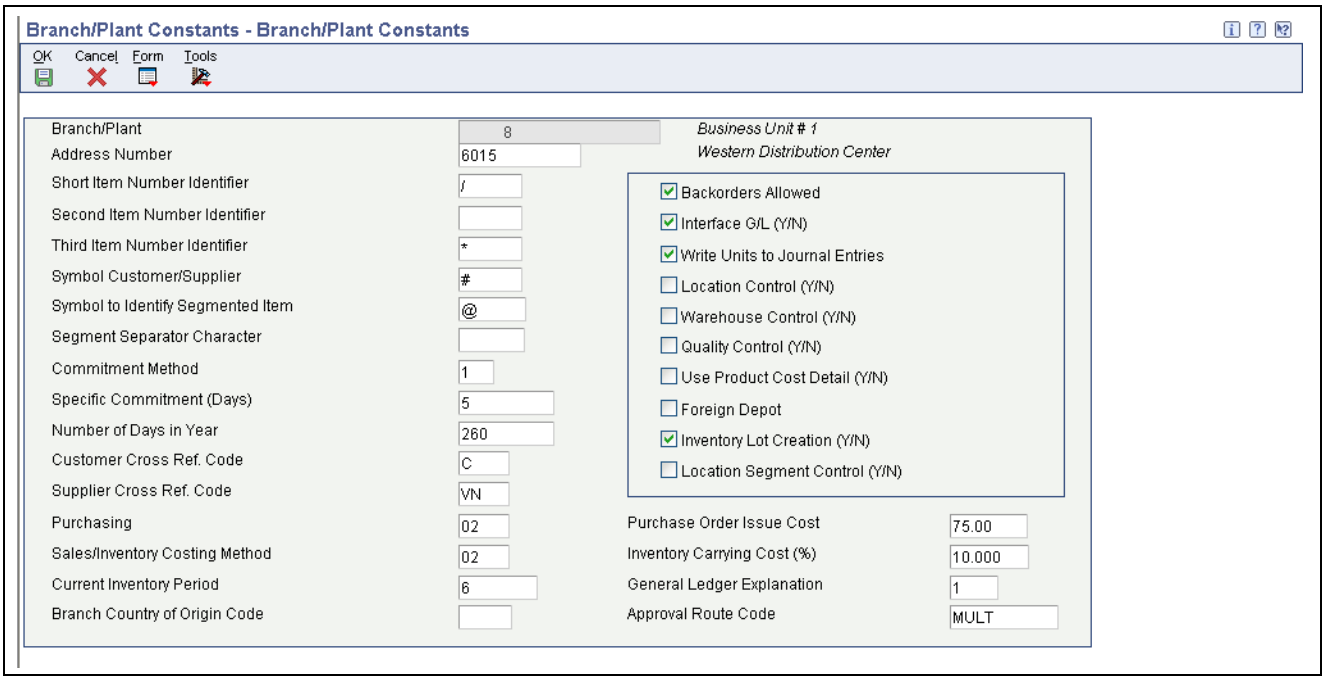
- Create an address book record for the branch/plant.
- Set up the branch/plant as a business unit.
- Activate Location Segment Control on the Branch/Plant Constants form.

Forms Used to Set Up Constants

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Branch/Plant Constants	W41001B	• Inventory Setup (G4141), Branch/Plant Constants • Procurement System Setup (G43A41), Branch/Plant Constants • Sales Order Management Setup (G4241), Branch/Plant Constants	Review branch/plant constants.
Branch/Plant Constants	W41001H	Click Add on the Work with Branch/Plant Constants form.	Define branch/plant constants. Review branch/plant constants.
ABC Codes	W41001I	Select ABC Codes from the Form menu on the Branch/Plant Constants form.	Set up ABC analysis codes.
Item Availability Definition	W41001G	Select Availability from the Row menu on the Work with Branch/Plant Constants form.	Define item availability.
System Constants	W41001F	Select Sys. Constants from the Form menu on the Work with Branch/Plant Constants form.	Define system constants.
Application Constants	W41001E	Select App. Constants from the Form menu on the Work with Branch/Plant Constants form.	Define batch control constants.
Branch Location Definition	W41001A	Select Location Def from the Row menu on the Work with Branch/Plant Constants form.	Define the location format. Define segments for locations.

Defining Branch/Plant Constants

Access the Branch/Plant Constants form.



Branch/Plant Constants form

Branch/plant constants enable you to configure the processing of daily transactions for each branch/plant in the distribution and manufacturing systems.

Note. If you use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system, you must define the warehouse information on the Branch Location Definition form of the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001). Otherwise, you should at least define location length information.

Short Item Number Identifier

Enter a symbol that identifies the eight-character short item number when you do not want to use it as the primary number.

Leave this field blank to indicate that you want to use this item number as the primary number. That is, you use it most often to enter or review information.

If this is not the primary number, you must enter a special symbol to identify it. Use a symbol that is not significant for any other purposes of entry such as */*, *, or &. Do not use a period or a comma as a symbol. When you enter this item number on any other form, you must include this symbol as the first character.

Note. Only one of the fields for item number symbols (SYM1, SYM2, SYM3, or SYM6) can be blank to identify it as the primary number. All others must include a unique symbol.

Second Item Number Identifier

Enter a symbol that identifies the 25-character second item number when you do not want to use it as the primary number.

Leave this field blank to indicate that you want to use this item number as the primary number. That is, you use it most often to enter or review information.

If this is not the primary number, you must enter a special symbol to identify it. Use a symbol that is not significant for any other purposes of entry such as */*, *, or &. Do not use a period or a comma as a symbol. When you enter this item number on any other form, you must include this symbol as the first character.

Note. Only one of the fields for item number symbols (SYM1, SYM2, SYM3, or SYM6) can be blank to identify it as the primary number. All others must include a unique symbol.

Third Item Number Identifier

Enter a symbol that identifies the 25-character third item number when you do not want to use it as the primary number.

Leave this field blank to indicate that you want to use this item number as the primary number. That is, you use it most often to enter or review information.

If this is not the primary number, you must enter a special symbol to identify it. Use a symbol that is not significant for any other purposes of entry such as */*, *, or &. Do not use a period or a comma as a symbol. When you enter this item number on any other form, you must include this symbol as the first character.

Note. Only one of the fields for item number symbols (SYM1, SYM2, SYM3, or SYM6) can be blank to identify it as the primary number. All others must include a unique symbol.

Symbol Customer/Supplier

Enter a character that identifies the customer's or supplier's number in the system. When you enter a number preceded by this character, the system recognizes the number as the customer's or supplier's number. The system then uses the cross-reference table to match the number to the item number. You must complete this field if you want the system to perform cross-referencing.

Customer/Supplier Cross Ref. Code (customer/supplier cross-reference code)

Enter a code from UDC 41/DT that identifies the type of cross-reference setup for this customer. Examples of cross-reference types include substitutes, replacements, and customer and supplier item numbers.

Segment Separator Character

Enter the character that you want to use to separate item numbers into segments. When you define segments for items, set up a template for all items throughout the branch/plant. If you use segments across branch/plants, you must define all segments the same for all branch/plants. The character or symbol will be used to separate segments within an item number based on the template that is associated with the item number.

If this field is left blank, the system displays the segments as one string of characters.

Current Inventory Period

Enter a number from *1 – 14* that identifies the current accounting period. The system uses this number to generate error messages, such as PBCO (posted before cut off) and PACO (posted after cut off).

General Ledger Explanation

Specify the default description that appears on the second line of a journal entry in the general ledger. Values are:

1: Item master description (default).

2: Primary item number.

Write Units to Journal Entries

Select this check box to indicate that the system moves units to the general ledger after the system records a journal entry.

Sales/Inventory/Purchasing Costing Method

Enter a code from UDC 40/CM to indicate the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods that are sold for the item. Cost methods 01–19 are reserved.

Purchase Order Issue Cost Enter the amount that you want the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system to use to calculate the Economic Order Quantity (EOQ). This cost should be the estimate of the cost of materials, labor, and overhead that you incur when you issue a single purchase order. The default value is 00.

This example indicates how the Purchase Order Issue Cost method determines the EOQ:

- S Purchase Order Issue Cost = 15.0.
- I Inventory Carrying Cost =.09 (9 percent).
- Y Annual Sales in Units = 3,000.
- C Unit cost of Item = 10.0.
- EOQ = the square root of ((2S/I) x (Y/C)) = the square root of [(2)×(15)/0.09] x 3,000/10.0 = 316.23

Inventory Carrying Cost (%) (percentage) Enter the percentage of inventory investment that you want the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system to use to calculate EOQ. Enter the percentage as a decimal value. The default percentage is .00.

This example indicates how the system determines EOQ using the Inventory Carrying Cost Percentage:

- S Purchase Order Issue Cost = 15.0
- I Inventory Carrying Cost =.09 (9 percent)
- Y Annual Sales in Units = 3,000
- C Unit Cost of Item = 10.0

EOQ = Square root of ((2S/I) x (Y/C)) = the square root of (2(15) divided by .09)) × (3000/10) = 316.23

Note. Access field help for the Economic Order Quantity field for more information about the EOQ formula.

Commitment Method Enter a code to indicate the method that you want the system to use to commit lot items from inventory. Values are:

- *1:* The normal commitment method for inventory.

  The system commits inventory from the primary location and then from secondary locations. The system commits inventory from the locations with the most inventory before committing inventory from locations with the least. The system commits backorders to the primary location.

- *2:* The inventory commitment method by lot number.

  The system commits inventory by lot number, starting with the lowest lot number and committing orders to available lots.

  Note. The lot number is an alphanumeric value, so rules for determining lowest to highest follow alphabetical rules, not numeric rules. For example, for lots 999 and 1000, lot 1000 is committed first because 1 comes before 9.

- *3:* The inventory commitment method by lot expiration date.

The system commits inventory from the locations with the earliest expiration date first. The system considers only locations with expiration dates that are greater than or equal to the sales order or parts list requested date.

Specific Commitment (Days) Enter the number that you want the system to use to determine when to commit inventory to an order in sales order processing. This value in days is added to current date and compared with the promised ship date for the order line. If the promised date is greater than the calculated date, the order line is future committed in the F41021 table. Enter *999* to eliminate future commits.

Number of Days in Year Enter the number of days in a year that the company is open for business. This field is required. You must enter a number from *252* through *365*. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system uses this number to calculate the EOQ.

Branch Country of Origin Code Enter a code from UDC 40R/CO that specifies where a part was made.

Enter a two-digit code indicating parts made outside the USA, for example, CA equals Canada. Enter a three-digit code indicating parts that are made in the U.S.. For example, U equals United States and xx equals two-digit state postal code, meaning that UOH equals Made in Ohio, U.S..

Approval Route Code Enter a code that determines to whom an order is routed for approval.

Location Control (Y/N) Select this check box to indicate which type of location control the system requires. You should use location control if you want to use only locations that are in the F4100 table. Values are:

Y: Use only locations that are defined in the F4100 table. When the Warehouse Control option is selected, the Location Control option must be *Y*.

N: Do not restrict locations to those in the F4100 table. Use all locations that conform to the location format that is defined on the Branch Location Definition form.

Warehouse Control (Y/N) Select this check box to indicate that the system creates warehouse transactions for the branch/plant.

Quality Control (Y/N) Select this check box to indicate that the JD Edwards Quality Management system is enabled for the branch/plant.

In addition to activating quality control for each branch/plant that you want to include in quality tests, you need to activate quality management on the Quality Management Setup menu (G3741).

Use Product Cost Detail (Y/N) Select this check box to indicate that the Distribution programs use the total cost method or the detailed product cost method.

Foreign Depot Select this check box to indicate that another company owns the branch/plant.

The Bulk and Packed Load Confirmation programs use this code to determine whether the depot from which product is being loaded is a foreign depot. If it is a foreign depot, you must enter a valid borrow agreement during load confirmation.

Location Segment Control (Y/N) Select this check box to enable the Location Segment Specifications in the Location Definition program (P41001). The segment specifications determine how the system segments locations within a branch using UDC 41/ER.

Reviewing Branch/Plant ALL

Access the Branch/Plant Constants form.

The branch/plant ALL is a generic branch/plant that the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system uses as a source of default information against which to validate certain types of entries.

You can copy branch/plant ALL to create a new branch/plant. Under some circumstances, you might need to change the settings in branch/plant ALL.

Setting Up ABC Analysis Codes

Access the ABC Codes form.

ABC Analysis is based on the principle that a small number of items (A) typically accounts for the largest part of a company's business. A slightly larger number of items (B) accounts for a smaller yet significant amount of business. The remaining large number of items (C), taken together, accounts for only a small amount of business.

You can use the ABC Analysis as the basis for inventory cycle counts (in which A items are counted more often than C items). Determine the natural breaks in the inventory item listing to determine where to define the percentage breaks in the branch/plant constants.

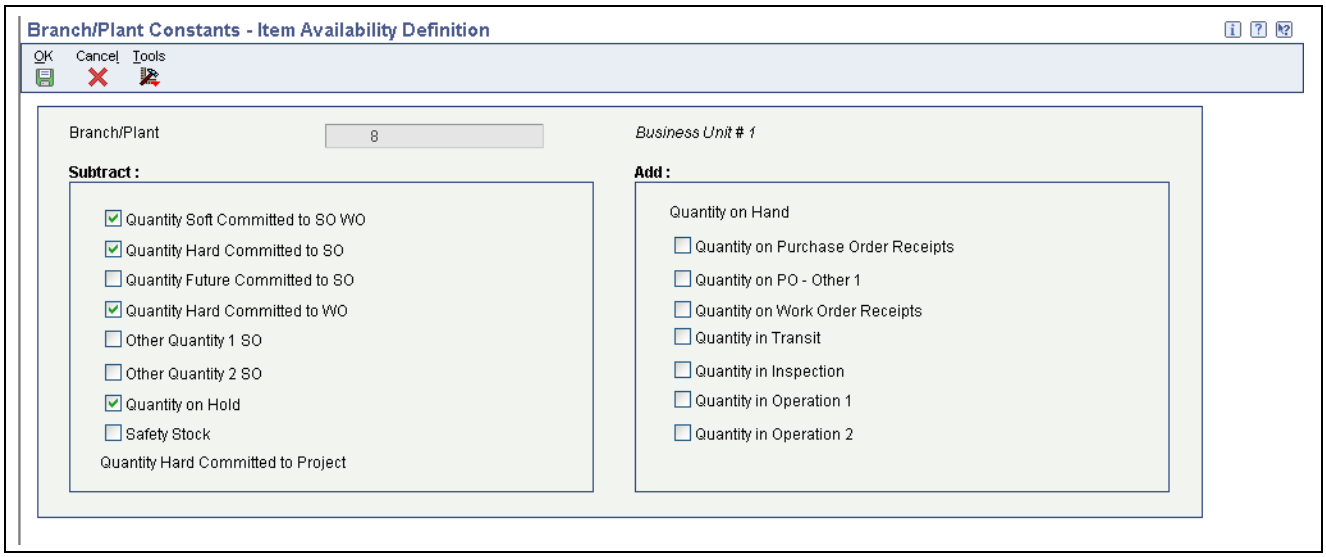
Sales/Gross Margin/Average Investment % (percentage)

Enter a percentage that specifies how to define the A group during ABC analysis. This number is the total of the A percentage added to the percentage that you want the system to use when it assigns items to the A group. For example, if you want items that make up the top 75 percent of the selling items in the A group and items that make up the next 20 percent in the B group, you enter *.95* in this field, which is the total of 75 percent and 20 percent. You enter percentages as decimal amounts. For example, to specify 75 percent, enter *.75*.

During ABC analysis, the system compares the total sales of a single item to the total sales of all items to calculate the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the total sales. The system then arranges the values of all items from those of highest value to those of lowest value and adds the values together beginning with the highest. After it reaches the limit for A items, it continues to add values until it reaches the limit for B items. All items for which value is included in the total between the A limit and the B limit are B items. If an item's value causes the total to go over the B limit, the system assigns that item to the C group.

Defining Item Availability

Access the Item Availability Definition form.



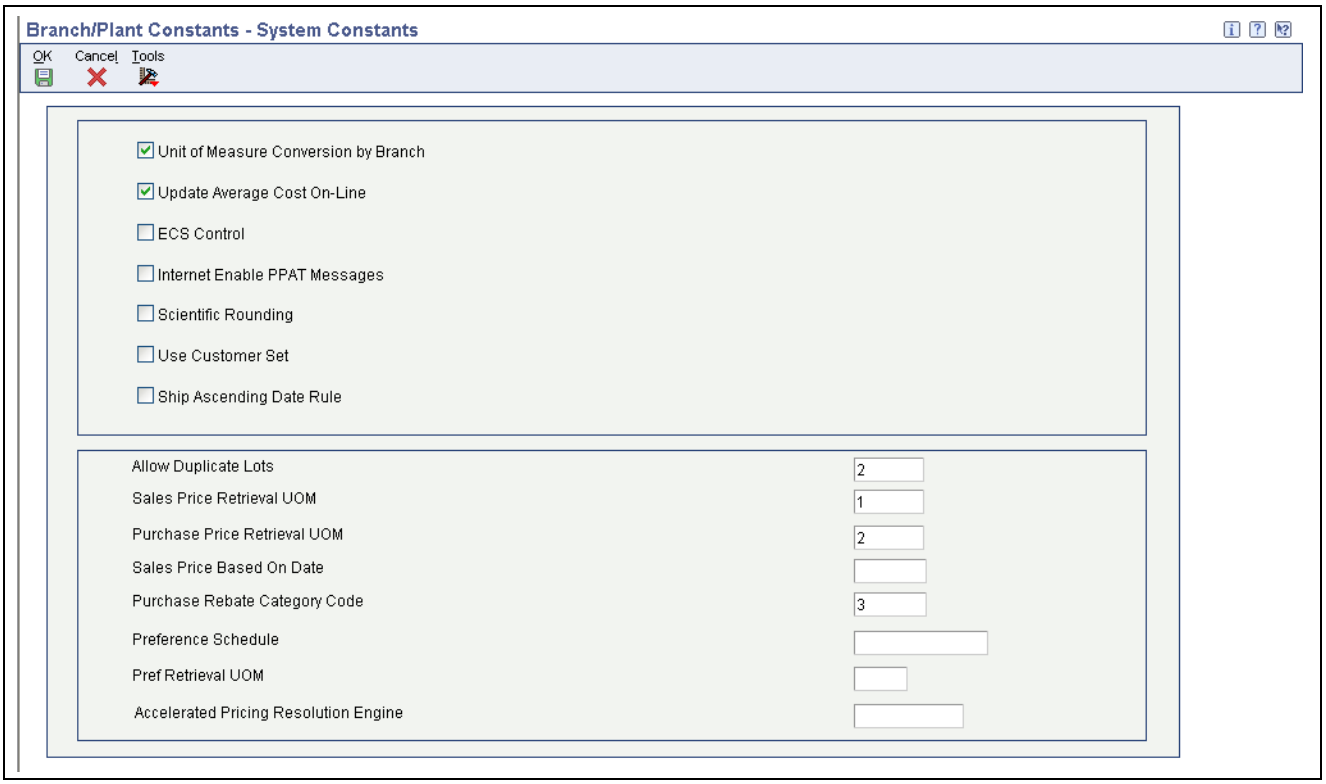
Item Availability Definition form

You must define how you want the system to calculate item availability for each branch/plant. Item availability affects how the system calculates back orders, cancellations, and customer delivery times.

Note. If you are using configuration management, you must enter *1* in the Check Availability field in the Configurator Constants program (P3209) to check availability during sales order entry. If the system finds the exact item and string match, a form displays all locations containing the specific configuration.

Defining System Constants

Access the System Constants form.



System Constants form

Set up system constants to specify which functions to perform. For example, assume that you have several branch/plants and you use different units of measure for the items in each branch/plant. You can set a system constant to automatically convert units of measure by branch/plant.

System constants apply to all branch/plants. You cannot configure system constants for individual branch/plants.

Note. You must restart the system for the changes to take effect.

Unit of Measure Conversion by Branch — Select this check box to indicate that the system displays the item-specific conversion table when you add an item to a specific branch/plant. If you clear this check box, the system displays the item-specific conversion table for all branch/plants from the Item Master table (F4101).

Update Average Cost Online — Select this check box to indicate that the system calculates a new average cost immediately after any transaction occurs that affects the average cost of an item. If you clear this check box, the system calculates a new average cost when you run the Average Cost Update program. All processes that affect average cost create transactions in the F41051 table.

ECS Control (Energy and Chemical System control) — Select this check box to indicate that the system will use the Energy and Chemical System control.

Internet Enable PPAT Messages — Select this check box to indicate whether the system sends messages that are generated by Distribution programs over the internet. Values are:

Y: Send email over the internet.

N: Send email to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne mail box.

Scientific Rounding Select this check box to indicate that scientific rounding should be performed. Currently, this feature is enabled only for Quality Management Test Results.

Use Customer Set Select this check box to indicate that the system uses the customer set.

Ship Ascending Date Rule Select this check box to indicate whether the system applies the ship ascending date rule by customer and by item. When you select this option, the system applies the ship ascending date rule during the sales order entry, and pick slip/commitment and ship confirmation processes. When the system applies the Ship Ascending Date rule, the system sorts shipping customers' lots in ascending order by expiration date, sell by date, or best before date.

Allow Duplicate Lots Enter a code to determine whether the system can assign the same lot to multiple items. Values are:

1: Do not enable duplicate lots. The lot is restricted to one item and one branch/plant.

2: Enable duplicate lots. You can create a lot that crosses multiple items and branch/plants.

3: Do not enable duplicate lots. The lot is restricted to one item, but can contain quantities in multiple branch/plants.

Sales Price Retrieval UOM (sales price retrieval unit of measure) Enter a code from UDC 40/SU that specifies the unit of measure that the system uses for retrieving base prices and price adjustments for sales order processing, service and warranty management, and ship and debit processing. You can define base prices in the F4106 table and price adjustments in the F4072 table in various units of measure.

If the base price or price adjustments are not found in the specified unit of measure, the system then uses the primary unit of measure for the item.

Purchase Price Retrieval UOM (purchase price retrieval unit of measure) Enter a code from UDC 40/PU that specifies the unit of measure that the system retrieves for the purchase base price from the F41061 table during purchase order processing.

If you specify the unit of measure for transaction or pricing and the system does not find a record in that unit of measure, the system repeats the process using the primary unit of measure of the item.

Sales Price Based On Date Enter a code from UDC 40/D that specifies how the system updates the price effective date in the F4201 and F4211 tables. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system uses the price effective date to retrieve the base price from the F4106 table and price adjustments from the F4072 table.

Purchase Rebate Category Code Enter a code from UDC 43/RU that specifies which category code the system uses in the criteria for inclusion comparison.

Preference Schedule Enter a code from UDC 40/AP that identifies the advanced preference schedule that the system uses when resolving preferences. The advanced preference schedule determines which preferences the system resolves when using the advanced preference functionality. You cannot maintain preference schedules directly through UDCs, but you can maintain preference schedules by using the Price Adjustment Schedule program (P4070).

Pref Retrieval UOM (preference retrieval unit of measure)

Enter a code from UDC 40/RU that specifies the unit of measure that the system uses for retrieving advanced preference adjustments during sales order processing. The system enables you to define the advanced preference adjustments in the F4072 table in various units of measure.

If you specify the unit of measure for transaction or pricing and the system does not locate a record in that unit of measure, the system repeats the process using the primary unit of measure of the item.

Accelerated Pricing Resolution Engine

Specify whether to use the Accelerated Pricing Resolution Engine and whether to use the auto load feature. Values are:

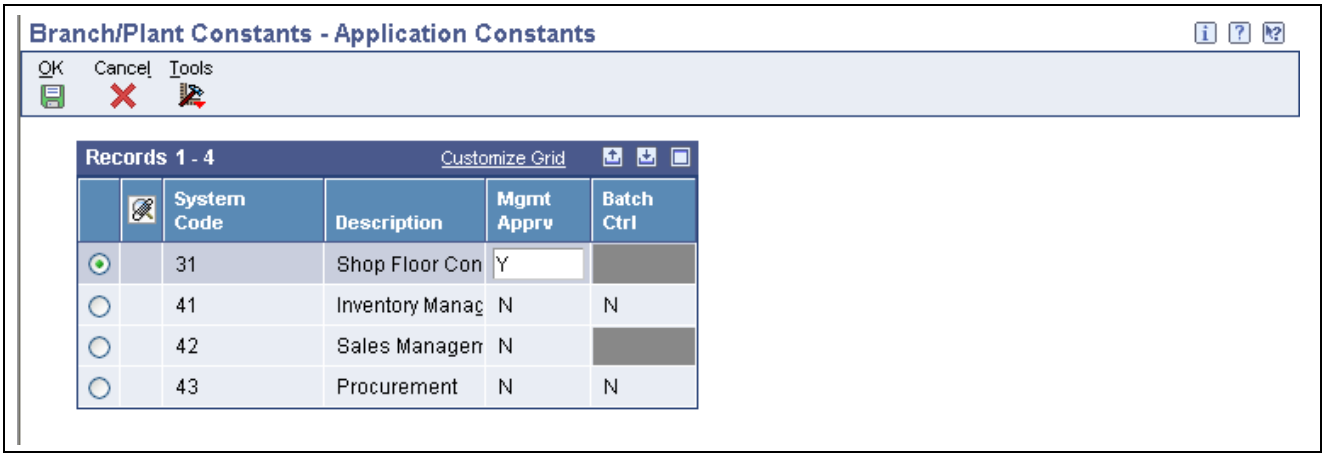
Blank or *0:* Do not use the Accelerated Pricing Resolution Engine.

1: Use the Accelerated Pricing Resolution Engine.

2: Use the auto load feature.

Defining Batch Control Constants

Access the Application Constants form.



Application Constants form

You define batch control constants to prevent the system from applying changes that unauthorized personnel make to the general ledger. Also, you can define a constant that requires you to enter batch control information before the system runs a batch processing job. You might enter batch control information to compare the anticipated size of the job to the end result.

You must define management approval and batch control separately for each distribution and manufacturing system that you use.

System Code

Specify a system code. Values include:

31: JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Control

41: JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management

42: JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Management

43: JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement

Mgmt Apprv (management approval)

Enter a code that indicates whether you want to require approval of batches before they can be posted to the general ledger. Values are:

Y: Assign a status of Pending to each batch that you create within the listed systems.

N: Assign a status of Approved to each batch.

Batch Ctrl (batch control) Specify whether to require entry of batch control information. Values are:

Y: Require entry of batch control information.

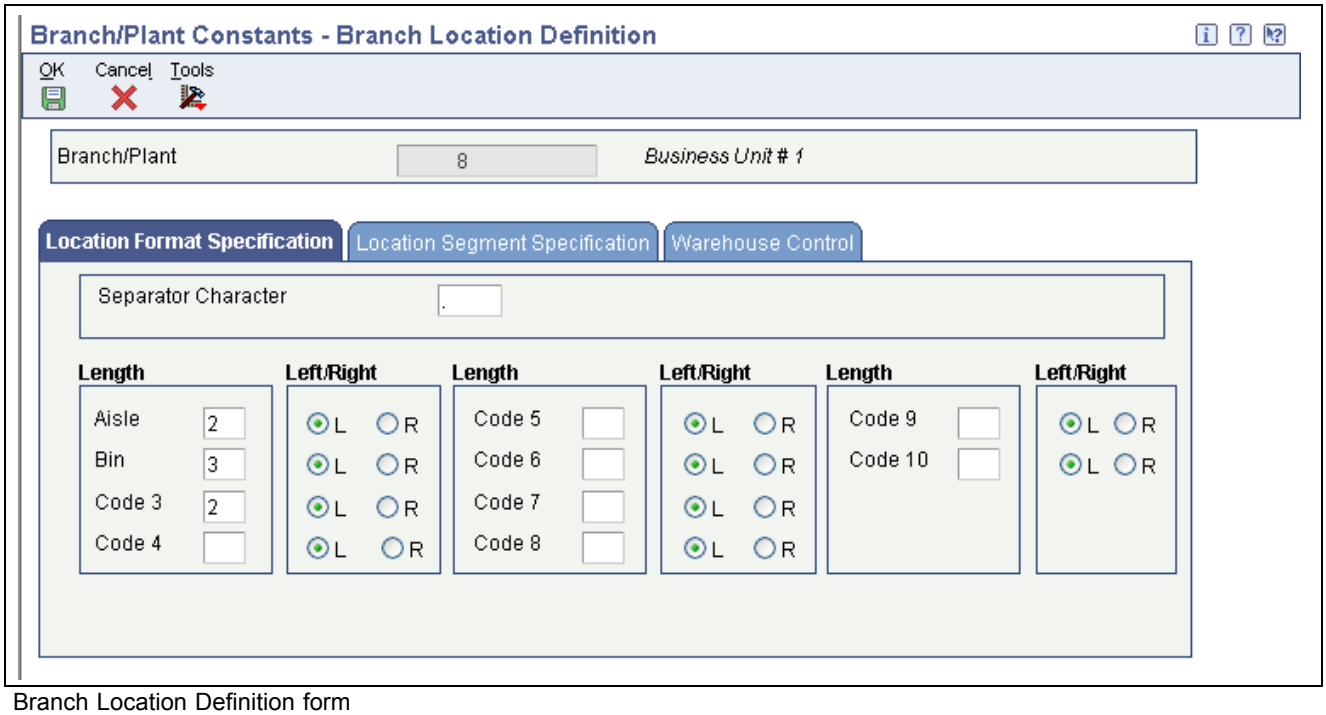
N: Do not require entry of batch control information.

For each batch, the system displays a batch control form on which you must enter information about the number of documents and the total amount of the transactions that you expect in the batch. The system uses these totals to edit and display differences from the actual transactions that you entered.

This field applies only to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system. In the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system, the value *Y* indicates that the system displays a batch control form before you issue, adjust, or transfer inventory. In the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system , the value *Y* indicates that the system displays a batch control form before you enter receipts.

Defining the Location Format

Access the Branch Location Definition form.



Branch Location Definition form

Define the location format to specify how to set up item locations. You can define elements that contain more specific information about the actual location. An element can represent an aisle, bin, shelf, or any other location that you use in a branch/plant. You can use up to ten different elements to define a location's format. For each element, you can define:

- Length

- Justification
- Separator character

The total length of all elements, including separators, cannot exceed 20 characters. The system does not store separators in the tables, but uses separators to edit a location on a form or report. If you do not want to use separators, leave the separator field blank. When you do so, the system displays the location as one string of characters.

Note. If you use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system, you must also define default units of measure for volumes, dimensions, and weights.

Location Separator Character

Enter a character that divides the elements of the location when you display them on forms or reports. For example, you might use a / as a separator character to divide elements such as aisle, bin, and shelf in a location code.

The location code can contain up to 20 characters, including separators.

Separators are not stored in the tables, but are used to edit a location on a form or report. If you do not want to use separators, leave this field blank. However, you must enter characters and spaces to equal the correct length of each element in the location code. The system then displays the location as one string of characters. The system uses the character that you enter in this field to separate the combination of tank/owner and aisle/bin as it appears on forms or reports.

Companies commonly use a . (period) as the separator character.

Aisle

Enter a number that identifies the number of characters to represent the tank (or aisle for packaged stock). Values are numbers *1 –8*.

Bin

Enter a number that identifies the number of characters to represent the owner for commingled bulk stock (or bin for packaged stock). Values are numbers *1 – 8*.

Code 3–10

Enter the number of characters to represent codes 3–10 in the location format specification.

Defining Segments for Locations

Access the Branch Location Definition form.

You can separate locations into segments. When you define segments for locations, you set up a template for all the locations throughout the branch/plant. If you use segments across branch/plants, you must define all segments the same for all branch/plants. Locations with segments are useful if the company handles commingled product in the same locations or works with consigned inventory for a customer or vendor.

You cannot add segment information to an existing location. You must either define the segments when you add a new record or manually add the segment information to every existing location.

A location can have up to 10 segments. Each segment is an attribute that you can use for inquiry purposes. Each segment is assigned a rule number that designates that segment as one of these:

- Address book number
- User-defined code
- Range of numbers

- Alphanumeric value

You can assign an address book number to the first two segments only. Each segment is limited to a specific length.

Location Segment Specification

Select the Location Segment Specification tab.

Blank Location Allowed Select check box to enable a blank location for this branch/plant.

Aisle Enter a code that represents which edit rule the system uses for validating segment 1. Values are:

Blank: The system does not perform any validation.

1: The system uses an address book number for validation.

2: The system uses a UDC for validation.

3: The system uses a numeric range for validation.

4: The system uses an alphanumeric code for validation.

5: The system uses an item number for validation.

Note. You cannot use this rule with location segment specification.

If you want to assign location ownership, either the Aisle or Bin field must contain edit rule *1* to enable an address book number for that segment.

Bin Enter a code from UDC 41/ER that specifies whether to edit rules and values for a location segment.

If you want to assign location ownership, either the Aisle or Bin field must contain edit rule *1* to enable an address book number for that segment.

Code 3–10 Depending on the code that you enter in the code fields, enter a valid code or number in the values fields.

Setting Up Warehouse Locations

This section provides overviews of warehouse locations setup and multiple location entry, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Location Master (P4100).
- Enter locations individually.
- Enter multiple locations.

Understanding Warehouse Locations Setup

The warehouse consists of locations, such as bins, spaces on a rack, pallet spaces on the floor, and so on. To locate items more easily, you can create a hierarchy of locations within the warehouse and enter information about zones.

After you have defined the format for the locations, you must define all of the locations in a warehouse. Use the format that you specified on the Branch/Plant Constants form to enter each location where you store inventory in the warehouse.

You can define a primary location to store basic information about items in a warehouse. A primary location is not an actual physical location. For example, you could designate a primary location as Location A, and then assign every item in the warehouse to a location that begins with A.

You can also define a blank location as the primary location for inventory items. How the system displays the primary location depends on the location format specifications that you defined for the branch/plant.

Location control is a feature that you activate through the branch/plant constants. Location control is required for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system but optional for all other distribution systems. The system stores location information in the F4100 table.

Understanding Multiple Location Entry

You can add or revise multiple locations simultaneously instead of one at a time. You specify the range of locations to create (starting and ending at locations that you define) and the incremental value that separates each location.

The Speed Location Setup program (P4100A) enables you to set up the warehouse quickly by copying an existing location to create new locations. Using this program is much faster than entering locations individually. However, if you copy an existing location that contains errors, you duplicate the errors for each new location.

You can use an existing location as the model for creating new locations without having the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system installed. However, the fields that the program copies such as the putaway, pick, and replenishment sequences are specific to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system.

Elements

You can use up to ten elements to define the location. These elements consist of aisle, bin, and location codes *03 – 10*. Each element can consist of either alphabetic characters or numbers. You cannot combine numbers and letters in a single element. You can, however, use multiple elements, some consisting of numbers (such as aisles) and some consisting of letters (such as bins).

The system completes the spaces that precede the elements with either blank spaces or zeros, depending on the business requirements. Some bar code readers do not correctly process blank spaces. To precede elements with zeros, you must specify on the Speed Location Maintenance Revisions form that the system complete the leading spaces with zeros. If you have activated location segment control in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001) and are using the address book numbers for validation of the new locations, the system creates locations that do not contain zeros.

Steps

A step is a number that the program uses to create locations from a specified range of locations. After the program creates each new location, it increments the location, either by the step number that you enter for locations that are numeric, or by 1 for locations that are alphabetic. Therefore, by entering a range of locations in combination with a step, you can enter many locations at once.

For example, assume that you want to enter new locations for a flow zone in Warehouse A. The flow zone consists of aisles and bins. There are three aisles marked A, B, and C and six bins marked 1 – 6.

- For aisles, the range is A through C.

  The program creates aisles A, B, and C because it always uses a step 1 for alphabetic locations.

- For bins, the range is 1 – 6 and the step number is 1.

  The program creates bins 1 – 6 for each aisle, resulting in aisle and bin locations A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6, B1, B2, and so on.

  In this example, if you enter a step number of 2, the program creates the bin locations of 1, 3, and 5 for each aisle, resulting in aisle and bin locations A1, A3, A5, B1, B3, B5, C1, C3, and C5.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Set up the information on the Location Format Specification tab on the Branch Location Definition form.
- Verify that Location Control is activated on the Branch/Plant Constants form (optional).

Forms Used to Set Up Warehouse Locations

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Location Master	W4100C	Inventory Setup (G4141), Define Warehouse Locations	Work with location master.
Enter Location Information	W4100B	Click Add on the Work with Location Master form.	Enter locations individually.
Speed Location Maintenance Revisions	W4100AA	Inventory Setup (G4141), Speed Location Maintenance	Enter multiple locations.
Work with User-Defined Codes	W0004AA	Select Fields To Copy from the Form menu on the Speed Location Maintenance Revisions form.	Review fields to copy to multiple locations.
User-Defined Codes	W0004AI	Click Add on the Work With User-Defined Codes form.	Identify fields to copy.

Setting Processing Options for Location Master (P4100)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Display

1. Location Records

Specify whether to omit item location records with no quantity available and no quantity inbound/outbound when calling Availability by Location.

Blank: Include item location records.

1: Omit item location records.

Entering Locations Individually

Access the Enter Location Information form.

Enter locations individually if you have only a few locations to create or if you do not want to use the speed location process. You select the naming convention (a combination of numbers, letters, or both, such as A/3/4, 6/B/2/A, and so on), and use the format and separator character that you specified on the Branch/Plant Constants form. A separator character is a character such as / that you use to name locations such as A/3/4 or 3.C.9).

Location — Define a location but do not use a separator character. If you enter the location identifier without the separator character, you must enter characters and spaces to equal the correct length of each element. The system displays the location with the correct separator and spaces.

LOD (level of detail-location) — Enter a code from UDC H40/LL that summarizes or classifies locations and provides a hierarchy of locations for review purposes. For example, you can assign aisles to level 2, and individual bins within the aisle as level 3.

Use the Detail Level field to specify the beginning level of detail that you want the system to display for the location.

Mix Item/Lot — Enter a code from UDC 41/ML that specifies whether to prohibit or enable the system to combine different items into one location or to combine different lot or serial numbers of the same item into one location.

Entering Multiple Locations

Access the Speed Location Maintenance Revisions form.

The Speed Location Setup program (P4100A) enables you to:

- Specify the location information.
- Choose the operation to be performed (Add Locations or Revisions).
- Update the F4100 table.

After you select the operation to be performed, the program displays a line in the upper left corner of the form that indicates the number of locations that the specification will create. Be sure that this number is correct before you update. You can change the specification and select the operation again as often as needed to obtain the desired results before you update the table.

If you make a mistake in setting up the locations with the Speed Location Setup program, you cannot delete locations using Speed Location Setup. You can use the Work With Location Master form to:

- Delete the mistakes on a location by location basis if only a few errors exist.
- Delete an entire range of locations and create them again if many errors exist.

Putaway/Pick/Replen Sequence (putaway/pick/replenishment sequence) — Assign a number to a location to determine its place in the putaway sequence. Putaway is the movement of inventory to storage after receipt. A sequence of locations describes the path that warehouse employees follow through the warehouse during movement tasks. You can specify in the Movement Instructions program (P46095) whether the system uses the putaway sequence as a tiebreaker when more than one location selected for putaway. For example, you can establish sequencing for the most efficient putaway routing.

Copy From Location — Enter the area in the warehouse where you receive inventory. The format of the location is user-defined, and you enter the location format for each branch/plant.

Leading Zeroes Specify whether the system populates leading spaces with zeroes instead of blank spaces.

Setting Up Default Location Information

This section provides an overview of default location information setup, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Define a default location and approval route code.
- Assign default print queues.

Understanding Default Location Information Setup

When you set up default location information, you assign a branch/plant and print queue to a terminal that the system uses every time you sign in.

A default location is the branch/plant that is assigned to the user ID or terminal ID. If the system uses a default location, it automatically displays the branch/plant. In addition to setting up a default branch/plant for each user who works for the organization, you can also set up a default branch/plant for each supplier and customer who uses the self-service website to enter and review information about orders, quotes, inventory, and so on. If no branch/plant is assigned to a user ID or terminal ID, the user then must enter a branch/plant manually. When you set up a default branch/plant, you also can define an approval route code if you use approval routing for purchase orders.

Default print queues represent the location where the system sends certain types of documents. You can assign a default print queue so that for each time that you print, the system sends the document to the default print queue. If you have not assigned a default print queue, the system first accesses the print queues that were assigned in the version list, and then accesses the print queue that is assigned to the user profile.

Print programs that you have automatically defined access the Default Print Queues table (F40096). To display other print programs, you must set them up as UDCs and modify them to access the F40096 table.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Verify that branch/plants are set up.
- Verify that print queue codes are set up in UDC 40/PP.

Forms Used to Set Up Default Location Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Default Location & Printers	W400951A	Inventory Setup (G4141), Default Location & Printers	Review default locations and printers.
Default Location & Approval	W400951B	Click Add on the Work With Default Location & Printers form.	Define a default location and approval route code.
Default Print Queues	W40096A	On the Work with Default Location & Printers form, select a record, and then select Print Queues from the Row menu.	Assign default print queues.

Defining a Default Location and Approval Route Code

Access the Default Location & Approval form.

Terminal/User ID Enter the workstation ID number.

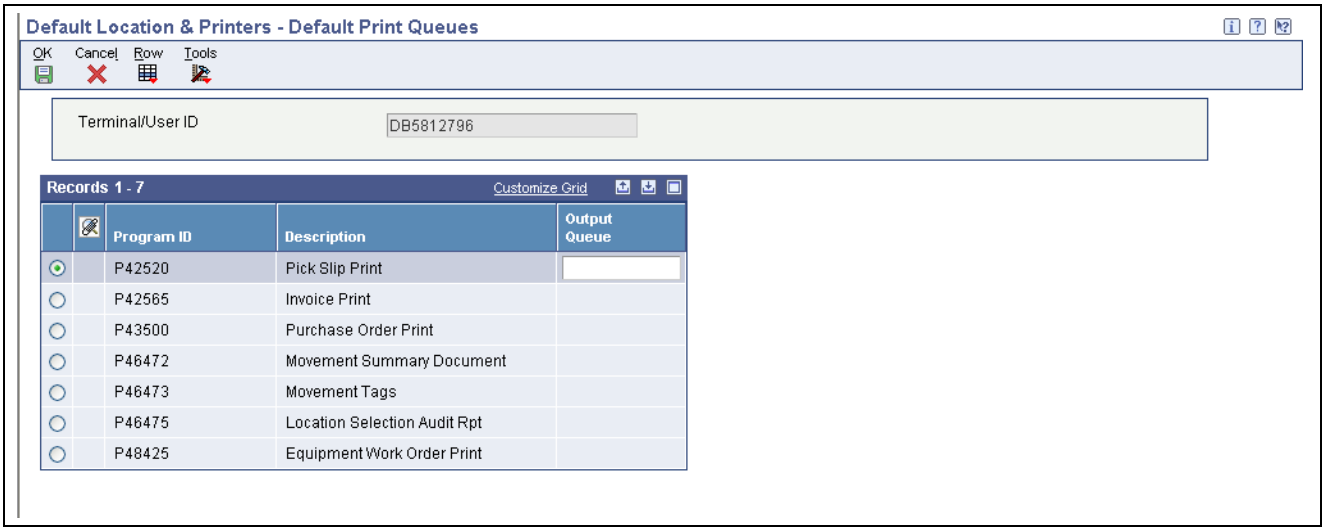
Blend Business Unit Enter the blend business unit that the system uses as a default. This field is visible only when you are using system SY31B.

Grower Cost Center Enter the grower cost center that the system uses as a default. This field is visible only when you are using system SY40G.

Approval Route Code Enter a code that determines to whom an order is routed for approval.

Assigning Default Print Queues

Access the Default Print Queues form.



Default Print Queues form

Output Queue Specify the waiting area that a job goes to after it has processed. Output queues (OUTO) are sometimes attached to printers. If an OUTQ is not specified, the system uses the default value from the user's job description.

Note. You must sign out and restart the system to see the new and changed assignments.

Setting Up Standard Units of Measure

This section provides an overview of standard units of measure, lists a prerequisite, and discusses how to set up standard units of measure.

Understanding Standard Units of Measure

You must define units of measure for each inventory item. Use the standard unit of measure information as a template for configuring the unit of measure information. You specify the primary unit of measure and unit of measure conversions for:

- Each item or item/branch combination.
- All items using standard units of measure.

Specify the primary unit of measure information for individual items or item/branch combinations when you set up item or branch information. The system stores unit of measure information in the Item Units of Measure Conversion Factors table (F41002).

The system stores unit of measure conversions that are not item specific in the Unit of Measure Standard Conversion table (F41003). You can also use unit of measure conversion information that you set up here for non-stock items in other distribution systems.

After you enter a transaction, the system uses this hierarchy to determine the unit of measure for an item:

1. The system first searches the Item Master for records that have item-specific unit of measure conversions.
2. If no records are found in the F41002 table, the system checks for system-wide standard UOM conversions for the item or item/branch in the F41003 table.
3. If no records are found in either the F41002 table or the F41003 table, the system displays an error message.

When you define standard units of measure, you can create any number of conversion factors for any number of units of measure, but they must all be able to convert to primary through either a direct path—for example, 1 box equals 2 each where each is primary—or an indirect path—for example, 1 crate equals 2 boxes equals 4 each. You can also set up conversion factors that associate each unit of measure with the primary unit of measure.

Example: Conversion Factors for Units of Measure

1 box = 2 each

1 crate = 2 boxes

1 pallet = 2 crates

To determine the primary unit of measure, the system performs this calculation:

1 box = 2 each

1 crate = 4 each

1 pallet = 8 each

Prerequisite

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must verify that units of measure are set up in UDC 00/UM.

Forms Used to Set Up Standard Units of Measure

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Standard Units of Measure	W41003A	Inventory Setup (G4141), Standard Units of Measure	Review standard units of measure.
Standard Units of Measure Revisions	W41003B	Click Add on the Work with Standard Units of Measure form.	Set up standard units of measure.

Setting Up Standard Units of Measure

Access the Standard Units of Measure Revisions form.

From Unit of Measure Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, it can be eaches, cases, boxes, and so on.

Conversion Factor Enter the factor that the system uses to convert one unit of measure to another unit of measure.

To Unit of Measure Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that specifies an additional unit of measure.

Setting Up Item Cross-References

This section provides an overview of item cross-reference setup, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Item Cross Reference (P4104).
- Set up cross-references for promotional items.
- Set up price cross-references for related items.

Understanding Item Cross-Reference Setup

As you manage the inventory, you might decide to define relationships between the company's item information and the item information of the suppliers and customers. Additionally, you might set up substitute items, replacement items, and bar codes that are associated with an item. Cross-references associate the internal item numbers with those from other trading partners. You can manage these cross-references in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system. For example, customers can order items using their item numbers. If you set up item cross-references for a customer, you can easily convert the customer's item numbers into the company's equivalent.

This table provides examples of cross-referenced items:

Cross-Referenced Item	Usage
Vendor item numbers	Use when vendors require their part numbers for orders or communications.
Customer item numbers	Use when customers prefer to order their part numbers.
Item revision level	Use for demand scheduling when customers order new parts for older items. In some industries, such as the automotive industry, a supplier manufactures new parts for current models and replacement parts for older models, while receiving a variety of orders for different parts. In this situation, you can use a combination of the values for customer item number and the customer item revision level.
Substitute items	Use when the item that is ordered has no quantity on hand.
Replacement items	Use when you or your vendors discontinue an item and replace it with a new item.
Bar codes	Use to associate bar code input with a specific item.
Associated items	Use to recommend an item as part of the sale.

When setting up cross-references for electronic data interchange, you should cross-reference each possible number that the trading partners might transmit.

Cross-References for Promotional Items

During sales and purchase order entry, the system can automatically replace an item with a promotional item. Examples of promotional items include:

- A regular item with a coupon.
- A larger item, such as ten percent additional quantity for free.
- An item with an additional item in the same package.

You specify prices for new items according to the price indicators that you assign using cross-reference information. You can establish only one promotional item for an item at a time.

You set up promotional item information at the customer or supplier level. For supplier promotions, you can order a regular item and replace it with the promotional item, or order the promotional item itself.

This table describes how the system handles promotional line items for sales orders and purchase orders:

Promotional Line Item	Description
Sales Order Entry (P4210)	For sales orders, the system cancels the original line item and adds a new promotional line item. If you specify the cross-reference type SP (Sales Promotional Item) in the Promotional Items processing option on the Cross Ref tab, the system searches the F4104 table for sales promotional items. If a promotional item exists, the system cancels the original order line and adds the promotional item to the order.
Purchase Orders (P4310)	For purchase orders, the system replaces the original line item with the values for the promotional line item and issues a warning. If you specify the cross-reference type PP (Purchasing Promotional Item) in the Promotional Items processing option on the Cross Ref tab, the system searches the F4104 table for promotional items and replaces the original item with the promotional item.

The system uses the F4104 table to process promotional items, as well as these activity status codes in UDC 40/AT for promotional purposes:

- *917:* Added Promotional Item.
- *990:* Canceled by Promotional Item.

Cross-References for Related Items

When an item is out of stock and you offer a substitute or related item, you can specify that the system should offer the best or lowest price. For example, a promotion of ten percent is given for a particular item. If the item is out of stock when ordered, and you offer the customer a substitute item, you can offer the promotional price for the substitute. This price is the lowest price after applicable promotions or discounts. It also can be the original item's price or the substitute item's price.

When you specify substitutes for items using the Item Cross Reference program (P4104), you must specify the type of base price and adjustment to use for the substitute item. If you do not specify values for the base price and adjustment indicators, the system uses the value that is specified in the Substitute Items processing option on Cross Ref tab of the Sales Order Entry program (P4210).

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Set up additional, user-defined cross reference types in UDC 41/DT.
- Set up Purchasing Promotional Items *(PP)* and Sales Promotional Items *(SP)* cross-reference types in UDC 41/DT.

  Use special handling codes to prevent multiple promotional items within the same time frame.
- Verify that you have entered *Y* in the Advanced Procurement Pricing field and the Advanced Sales Pricing field on the Pricing Constants form if you need to apply adjustments.

  You can access the Pricing Constants form by selecting Price Constants from the Form menu on the Branch/Plant Constants form.

  See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Advanced Pricing 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up EnterpriseOne Advanced Pricing," Setting Up Advanced Pricing Constants.

Forms Used to Set Up Item Cross-References

Note. Depending on how you set the processing options, the system displays either the Item Cross Reference Revisions By Address form or the Item Cross Reference Revisions By Item form.

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Item Cross Reference	W4104A	• Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Item Cross-Reference • EDI Advanced & Technical Operations (G4731), Item Cross-Reference	Review cross-references for related items.
Item Cross Reference Revisions By Item	W4104C	Click Add on the Work with Item Cross Reference form.	Set up cross references for promotional items.
Item Cross Reference Revisions By Address	W4104B	Click Add on the Work with Item Cross Reference form.	Set up price cross-references for related items.

Setting Processing Options for Item Cross Reference (P4104)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Processing

Revise by Item or Address Specify whether to enter cross-references by item number or by address book number. Values are:

Blank: Use the Item Cross Reference Revisions By Address form to revise by address book number.

1: Use the Item Cross Reference Revisions By Item form to revise by item number.

Note. This processing option does not affect the display of the Work with Item Cross Reference form.

Setting Up Cross-References for Promotional Items

Access the Item Cross Reference Revisions By Item form.

Base Price Indicator Enter a value from UDC 42/IP that indicates which base price to use for related items. For example, this code can specify using the price for the original item, the substitute item, or the best price, depending on the item's value. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the code that is specified in the Pricing for Substitute Items processing option on the Cross Ref tab in the Sales Order Entry program (P4210).

If you leave this processing option blank, the Adjustment Indicator field must also be blank. Likewise, if you enter a value in this field, you must also enter a value in the Adjustment Indicator field.

Adjustment Indicator Enter a code from UDC 42/IA that indicates which price adjustment to use for related items. These adjustments can include the original item's adjustment, a substitute item's adjustment, the best adjustment, or no adjustment, depending on the item's value. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the value that is specified in the Pricing for Substitute Items processing option in the Sales Order Entry (P4210) processing options.

Card Number Enter an OEM-assigned value from UDC 40R/CD that further describes the part number.

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Entering Sales Orders," Setting Processing Options for Sales Order Entry (P4210)

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Entering Purchase Orders," Setting Processing Options for Purchase Orders (P4310)

Setting Up Price Cross-References for Related Items

Access the Item Cross Reference Revisions by Address form.

Note. You can optionally enter the effective date, expired date, cross-reference description, and customer supplier item revision level.

X-Ref Type (cross reference type) Enter a code from UDC 41/DT that identifies the type of cross-reference setup for this customer. Examples of cross-reference types include substitutes, replacements, and customer and supplier item numbers.

Address Number Enter the address number of the customer or supplier. Leave this field blank to apply to all customers or suppliers.

Item Number Enter a number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format. The format is determined by branch/plant ALL. The item identifier that is blank is the primary item number. Enter the primary item number.

Cross Reference Item Number Enter the cross-reference item number that the system assigns to an item number. A cross-reference number enables you to use a supplier's item number if it is different from the item number you use when you are processing an order or printing. You set up this number in the Item Cross-Reference program (P4104).

This item number is not validated against the Item Master because it may or may not be stored in the Item Master.

Expired Date Enter the date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.

Cross Reference Description Enter a remark about an item.

Customer Supplier Item Revision Level Enter a reference number that is used to identify the revision level of the customer's item.

When using item cross-reference to translate a customer or supplier external item number to the internal short item number, the customer's number only is

not always sufficient. In some instances, the customer part number must be used in conjunction with the item revision level. This combination enables the system to uniquely identify the customer's item.

Setting Up Messages

This section provides an overview of message setup and discusses how to:

- Set up messages.
- Define print information for messages and item notes.
- Define document type exceptions.

Understanding Message Setup

You can define two types of messages throughout JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems:

- Print messages, which are messages that you attach to different document types, customers, or suppliers.
- Item notes, which are messages that you attach to items.

You set up print messages and item notes in the same way. An easy and efficient method is to select an existing message as a base and modify the description and text. Using a base message is also helpful when you need to define the same message or note in multiple languages.

You can display:

- Print messages or item notes.
- Current messages.
- All messages, including those that have expired.

To print a message, you can select an existing version from the versions list or create a new version.

You also can delete a message, although you should consider that:

- If you delete a message in a specific language, the system deletes only that message.

  No other languages are affected.
- If you delete the base message, the system deletes all messages that are related to the base message.
- The system removes the message code, detail information, and text lines from the text tables.

Forms Used to Set Up Messages

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Print Message	W40162D	Inventory Setup (G4141), Print Message Revisions	Review print messages.
Print Message Revisions	W40162C	Select a record, and select Revisions from the Row menu on the Work with Print Message form.	Set up messages.
Document Selection	W40162A	Select a record on the Work With Print Message form, and then select Documents from the Row menu.	Define print information for messages and item notes.
Document Type Exceptions	W40162B	Select Doc Typ Exception from the Row menu on the Document Selection form.	Define document type exceptions.

Setting Up Messages

Access the Print Message Revision form.

Print Message Enter a code from UDC 40/PM that identifies a predefined message from Print Message Revisions form. You can print the message on sales orders, purchase orders, and so forth.

Defining Print Information for Messages and Item Notes

Access the Document Selection form.

You must define the documents on which to print messages. For example, you might print special delivery instructions on every work order. You cannot define individual print programs for item notes. All item notes print on all documents.

Sometimes a print program generates a document that is used for multiple purposes. For example, you can use the Purchase Order Print program (R43500) to print both purchase orders and other documents such as blanket orders and sales bids. In this example, you might have a message that you print only on blanket orders. For each print program, you can define the document types that exclude messages.

Print on Report Specify whether the print message/item note text should print on a specific report. Values are:

Y: Print.

N: Do not print.

Define Document Type Exceptions

Access the Document Type Exceptions form.

Setting Up Document Type Information

This section provides an overview of document type information and discusses how to set up document type information.

Understanding Document Type Information

Document types can have various characteristics associated with them. The system stores this information in a UDC that is specific to the type of information.

You can set up and maintain information about document types by using the Document Type Maintenance program (P40040). This program updates the Document Type Master table (F40039), a single repository for information that is currently stored in various UDCs. This program also updates the User Defined Codes table (F0005).

The Document Type Maintenance program currently maintains information for document types in these UDCs:

- Trace/Track Document Types in UDC 40/DC
- Commitment Document Types in UDC (40/CT
- Blanket Order Types in UDC 40/BT
- Inventory Update Types in UDC 40/IU
- Transaction Type in UDC 39/TT
- Nature of Transaction in UDC 40/NT
- Category of Order in UDC 40/OC
- Other Quantity in UDC 40/OQ
- Interbranch Orders in UDC 40/IB
- Service Contract Type in UDC 17/CM
- Work Order Type in UDC 48/OT
- Carton Status in UDC 46/RS

Note. When you add information directly into any of these UDCs, only the F0005 table is updated. The information is not updated in the F40039 table.

You can use the Document Type Maintenance program to add document types. Using this program is an advantage if you specify some or all of the other information that is included in the Document Type Maintenance program.

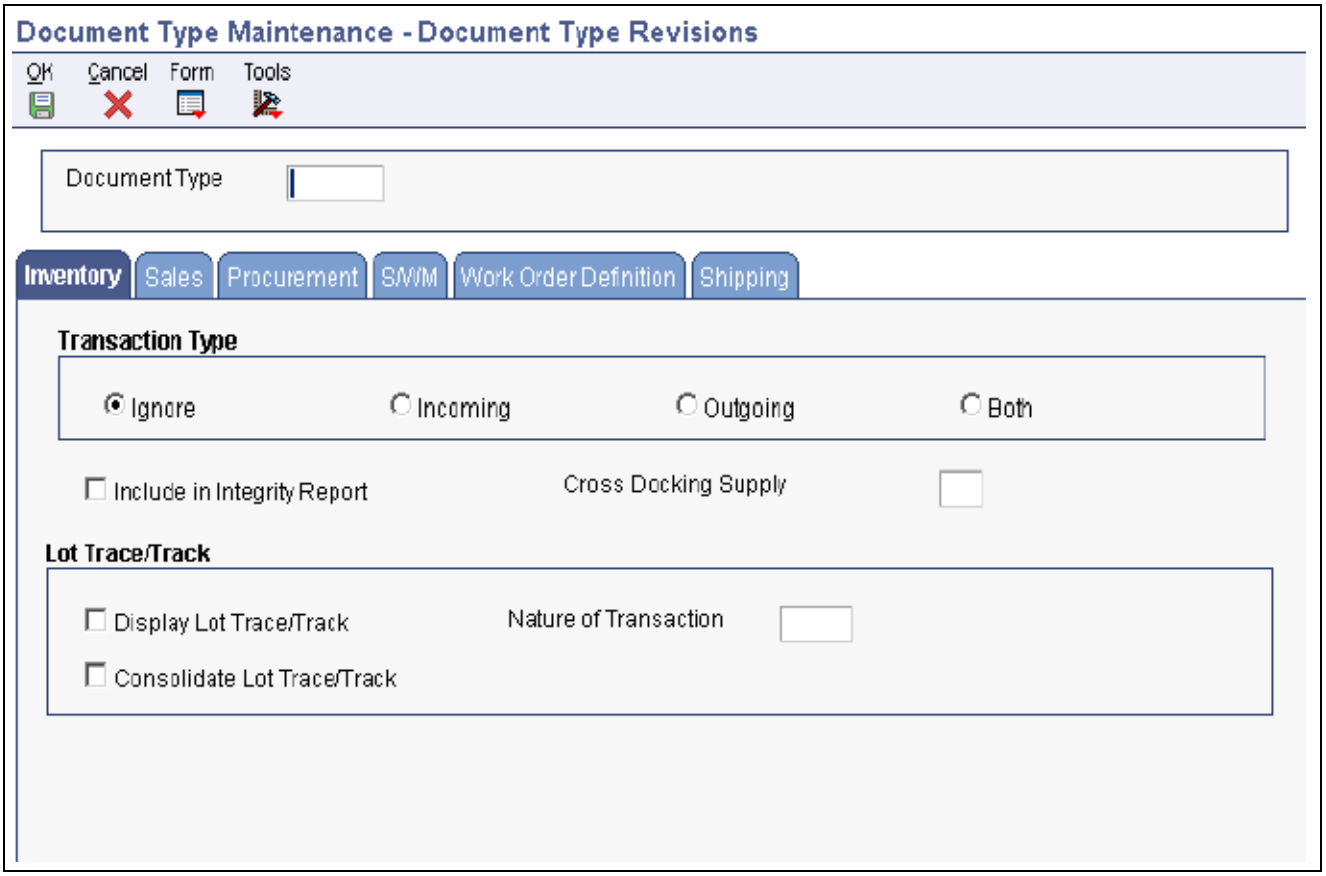
You can also specify which document types to exclude if you do not want certain branch/plants to be included in the Item History table (F4115)when processing specific document types.

Forms Used to Set Up Document Type Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Document Types	W40040A	Inventory Setup (G4141), Document Type Maintenance	Review document types.
Document Type Revisions	W40040B	Click Add on the Work with Document Type form.	Set up document type information.
Edit Document Type Exclusions	W400391A	• Select a record, and select History Exclusion from the Row menu on the Work with Document Types form. • Select a record, and select History Exclusion from the Form menu on the Document Type Revisions form.	Specify which branch/plants to exclude when processing a specific document type.

Setting Up Document Type Information

Access the Document Type Revisions form.



Document Type Revisions form

Inventory

Select the Inventory tab.

Ignore, Incoming, Outgoing, and **Both**

Select one of these options:

Ignore: The system selects no transactions.

Incoming: The system selects only incoming transactions.

Outgoing: The system selects only outgoing transactions.

Both: The system selects both incoming and outgoing transactions.

Include in Integrity Report

Select this option if you want the system to include transactions with the appropriate document type in inventory integrity reporting (R41543-Item Ledger/Account Integrity report and R41544-Item Balance/Ledger Integrity report).

Note. This feature is not currently activated.

Cross Docking Supply

Enter a value that specifies the type of transaction the document type is used for.Values are:

Blank: Other transactions

1: Purchase order receipts

2: Work order completions

Display Lot Trace/Track

Specify whether inventory transactions with the appropriate document type are displayed in lot tracing and tracking. If you do not select this option, the system processes inventory transactions with this document type, but the transactions do not appear in lot tracing and tracking.

Consolidate Lot Trace/Track

Select this check box to consolidate inventory transactions.

Nature of Transaction

Enter a code from UDC 40/NT that specifies how Lot Trace/Track processes inventory transactions that have a From side and a To side, as well as Bottom and Top levels.

Examples of From/To transactions are Inventory Transfers, Inventory Reclassifications, and Work Order Issues/Completions. Examples of Bottom/Top transactions are Sales Orders and Purchase Receipts. An inappropriate value causes the inventory transaction to be processed incorrectly.

Sales

Select the Sales tab.

Order Category

Enter a code from UDC 40/OC that identifies blanket order types in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system . Values are:

0: Regular Order

1: Blanket Order

2: Quote - No Quantity Release

3: Quote - Quantity Release

In the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order system, when the Order Type option is selected, if the order is set up as type 2 or 3 (Quotes), a value will be hard coded into the F4201 OTIND (Order Type Indicator) field to specify that a particular order is a quote.

Interbranch Orders Enter a value of *1* to identify this order type as an interbranch order type. When you create an interbranch order using the Sales Order Entry program (P4210), the system processes additional order information, such as cost markup. You would use an Interbranch order in a situation in which the customer places an order with a sales office, but the sales office ships the inventory to the customer from a warehouse facility. The system creates accounting transactions and intercompany invoices for interbranch sales orders during Sales Update and Invoice Print.

Other Quantity In the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system, this field determines whether the Quantity on Other Sales Order 1 or 2 field in the Item Location file is updated instead of the Soft Commit field or the Hard Commit field.

In the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system, this field determines whether the Quantity on Other Purchase Order field is updated in the Item Location file instead of the On Purchase Order field.

Relieve On Hand Inventory at Ship Confirm Use this field to indicate whether the quantity that is committed to this sales order should be relieved from the on hand quantity during the Shipment Confirmation process. If this option is disabled, the Shipment Confirmation process hard commits only the quantity that is shipped to the appropriate item location.

Note. This feature is not currently activated.

Ship And Debit Processing Specify whether ship and debit processing is activated or inactivated for a document type.

Next Number System Code Enter a code from UDC 98/SY that identifies a system.

Document Type Next Number Specify which next number series to use when creating order numbers for this order type. Ten next number series are available. Use this field with:

- Purchase requisitions that carry order numbers different from bid requests and purchase orders.
- Blanket sales orders that are numbered in a different number range from standard sales orders.

Send Status Notification Specify whether to send notification of status change. Enter *Y* or *N*.

Procurement

Select the Procurement tab.

Next Number System Code Enter a code from UDC 98/SY that identifies a system.

Commit Procurement Orders Select this check box to indicate that the system automatically commits the amount on a purchase order for a service or a subcontract.

Publish Externally Select this check box to indicate that you can publish a document type externally.

S/WM

Select the S/WM tab.

Contract Type Enter a code from UDC 17/CM that the system uses to define whether the document type relates to either a service or supplier contract. The service contract can be either a regular or quote contract.

Work Order Definition

Select the Work Order Definition tab.

Order Type Enter a code that the system uses to determine the type of work order, based on the value in the Order Type field. Values are:

01: Unrelated to work order.

02: Manufacturing work order.

03: Manufacturing rework work order.

04: Equipment work order.

05: Service work order.

06: Warranty claim order.

07: Supplier recovery order.

08: Engineering change order.

09: Engineering change request order.

10: Property Management order.

11: Engineer to Order summary order.

12: Rate schedule order.

Shipping

Select the Shipping tab.

Carton Creation Status Enter a code from UDC 46/RS that specifies which status the system uses when creating cartons in the F4615 table.

Carton Change Status Enter a code from UDC 46/RS that specifies which status the system uses when changing cartons in the F4615 table.

Recommended Standard Packs Select this check box to indicate that standard pack carton recommendations are created for a document type.

Enable Shipment Sequencing Select this check box to enable shipment sequencing. Shipment sequencing is a functionality that is available within the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Transportation Management system.

Setting Up AAIs in Distribution Systems

This section provides overviews of AAIs in distribution systems and AAIs in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for distribution AAIs (P40950).
- Set up AAIs.

Understanding AAIs in Distribution Systems

AAIs define the day-to-day functions, chart of accounts, and financial reports. The system uses AAIs to determine how to distribute GL entries that the system generates. For example, in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management, AAIs indicate how to record the transaction after you issue inventory from a location.

For distribution systems, you must create AAIs for each unique combination of company, transaction, document type, and GL class that you anticipate using. Each AAI is associated with a specific GL account that consists of a business unit, an object, and a subsidiary (optional). You also can enter memo text on the generic text form for each AAI table.

After you review and revise the existing AAIs for the business needs, you might need to set up additional AAI items. The system stores AAIs in the F4095 table.

Understanding AAIs in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management System

This table identifies the predefined AAI items that are available in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system:

AAI	Description
3910	An AAI to identify the inventory account for the inflation adjustment process.
3911	An AAI to identify the results account, which serves as the offset to the inventory adjustments account.
4122	An inventory AAI that provides the balance sheet inventory valuation account.
4124	An inventory AAI that provides the expense or cost of goods sold account.
4126	A zero balance adjustment AAI that provides the inventory offset account.
4128	A zero balance adjustment AAI that provides the expense or cost of goods offset account.
4134	An item balance cost change AAI that determines the inventory offset account.
4136	An item balance cost change AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account.

AAI	Description
4141	A standard cost variance AAI that determines the cost of goods offset account.
4152	A physical inventory update AAI that determines the inventory offset account.
4154	A physical inventory update AAI that determines the cost of goods offset account.
4162	An AAI that determines the average cost update-inventory
4164	An AAI that determines the average cost update-cost of goods sold
4172	A batch cost maintenance AAI that determines the inventory offset account.
4174	A batch cost maintenance AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account.
4182	A bulk product gain/loss AAI that determines the bulk inventory offset account.
4184	A bulk product gain/loss AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Set up companies.
- Verify transaction types in UDC 00/DT.
- Set up document types in UDC 00/DT.
- Set up GL Class codes in UDC 41/9.
- Set up account master information.
- Determine the account numbers to use for recording transactions.

Forms Used to Set Up AAIs in Distribution Systems

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with AAIs	W40950B	Inventory Setup (G4141), Automatic Accounting Instructions	Review AAIs.
Account Revisions	W40950D	Select a record, and select Details from the Row menu on the Work with AAIs form.	Set up AAIs.

Setting Processing Options for Distribution AAIs (P40950)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

AAI Table Number Enter *1* if the Cost Type field should be available to these Distribution AAI tables:

4122

4124

4134

4136

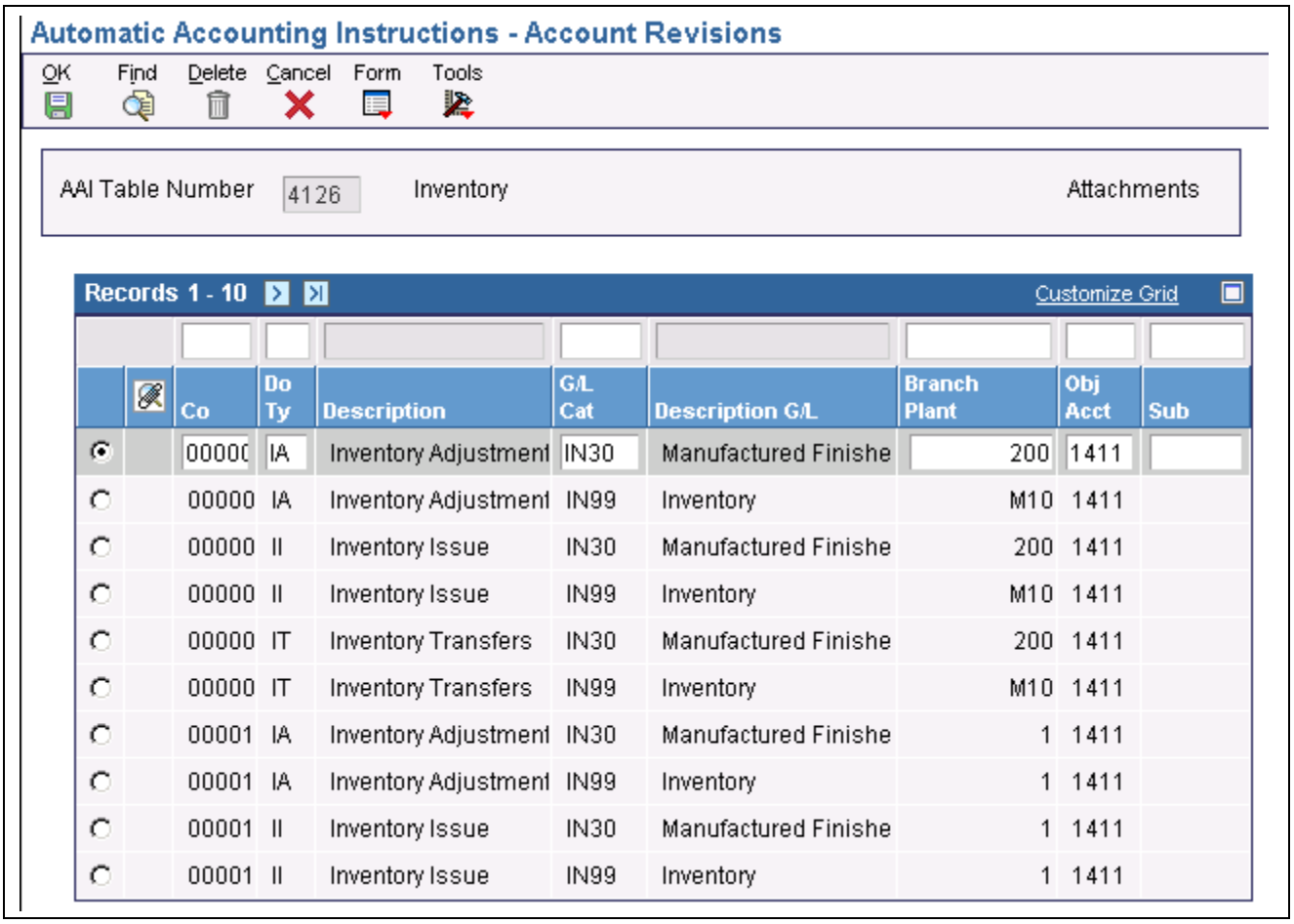
4220

4240

4310

Set Up AAIs

Access the Account Revisions form.



Account Revisions form

Co (company) Enter a code that identifies a specific organization, fund, or other reporting entity. The company code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010) and must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions.

Note. You can use company 00000 for default values such as dates and AAIs. You cannot use company 00000 for transaction entries.

Do Ty (document type) Enter a code from 00/DT that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. The system reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets.

GL Cat(GL category) Enter a code from UDC 41/9 that identifies the GL offset that the system uses when it searches for the account to which it posts the transaction. If you do not want to specify a class code, you can enter **** (four asterisks) in this field.

You can use AAIs to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system, and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management systems. You can assign GL class codes in the following ways:

- *IN20:* Direct Ship Orders.
- *IN60:* Transfer Orders.
- *IN80:* Stock Sales.

The system can generate accounting entries based upon a single transaction. For example, a single sale of a stock item can trigger the generation of accounting entries similar to:

- Sales Stock (Debit) xxxxx.xx.
- AR Stock Sales (Credit) xxxxx.xx.
- Posting Category: IN80.
- Stock Inventory (Debit) xxxxx.xx.
- Stock COGS (Credit) xxxxx.xx.

The system uses the class code and the document type to find the AAI.

Branch Plant Enter an alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.

You can assign a business unit to a document, entity, or person for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business unit to track equipment by responsible department.

Business unit security might prevent you from viewing information about business units for which you have no authority.

If you leave this field blank, the system uses the business unit that you entered on the work order, in the Charge to Cost Center field.

Obj Acct (object account) Specify the portion of a general ledger account that refers to the division of the Cost Code (for example, labor, materials, and equipment) into subcategories.

For example, you can divide the Cost Code for labor into regular time, premium time, and burden.

Note. If you use a flexible chart of accounts and the object account is set to six digits, You should use all six digits. For example, entering 000456 is not the same as entering 456 because if you enter 456 the system enters three blank spaces to fill a six-digit object.

Sub (subsidiary) Enter a subset of an object account. Subsidiary accounts include detailed records of the accounting activity for an object account.

Note. If you are using a flexible chart of accounts and the object account is set to six digits, you must use all six digits. For example, entering 000456 is not the same as entering 456 because, if you enter 456, the system enters three blank spaces to fill a six-digit object.

If you leave this field blank, the system uses the value that you entered on the work order in the Cost Code field.

Reserving Item Records

This section provides an overview of item record reservations.

Understanding Item Record Reservations

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems provide you with an item record reservation capability which, when activated, allows only one user at a time to update information that is contained in the F4101 table and the F4102 table. After one user finishes updating information, then another user can access the appropriate program to continue updating information.

After you have entered Item Master and Item Branch/Plant records, you may want to limit access to the programs to preserve data integrity. Inaccuracies can result when multiple users are updating data at the same time.

By accessing UDC 00/RR for record reservations, you can specify that record reservation be activated for a particular program by entering a value of *1* in the Special Handling field.

You can reserve item records for these programs:

- Item Master (P4101).
- Matrix Items (P4101E).
- Non Stock Item Master (P4101N).
- Item Branch (P41026).
- Item Master Unedited Transactions Inbound Processor (R4101Z1I).
- Item Balance Purge F4102 (R4102P).
- ABC Analysis (R4164).
- Global Reporting Code Update (R41803).

- Item Master Global Update (R41804).
- Item Balance Global Update (R41805).

When you reserve a record, other users receive an error message for the record. You can view all reserved records from the Remove Business Object Reservation program (P00095).

CHAPTER 3

Entering Item Inventory Information

This chapter provides an overview of item information and discusses how to:

- Enter item master information.
- Enter branch/plant information.
- Work with matrix and parent items.
- Enter item cost information.
- Enter sales price information.

Understanding Item Information

Before you can work with inventory, you must provide the system with information about the items that you stock. When you enter each inventory item, you provide the system with details such as:

- Item identifiers.
- Item descriptions (foreign and domestic).
- Item rules.
- Item costs and prices.
- Item weights and measures.

You also must provide the system with information about the location of each item, including:

- The branch/plant where each item resides.
- The locations that are used within each branch/plant.

The system uses this information to help track and process each item through the distribution and manufacturing systems. Entering an item includes two steps:

1. Entering item master information, which includes basic information about an item.
2. Configuring the item master information to suit each branch/plant that the item occupies.

When you enter item master information, the system creates a record in the Item Master table (F4101). This table includes item information that applies throughout the branch, such as category codes and planner/buyer numbers. When you enter branch/plant information for an item, the system creates records in the Item Branch File (F4102) and the Item Location File (F41021), which includes item information that is specific to certain locations, such as on-hand quantities and General Ledger GL class codes.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Set up GL class codes.
- Review and modify branch/plant constants.
- Set up next numbers.
- Set up default locations and printers.
- Set up applicable user-defined codes (UDCs), including:
  - GL posting categories
  - Stocking type codes
  - Units of measure
  - Classification code categories
  - Cost method codes
  - Language preference codes

Entering Item Master Information

This section provides an overview of item master information, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Item Master (P4101).
- Enter item identification and processing information.
- Enter alternate descriptions.
- Create a template for segmented items.
- Enter a segmented item.
- Attach messages to an item.
- Enter notes for an item.
- Enter attachments for an item.
- Assign item responsibility.
- Enter classification codes.
- Enter default units of measure for items.
- Define item unit of measure conversions.
- Specify a dual unit of measure for an item.
- Set up search sequence using price units of measure.
- Set up manufacturing information.

Country-specific functionality for entering item master information exists for Brazil.

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Country-Specific Setup and Processes 8.12 Implementation Guide, "(BRA) Working With Inventory Management for Brazil"

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Country-Specific Setup and Processes 8.12 Implementation Guide, "(BRA) Setting Up Country-Specific Functionality for Brazil," Setting Up UDCs for Tax Processing for Brazil

Understanding Item Master Information

You must enter master information for all stock and non-stock items. Master information includes the item number, item name, description, and general information about the item. The system uses this information to identify and process each item in the distribution and manufacturing systems.

You may want to enter one item that you use as a template when you enter additional items. By creating an item to use as a template, you can enter field values that are common to many items that you want to add in the future. When you add the new items, you first locate the item that you entered as the template and modify field values as necessary for the new item.

When you enter a new item, the system creates an item master record in the F4101 table. After the system creates the item master record, you cannot delete master information for the item if any of this information exists:

- Item branch records
- Bills of material
- Item cross-reference numbers
- Supplier relationships
- Sales prices

Basic Item Information

Each item can have up to three identifiers. You use the identifiers to locate the item. These identifiers can represent universal product codes (UPCs), bar codes, supplier numbers, or a user-defined value.

On the Branch/Plant Constants form, you must specify a primary item identifier. In the item master, you must also enter an item description and the text on which you are most likely to search when trying to locate the item. You can also translate item descriptions and search text into multiple languages to locate items using alternate languages. The system administrator can make descriptions in other languages available based on user profiles.

If you revise the second and third item identifiers, the program can transfer these changes to other selected files, depending on how you activate the related processing option.

Item processing information consists of values that control how the system processes the item. These values pertain to stocking, packaging, accounting transactions, system interfaces, and so on.

Segmented Items

Many industries have base products that differ from another base product because of packaging components, packaging processes, other attributes, or other differences that can cause costing structures to differ. Each variation of the product is usually a unit that is used for order entry, and it may have:

- Manufacturing data
- Inventory management information
- Forecasts

- Pricing rules
- Preferences

You can use segments to accommodate these types of items, for example:

- Polo shirts with segments of size and color.
- Fruit drinks with segments of flavor, packaging, and type.

A segmented item can have up to ten identifying characteristics or attributes.

Item Text

You might want to enter text about an item that others can view or print when working with the item. Item messages are predefined, so you can attach the same message to multiple items.

Unlike item messages, item notes are not predefined. If notes already exist for an item, a paper clip button appears next to the item number on Work With Item Notes. The system stores item notes by the language in which they are entered so that you can print the notes on documents (such as invoices and purchase orders) in multiple languages.

Unlike item notes, attachments can be viewed and printed regardless of the language in which you are working. Typically, you enter an attachment to provide others within the organization with a picture or diagram of an item. You cannot print attachments on documents such as invoices and purchase orders.

Item Responsibility

When you enter master information for an item, you can specify the persons or businesses that are responsible for the item, including the buyer, planner, and preferred carriers. Before you can assign responsible persons or businesses to an item, each person and business must have an address book number in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Address Book system.

Item Classification Codes

You might want to group items with similar characteristics so that you can work with the entire group at the same time. For example, grouping items provides good sales analysis information.

To group items, you assign classification codes to them. You can assign classification codes to items when you enter item master information or when you enter item branch/plant information. In either case, you assign classification codes on Category Codes. The fields are the same.

Several categories of classification codes are available. Each category represents a different item classification or property type, such as shipping conditions. From the shipping conditions category, you can select a code that indicates the condition, such as fragile, under which you ship an item.

Four types of classification codes are available. Each type relates to one or more of these systems:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Transportation Management

Item Units of Measure Information

You must provide the system with the item units of measure that are most common to each of the distribution processes, such as sales, purchasing, and so on. For example, you might purchase an item in pallets, stock it in boxes, and ship it in individual containers.

If you work with an item in multiple units of measure, you must specify how to convert one unit of measure to another. For example, if you stock items in boxes and crates, you must specify the number of individual items in a box and the number of boxes in a crate.

In some instances, the system must work with an item in its smallest (primary) unit of measure. The item conversions that you specify must enable the system to trace all units of measure back to the primary unit of measure.

You can set up unit of measure conversions that are specific to an item or to an item and branch/plant combination. You specify whether item conversions are specific to a branch/plant on the System Constants form. You can also set up units of measure that are standard for all items.

You must set up all units of measure for an item in the Item Unit of Measure table (F41002) or the Unit of Measure Standard Conversions table (F41003). The system verifies the item unit of measure conversions before using standard unit of measure conversions.

Dual Unit of Measure for an Item

You can maintain inventory and perform transactions for items in two units of measure. For example, you specify a dual unit of measure for an item that is sold by quantity but purchased by cost or priced by weight. Similarly, a transaction can use a dual unit of measure for which a standard conversion exists. For example, if an item's unit of measure is weight, you can consider a transaction in tons or pounds to be a dual unit of measure. In this case, the dual unit of measure is the unit of measure that is used on item ledger records and item balance records for the dual quantity.

When you specify a dual unit of measure, the system determines whether the item has a variable conversion between the primary unit of measure and secondary unit of measure for all inventory transactions. You must set up the item with the primary unit of measure as the costing unit of measure and the secondary unit of measure as the other unit of measure to track inventory.

The system enables a dual unit of measure only for packaged, manufactured end items. The system does not track a secondary unit of measure for bulk items.

These programs enable you to enter either the transaction quantity that is related to primary unit of measure, or the transaction quantity that is related to secondary, dual unit of measure; a standard conversion is used to determine the other quantity:

- Purchase Orders (P4310).
- Sales Order Entry (P4210).
- Manufacturing Work Order Processing (P48013).

You can also enable picking options and set tolerance amounts, as described in this table:

Option	Setup Task
Picking	Picking is the movement of inventory from a warehouse location to satisfy an order. You can specify at the item level whether warehouse suggestions display the primary unit of measure or the dual unit of measure. Picking with dual units of measure also specifies whether the entire quantity has been shipped for a sales order line or whether the line requires splitting. For example, if a sales order for 100 pounds and 10 cases is hard committed, the picking option enables ten cases that weigh ninety-eight pounds to satisfy the order without creating a line for two pounds. Assuming that the tolerances are met and that you are using the picking option, the system would not split the sales order. Picking with dual units of measure affects other areas of the system in these ways: • The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system uses the secondary quantity for picking a sales order rather than the transaction quantity. • The system uses the picking process for a sales order line during availability checking and inventory commitments. • The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Transportation Management system use the picking process to split a dual unit of measure item based upon the transaction quantity or the secondary quantity. The system uses the Dual Picking Process option on the Additional Info. tab in the Item Master (P4101) to determine which quantity to use.
Tolerance	After you specify a dual unit of measure for an item, you can specify whether the system must check for tolerance amounts during any inventory transaction. Tolerances ensure that when you enter secondary quantities on a transaction, the primary and secondary quantities are within a certain percentage of the standard conversion. For example, if a case of an item weighs approximately 100 pounds and you set the tolerance to three percent, the weight must be between 97 and 103 pounds to fall within the tolerance level. The system does not check tolerances when using the Inventory Adjustments (P4114) or the Inventory Issues (P4112) programs.

The system converts the dual unit of measure using the special handling code. For a dual unit of measure item, the special handling code of the primary and secondary units of measure is different. For similar units of measure, such as ounces, pounds, and tons, the special handling code is the same. For example, weight might have pounds as the dual unit of measure. A dual transaction quantity could be entered for tons. In this case, pounds and tons must have the same special handling code.

The system uses these tables when processing information for dual units of measure:

- F4101
- F4111
- F41021
- F4602

Search Sequences Using Price Units of Measure

You can specify multiple units of measure to locate base prices and adjustments. For example, you can specify that pallets are the first unit of measure for the system to use when searching. If the system finds nothing, you can specify cases as the second unit of measure, and then boxes. You can set up as many as eight sequences for a specific item, and the search sequences do not have to follow a certain progression.

The system uses the conversion factors to convert adjustments into the other unit of measure. For example, if the system locates an adjustment using the transaction unit of measure, the system also displays the pricing unit of measure. The system uses the unit of measure conversion factors to recalculate the adjustment in the pricing unit of measure

You set up the price unit of measure sequence for items on the Item Unit of Measure Conversions form. You can specify one for sales and another for procurement.

The system uses these tables for processing search sequences using units of measure:

- F41001
- F41002
- F4072
- F4106

Item Manufacturing Information

When you enter item master information, you define manufacturing information about an item, including:

- Requirements planning information to develop an inventory planning forecast that you use to run the distribution and manufacturing operations.
- Leadtime information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture items.
- Engineering information about the drawing plans for an item.

Item Grade and Potency Information

After you enter item master information or item branch/plant information, you specify whether grade or potency applies to an item. Grades enable you to classify items (for example, grade A eggs and grade B eggs). Potency enables you to specify an active ingredient in a product (for example, the percentage of alcohol in cough syrup).

When you activate grade or potency control for an item, you can enter a standard grade or potency for the item and a range of acceptable values. If you receive or issue items that are not within the range, the system provides a warning message. You cannot complete sales transactions on items that are not within the range.

You can specify an acceptable grade or potency range for each of the customers using preference profiles. Item grade and potency are applicable only to items that are produced in lots. You cannot use both grade control and potency control for the same item. You can specify the grade or potency of all items in a lot on the Work With Lot Master form. If you do not specify a grade or potency, the system uses the standard grade or potency that is entered on the Additional System Information form.

Demand Flow®

Use the Demand Flow®to specify that an end item belongs to the Demand Flow® process. You specify a Demand Flow® end item to suppress Material Requirements Planning (MRP) messages and to facilitate uploading DFM items to the DFM system.

If you are going to include an end item in the line design, you must specify that the end item is part of the Demand Flow® process. Multimode manufacturers who use both MRP and Demand Flow® processes must specify which end items are part of the Demand Flow® process.

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Configuring the Sales Order Management System," Setting Up Constants

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Setting Up UCC 128 Compliance"

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Inventory 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Setting Up Bulk Items"

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Verify that Branch/Plant ALL is available in the system.

  You must have the Branch/Plant ALL available in the system when you enter item information because the system uses it as a source of default information.
- Set up the symbol to identify segmented items and the separator character (optional).
- Create a template to use for different types of segmented item.
- Set the processing options on the Defaults and Process tabs in the Item Master program (P4101) to use templates.
- Create text for the predefined message before you attach it to an item.
- Set up the special handling code in the UDC 00/UM.
- Specify the values for unit of measure in the Sales Price Retrieval UOM and Purchase Price Retrieval UOM fields on the System Constants form of the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).

Forms Used to Enter Item Master Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Master Browse	W4101E	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master	Work with item master browse.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Click Add on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Enter item identification and processing information. Enter a segmented item. Attach messages to an item. Assign item responsibility. Enter default units of measure for items. Specify a dual unit of measure for an item
Item Master Alternative Description	W41016WA	Select Item Alt Desc from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Enter alternate descriptions.
Additional System Information	W4101C	Select Add System Info from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Set up manufacturing information.
Work with Templates	W410014A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Template Master	Review templates.
Template Master Revisions	W410014B	Click Add on the Work With Templates form.	Create a template for segmented items.
Work with Item Notes	W40163B	Select a record, and then select Item Notes from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Review item notes.
Item Notes Revisions	W40163A	Click Add on the Work with Item Notes form.	Enter notes for an item.
Media Objects	W4310J	• Select Attachments from the Form menu on the Item Notes Revisions form. • Select Internal Attachment from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Enter attachments for an item.
Category Codes	W4101B	Select Category Codes from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Assign item responsibility. Enter classification codes.
Work with Item Unit of Measure Conversions	W41002A	Item Revisions (G4112), Item Master U/M Conversion	Review item unit of measure conversions.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Item Unit of Measure Conversions	W41002D	• Click Add on the Work with Item Unit of Measure Conversions form. • Select Conversions from the Form menu on the Item Master Revisions form.	Define item unit of measure conversions. Set up search sequence using price units of measure.

Setting Processing Options for Item Master (P4101)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

1. Primary Unit of Measure Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that specifies the primary unit of measure that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses *EA* (each).

2. Weight Unit of Measure Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that specifies the unit of measure for weight that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses *LB* (pounds).

3. Volume Unit of Measure Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that specifies the unit of measure by metric conversion for ambient volume.

4. Template Enter a template name that you can use when entering items in P4101. This name is case-sensitive.

Process

1. Notes From Date Specify the effective from date that the system uses in the Item Notes table (F4016). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the system date.

2. Notes Thru Date Specify the effective through date that the system uses in the F4016 table. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the last day of the default century.

3. Category Codes Specify whether the system displays the Category Codes form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

I: Display.

4. Additional System Information Indicate whether the system displays the Additional System Information form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

5. Storage/Shipping Specify whether the system displays the Storage/Shipping form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

6. Cost Revisions (Conditional)

Specify whether the system displays the Cost Revisions form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

For the system to display the Cost Revisions form, you must also set the value for the Inventory Cost Level field to *1* on the Item Master Revisions form.

7. Price Revisions (Conditional)

Specify whether the system displays the Price Revisions form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

For the system to display the Price Revisions form, you must also set the value for the Sales Price Level field to *1*on the Item Master Revisions form.

8. Unit Of Measure Conversions (Conditional)

Specify whether the system displays the Unit of Measure form when you add or change information, and when the system performs the unit of measure conversations at the item level. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

9. Item Branch

Specify whether the system displays the Item Branch form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Values are:

Blank: Do not display the Item Branch form.

1: Display the Item Branch form, but return to the Item Master form.

2: Display and remain on the Item Branch form.

10. Attachments

Specify whether the system displays the Item Notes form when you select a media object on the Work With Item Master Browse form. Values are:

Blank: Display only the internal attachments.

1: Display the Item Notes form.

11. Use Templates

Specify whether you want to use templates for segmented items. Values are:

Blank: Do not use templates.

1: Use templates.

Global Update

This processing option enables you to update changes that are made to the second or third item numbers to records in selected tables.

1. Transfer Changes

Specify which tables the system updates when you have made changes to item numbers in the item branch records. Use UDC 40/IC to compile the list of tables. Values are:

Blank: The system does not update any tables.

1: The system updates only those tables that contain item branch information with changes to the second and third item numbers.

2: The system updates only selected tables that contain item branch information with changes to the second and third item numbers.

Versions

If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

1. Item Availability (P41202) Specify the version of the Item Availability program to use.

2. Item Branch (P41026) Specify the version of the Item Branch program to use.

3. Cost Revisions (P4105) Specify the version of the Cost Revisions program to use.

4. Segmented Item Availability (P41206) Specify the version of the Segmented Item Availability program to use.

Interop

1. Transaction Type Enter a code from UDC 00/TT that identifies the type of transaction, such as an invoice or a sales order, for which you want the system to search. The system uses the transaction type as the default. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing.

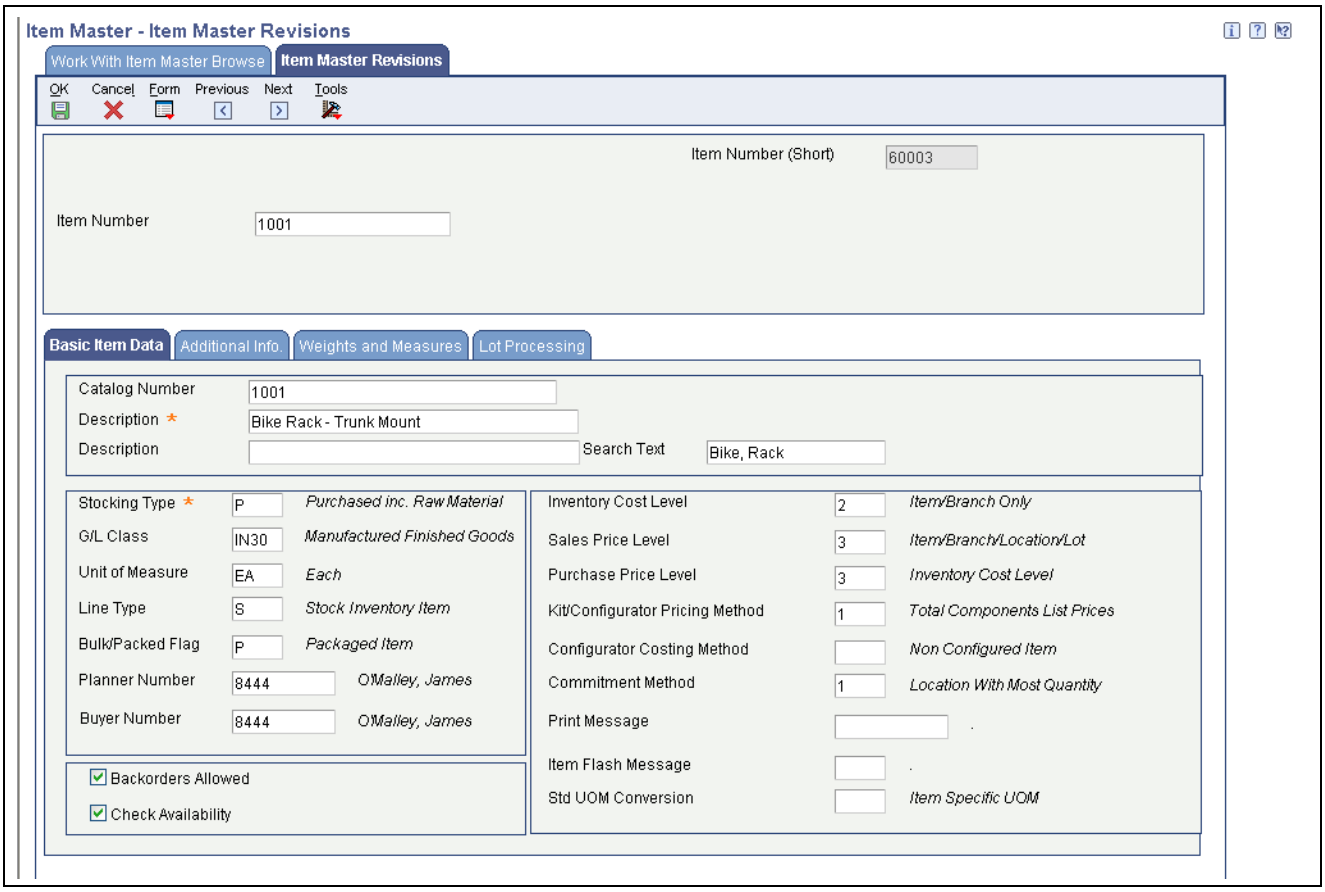
2. Before/After Image Processing Specify whether the system creates a record of a transaction after the transaction is changed, or whether the system creates records of a transaction before and after a transaction is changed. Values are:

Blank: Create a record of a transaction after changes.

1: Create two records: one record before changes and one record after changes.

Entering Item Identification and Processing Information

Access the Item Master Revisions form.



Item Master Revisions form

When you enter a new item, first you must enter information that identifies the item. Next, you must enter an item description and the text. The item description and text represent the information upon which you are most likely to search when trying to locate the item. Each item can have up to three identifiers that you use to locate the item.

Basic Item Data

Select the Basic Item Data tab.

Item Number Enter an identifier for an item.

Catalog Number Enter an identifier for an item.

Search Text Specify how the system searches for an item. The entry should be specific and descriptive of the item.

In single-byte environments, where computer storage space can hold only Latin-based language character sets, the system inserts the first 30 characters from the item's description if you do not enter search text.

In double-byte environments, where computer storage space can hold more complex language character sets (in languages such as Japanese, Chinese, and Korean), you must complete this field. It is a single-byte field that you complete with single-byte characters to phonetically represent the item description (which can be single-byte, double-byte, or both).

Stocking Type Enter a code from UDC 41/I that specifies how you stock an item, for example, as finished goods or as raw materials. These stocking types are hard coded and you should not change them:

F: Feature

K: Kit parent item

The first character of Description 2 in UDC 41/I indicates whether the item is purchased *(P)* or manufactured *(M)*.

GL Class Enter a code from UDC 41/9 that controls which general ledger accounts receive the monetary amount of inventory transactions for this item.

Backorders Allowed Select this check box to enable backorders for this item. You can enable backorders by item using the Item Master (P4101) program or the Item Branch/Plant (P41026) program, by customer using the Customer Billing Instructions program (P03013), or by branch/plant using the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).

Check Availability Select this check box to enable availability checking. You might want to enable availability checking for certain items. For other items, if you assume that an adequate supply is available, leave availability checking disabled.

Additional Info

Select the Additional Info. tab.

A Ranking, B Ranking,C Ranking, and **D Ranking None** Enter a code that specifies this item's ABC ranking by sales amount. Values are:

A: Assign this item to the first (largest) amount ranking.

B: Assign this item to the second (intermediate) amount ranking.

C: Assign this item to the third (smallest) amount ranking.

D: Do not include this item when you run ABC Analysis.

Three types of ABC analysis are available: sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups: A, B, and C.

The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that tells the system how to define the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis.

For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system then arranges the values of all items from highest to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. The next step depends on the group:

A group: If an item's value causes the accumulated total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group.

B group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage that you entered for items in the A group, it continues adding values until it reaches the percentage that you entered for items in the B group. The system assigns all items for which the value falls between the A and B percentages to the B group.

C group: If an item's value causes the accumulated total to exceed the B accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the C group. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is 999.

Lot Processing

Select the Lot Processing tab.

Serial No. Required (serial number required)

Enter the code that specifies whether you must attach a serial number to this item at receipt or sale for basic serial number processing, or whether memo lot information is required for advanced serial number processing. Advanced serial number processing enables you to use a serial number to track an item through purchasing and sales. For basic serial number processing, the values are:

Y: The system requires a serial number for all transactions pertaining to this item in related inventory, sales, and purchase order programs.

N: The system does not require a serial number.

To specify lots for items with serial numbers, the values are:

3: Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only).

4: Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only). Memo lot 1 is also required.

5: Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only). Memo lot 1 and memo lot 2 are also required.

6: Non-serialized item number.

Values 3 through 5 specify whether lot assignment is required for items with serial numbers. You can require assignment of up to three lot numbers, including supplier lot, memo lot 1, and memo lot 2.

Lot Status Code

Enter a code from UDC 41/L that indicates the status of the lot. Leaving this field blank indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold. You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.

Lot Process Type

Enter the code from UDC H41/SR that specifies whether lot or serial number is assigned. Lot and serial number processes use the F4108 table. Values are:

0: Lot assignment is optional. You can manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one. (Default)

1: Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity can be greater than one.

2: Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity can be greater than one.

3: Lot assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one.

4: Serial number assignment is optional except during shipment confirmation. Quantity must not exceed one.

5: Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity must not exceed one.

6: Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity must not exceed one.

7: Serial number assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity must not exceed one.

Commitment Date Method Enter a code from UDC H40/CD that specifies which date the system uses to commit inventory when an item is committed by date. The default value is 01 (lot expiration date). The date fields are stored in the F4108 table.

Lot Expiration Date Method Enter the code that indicates which method the system uses for calculating the expiration date for a lot. Values are:

1: On-hand date plus shelf life days

2: Based on date plus shelf life days

3: Least expiration date of active components

Shelf Life Days Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it expires. The system adds this number to the date that the item is received to determine the expiration date for the item. If you do not enter a value here, you must enter an expiration date each time you receive the lot item.

Best Before/Sell By Default Days Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it should be consumed. The system uses the number that you enter to calculate the best before date using two different methods, depending on whether the number that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If the value is positive, the system adds the days to the based-on date to determine the best before date for the lot. If the number is negative, the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the best before date.

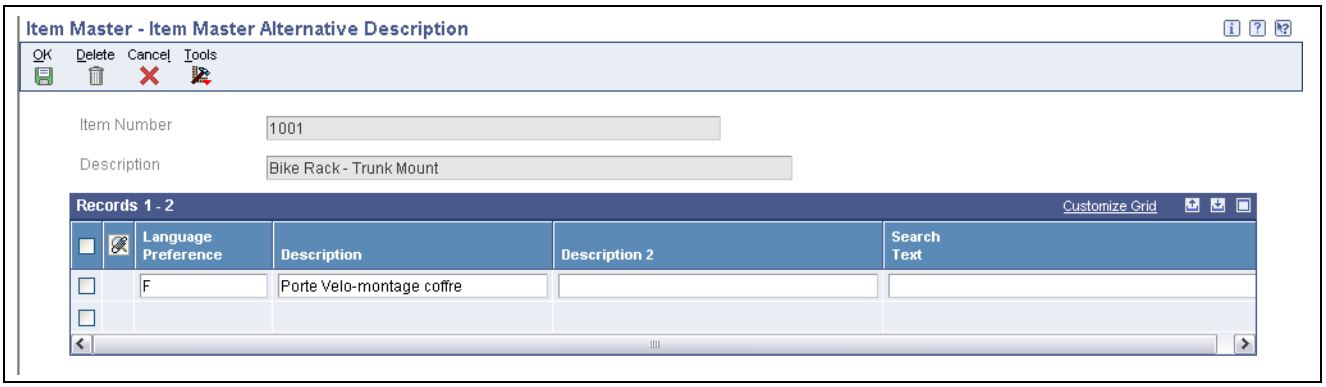
Manufacturing Effective Days Enter the number of days that an item must remain in inventory before the system considers the item to be available for sales and manufacturing commitments. To calculate the lot effective date, the system adds the number that you enter in this field to the based-on date that appears in the F4108 table.

Purchasing Effective Days Enter the number of days after a purchased item is received that a lot becomes available. The system uses this number when calculating and displaying the Effective Date field in the Purchase Orders program (P4310) and the PO Receipts program (P4312).

User Lot Date 1–5 Default Days Enter the number of days that the system uses to calculate the value for the User Lot Date 1 through User Lot Date 5 fields of the F4108 table. The system calculates the values using one of two methods, depending on whether the number that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If you enter a positive value, the system adds the days to the based-on date to determine the value for the fields. If you enter a negative value, the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the value for the fields.

Entering Alternate Descriptions

Access the Item Master Alternative Description form.



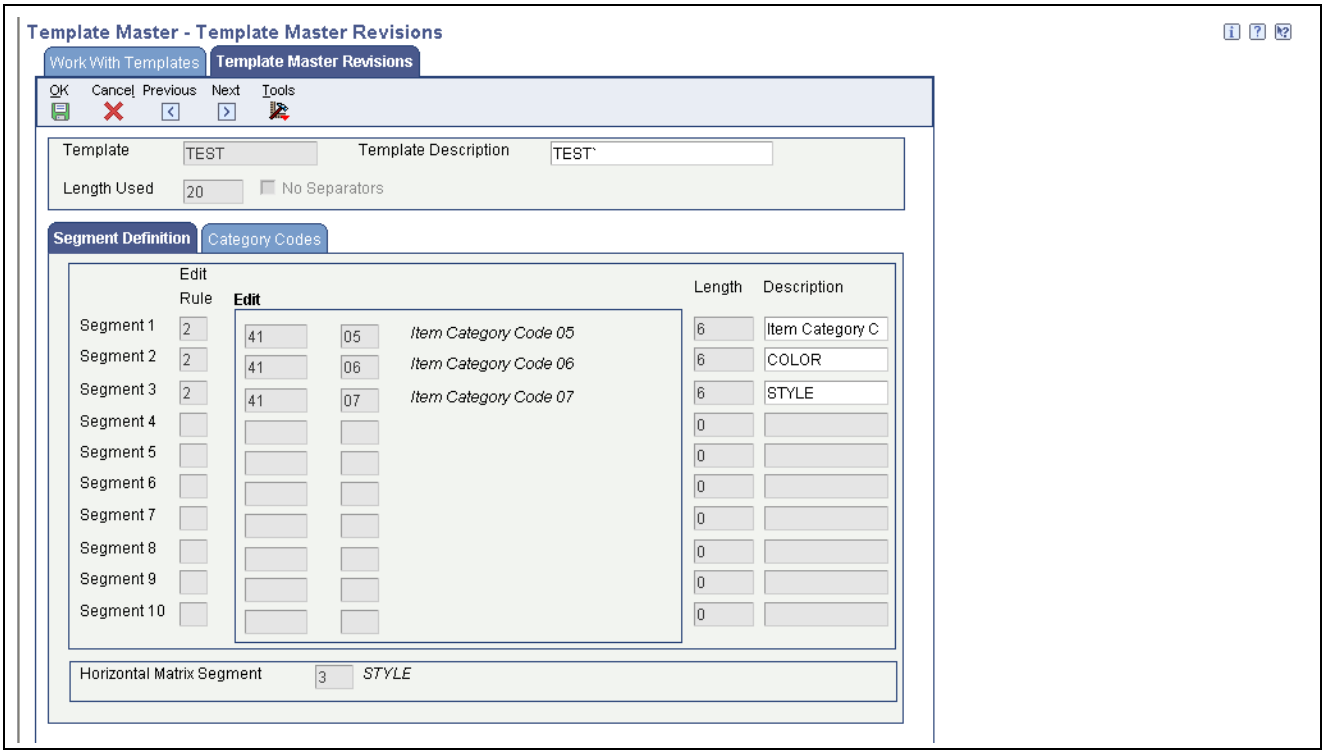
Item Master Alternative Description form

After you enter item identification and processing information, you can locate the item and enter a description and search text in one or more languages. This alternate text is available in the language setup at the system level or in the user profile.

Language Preference Enter a code from UDC 01/LP that specifies the language to use on forms and printed reports. Before you specify a language, a code for that language must exist at either the system level or in the user preferences.

Creating a Template for Segmented Items

Access the Template Master Revisions form.



Template Master Revisions form

You create one or more templates for entering segmented items. If the same template is not applicable for all the segmented items, create a template for each type and name each template appropriately.

After you have created a template, you can attach it to Item Master Revisions form if the Use Templates processing option has been activated.

Template Enter a template name that you can use when entering items on Item Master Revisions form. This name is case-sensitive. If you use any capital letters in the template name when you add it, you must enter those letters in capitals whenever you search for or attach the template to the Item Master Revisions form.

No Separators Specify whether characters will be used to separate the segments. If you select this control, separators are not used in this template and all 25 character spaces can be allotted to the segmented item number.

Note. You must also leave the Segment Separator Character field in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001) blank.

Length Used Use this field to keep a running total of the number of spaces, including separators, that are used in all the segments.

Entering a Segmented Item

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Attaching Messages to an Item

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

After you have entered basic item information, you can attach predefined messages to an item.

Print Message Enter a code from UDC 40/PM that represents a predefined message from the Print Message Revisions form. You can print the message on sales orders, purchase orders, and so forth.

Item Flash Message Enter a code from UDC 40/FL that directs the system to display a particular message each time someone works with the item. The message is the description for the UDC.

When you work with an item that has a flash message, the message appears next to the item number or the system highlights the item number. If the number is highlighted, you can access the message by placing the cursor on the item number and performing the appropriate function called for by the program.

Entering Notes for an Item

Access the Item Notes Revisions form.

Enter item notes to provide additional information about an item, such as information about discounts or deliveries. Unlike item messages, item notes are not predefined.

Item Number Enter a number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third-item number format.

Effective From Enter the date when a transaction, contract, obligation, preference, or policy rule becomes effective.

Effective Thru Enter the date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.

Entering Attachments for an Item

Access the Select an Image form.

Typically, you enter attachments for an item to provide graphical information such as a picture or diagram. Unlike item notes, you can view and print attachments regardless of the language in which they were entered. Therefore, if you attach a diagram that contains text to an item, the system displays the text only in the language in which the text was entered.

Assigning Item Responsibility

Access the Category Codes form.

Planner Number Enter the address number of the material planner for this item.

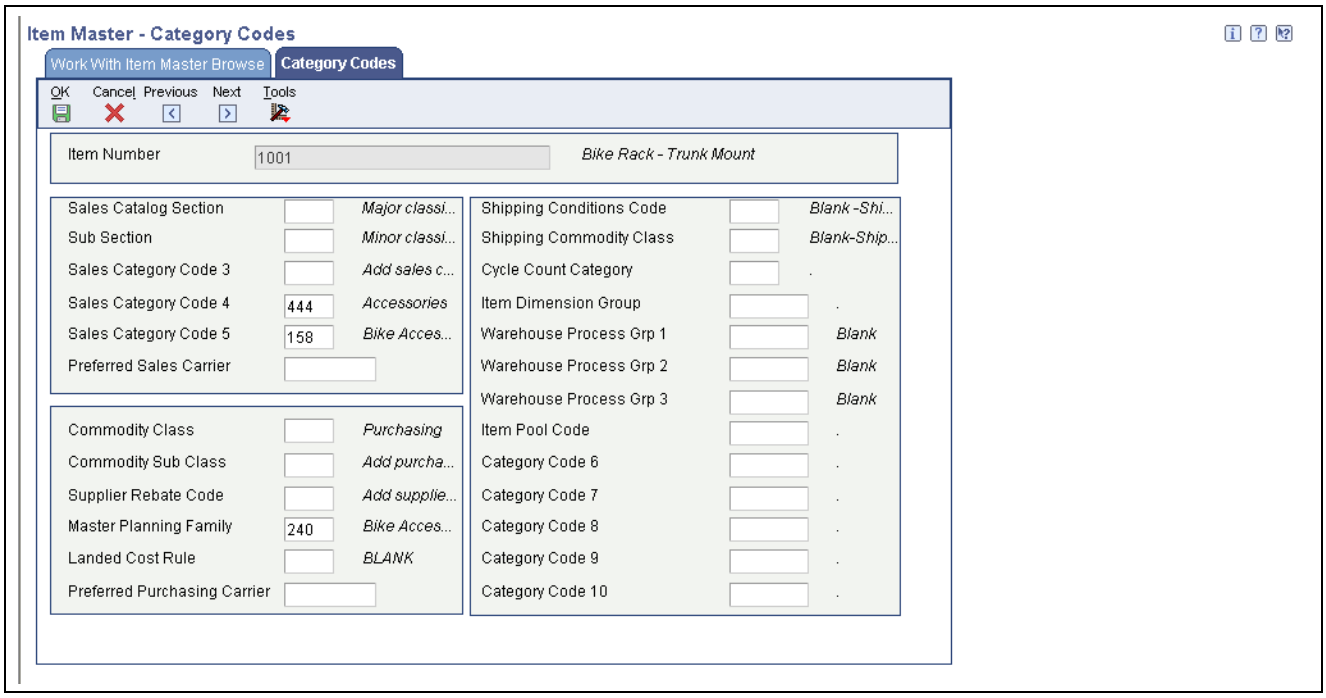
Buyer Number Enter the address number of the person responsible for setting up and maintaining the correct stocking levels for the item.

Preferred Purchasing Carrier Enter the address number for the preferred carrier of the item. The supplier or the organization might prefer a certain carrier because of route or special handling requirements.

This value serves as the carrier default when you enter a purchase order for the item.

Entering Classification Codes

Access the Category Codes form.



Category Codes form

Sales Classification Codes

Sales Catalog Section

Enter a code from UDC 41/S1 that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of ten classification categories that are available primarily for sales purposes.

Sub Section

Enter a code from UDC 41/S2 that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of ten classification categories that are available primarily for sales purposes.

Sales Category Code 3

Enter a code from UDC 41/S3 that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of ten classification categories that are available primarily for sales purposes.

Sales Category Code 4

Enter a code from UDC 41/S4 that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of ten classification categories that are available primarily for sales purposes.

Sales Category Code 5

Enter a code from UDC 41/S5 that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of ten classification categories that are available primarily for sales purposes.

Preferred Purchasing Carrier

Enter the address number for the preferred carrier of the item. The supplier or the organization might prefer a certain carrier because of route or special handling requirements.

This value serves as the carrier default when you enter a purchase order for the item.

Item Pool Code

Enter a code from UDC 41/P0 that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type or planning family. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of six classification categories that are available primarily for purchasing purposes.

Category Code 6

Enter a code from UDC 41/S6 that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of ten classification categories that are available primarily for sales purposes.

Category Code 7

Enter a code from UDC 41/S7 that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of ten classification categories that are available primarily for sales purposes.

Category Code 8

Enter a code from UDC 41/S8 that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of ten classification categories that are available primarily for sales purposes.

Category Code 9

Enter a code from UDC 41/S9 that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of ten classification categories that are available primarily for sales purposes.

Category Code 10

Enter a code from UDC 41/S0 that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

Use this field as one of ten classification categories that are available primarily for sales purposes.

Purchasing Classification Codes

Commodity Class

Enter a code from UDC 41/P1 that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type or planning family. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of six classification categories that are available primarily for purchasing purposes.

Commodity Sub Class Enter a code from UDC 41/P2 that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type or planning family. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of six classification categories that are available primarily for purchasing purposes.

Supplier Rebate Code Enter a code from UDC 41/P3 that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type or planning family. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of six classification categories that are available primarily for purchasing purposes.

Master Planning Family Enter a code from UDC 41/P4 that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type or planning family. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of six classification categories that are available primarily for purchasing purposes.

Landed Cost Rule Enter a code from UDC 41/P5 that indicates the landed cost rule for an item.

The landed cost rule determines purchasing costs that exceed the actual price of an item, such as broker fees or commissions. You set up landed cost rules on the Landed Cost Revisions form.

Inventory and Transportation Classification Codes

Shipping Conditions Code Enter a code from UDC 41/C that represents an item property type or classification, such as special shipping conditions. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

This field is one of three classification categories that are available primarily for inventory and shipping purposes.

Shipping Commodity Class Enter a code from UDC 41/E that represents an item property type or classification, such as international shipment handling. The system uses this code to sort and process similar items. This field is one of three classification categories that are available primarily for inventory and shipping purposes.

Cycle Count Category Enter a code from UDC 41/8 that represents the family or cycle in which an item is counted. Cycle counting means that you count different inventory items at different times. Cycle codes commonly represent item values, item locations, time frames, or product groups.

Note. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Transportation Management system uses the Shipping Conditions Code and Shipping Commodity Class fields.

Warehouse Classification Codes

Item Dimension Group Enter a code from UDC 41/01 that identifies a group of items that share the same dimensions. An item dimension group defines the dimensions for all items that belong to the group. After you set up an item dimension group, you can assign items to the group through the Classification Codes program (P41011).

Warehouse Process Grp 1 through **Warehouse Process Grp 3** (warehouse process group)

Enter codes from UDC 41/02 that identify a group of items that you want to move the same way. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You use the Classification Codes program (P41011) to assign items to process groups.

Entering Default Units of Measure for Items

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

After you enter basic item information, such as the item identifier and the item's primary unit of measure, you must provide the system with more specific unit of measure information for the different distribution processes.

Weights and Measures

Select the Weights and Measures tab.

Primary

Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates the primary unit of measure for the item. The primary unit of measure must be the smallest unit of measure in which you handle the item.

This is the PSAU of measure that the system uses to store all inventory. If you change the primary unit of measure, the conversion factors in the item-level conversion table are no longer valid.

The default value for this field is the unit of measure that you specify for the item on the Item Master Revisions form.

Secondary

Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates an alternate unit of measure for the item.

Purchasing

Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that identifies the unit of measure in which you usually purchase the item.

Pricing

Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually price the item.

Shipping

Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually ship the item.

Production

Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates the unit of measure in which you produce the item.

Component

Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates the unit of measure for an item when the item serves as a component, for example, for a bill of material or work order parts list.

Weight

Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to indicate weight for this item. You can specify ounces, grams, kilograms, and so on, as weight standards. The system uses this unit of measure for the item or overrides it for an individual item or container.

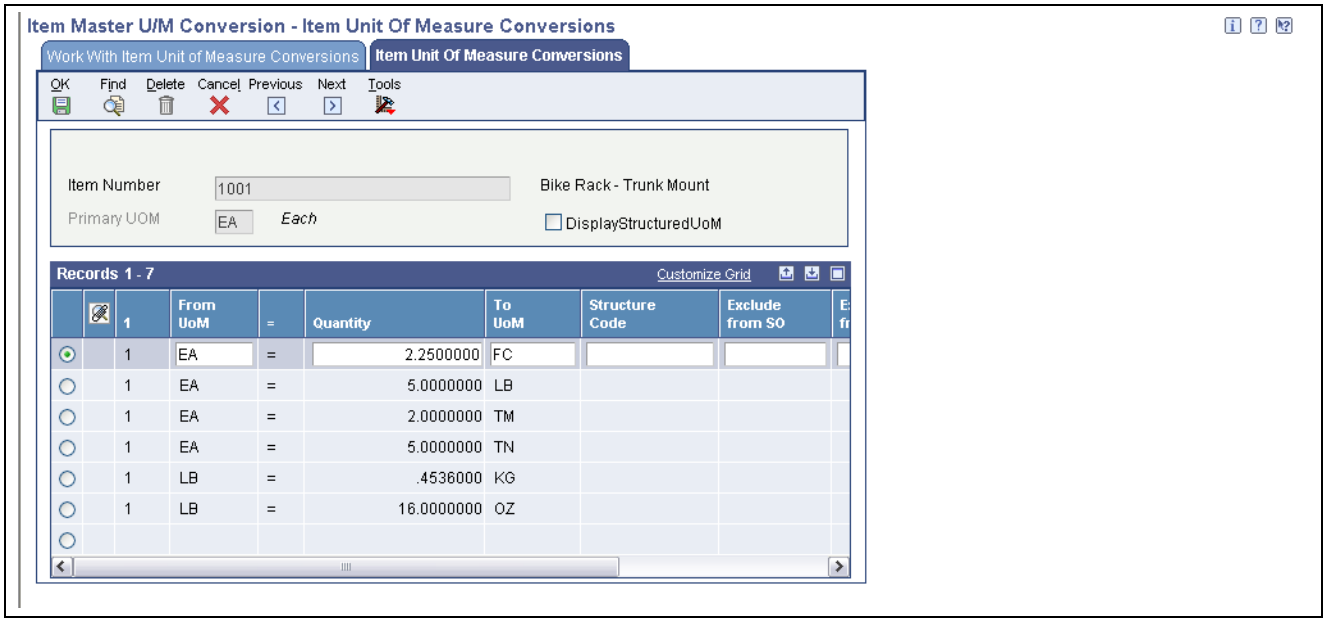
The default value for this field is the weight unit of measure that you specify in processing options for the Item Master program.

Volume

Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates the unit of measure by metric conversion for ambient volume. For example, the unit of measure code for a gallon might be GL, or for a liter it might be LT.

Defining Item Unit of Measure Conversions

Access the Item Unit Of Measure Conversions form.



Item Unit Of Measure Conversions form

After you enter the default unit of measure information, you must provide the system with unit of measure conversion information if the item has multiple units of measure (for example, an item that you stock in boxes and in crates).

You can update conversion information only for items that already exist in the system. For new items, you must select OK to save the item, and then select the item on the Work With Item Master Browse form, and return to the Item Master Revisions form.

From UoM (from unit of measure) Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, the unit of measure can be eaches, cases, or boxes.

Quantity Enter the factor that the system uses to convert one unit of measure to another unit of measure.

To UoM (to unit of measure) Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates a secondary unit of measure.

Specifying a Dual Unit of Measure for an Item

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Weights and Measures

Select the Weights and Measures tab.

Secondary Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates an alternate unit of measure for the item.

Additional Info.

Select the Additional Info. tab.

Dual Unit of Measure Item Use this option to specify whether the system must maintain inventory balances and record transactions for an item in a secondary unit of measure that does not have a fixed conversion to the primary unit of measure. Typically, you select this option when the item is ordered or sold by a packaged quantity and priced by weight or volume.

Note. For a dual unit of measure item, the system might require a tolerance check for inventory transactions (excluding inventory adjustments) between the primary unit of measure and the secondary unit of measure.

Dual Picking Process Specify whether the system uses the primary or secondary unit of measure for a dual unit of measure item for these processes:

- Picking.
- Sales order availability checking.
- Committing inventory for sales.
- Splitting purchase order lines.

To use the primary unit of measure, do not select this option. To use the secondary unit of measure, select this option.

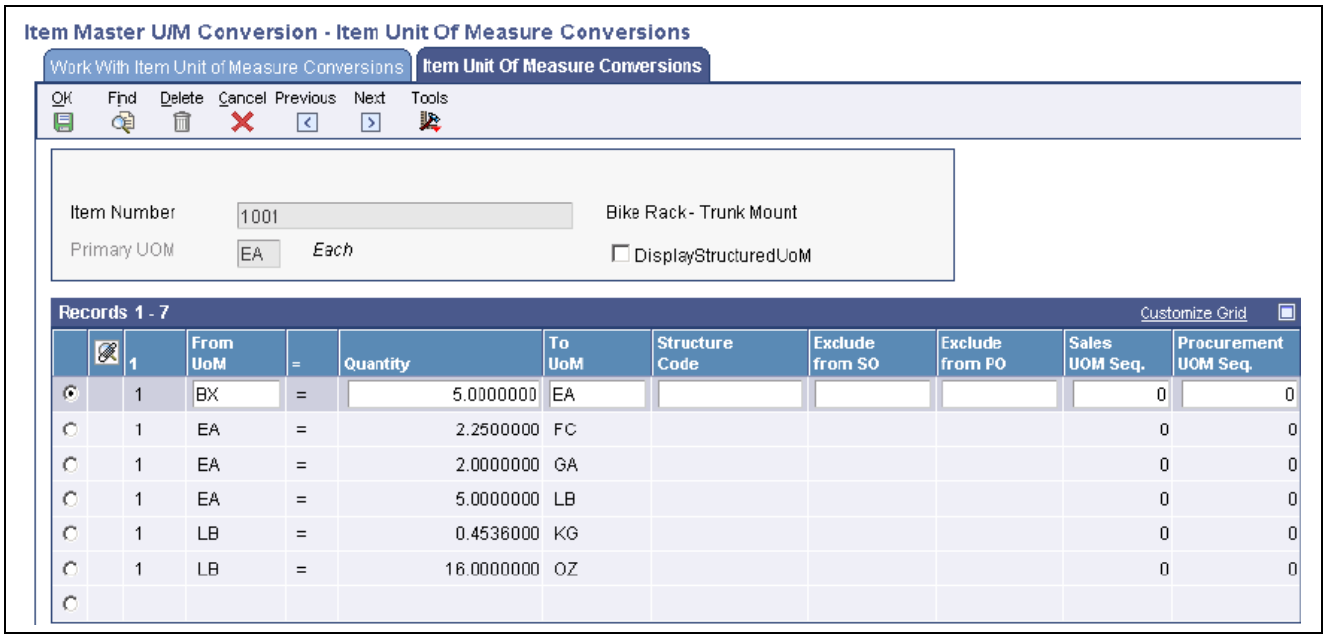
Dual Unit of Measure Tolerance Specify whether the system must maintain inventory balances and record transactions for an item in a secondary unit of measure that does not have a fixed conversion to the primary unit of measure. Typically, you select this option when the item is ordered or sold by a packaged quantity and priced by weight or volume.

Note. For a dual unit of measure item, the system might require a tolerance check for inventory transactions (excluding inventory adjustments) between the primary unit of measure and the secondary unit of measure.

Dual Tolerance Percentage Enter a number, expressed as a percentage, that the system uses to ensure that the primary and dual quantities on a transaction are within a certain range of the standard conversion. For example, assume that you enter three percent as the dual tolerance for an item and that a case of the item weighs approximately 100 pounds. When the system confirms shipment for a case of the item, you must enter a weight between 97 and 103 pounds to be within dual tolerance. The system does not check dual tolerance for inventory adjustments due to evaporation or shrinkage.

Setting Up Search Sequence Using Price Units of Measure

Access the Item Unit Of Measure Conversions form.



Item Unit Of Measure Conversions form

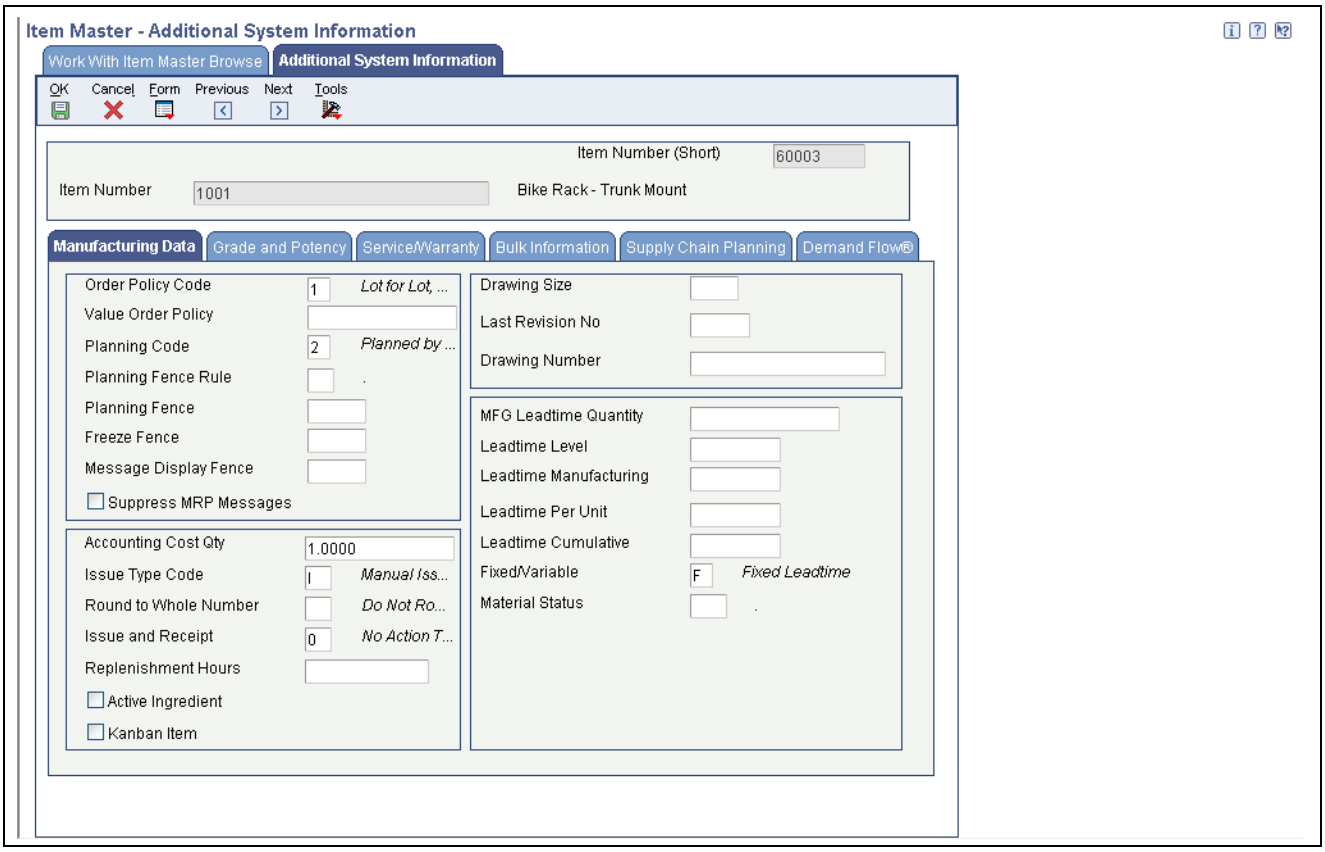
Note. You can specify up to eight levels in these fields.

Sales UOM Seq. (sales unit of measure sequence) Enter a code that determines which from level units of measure the system uses when searching for base prices and adjustments. This code also determines the order in which the system searches for the units of measure. The system always searches first for the unit of measure with the smallest sales price code value.

Procurement UOM Seq. (procurement unit of measure sequence) Enter a code that determines the units of measure for the from level that the system uses when searching for purchase prices and adjustments. This code also determines the order in which the system searches for units of measure. The system first searches for units of measure that have the lowest purchase price code value.

Setting Up Manufacturing Information

Access the Additional System Information form.



Additional System Information form

Manufacturing Data

Select the Manufacturing Data tab.

Order Policy Code

Enter a code that specifies the rules for inventory reordering in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Requirements Planning system and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system. The hard coded values are:

0: Reorder point. (Not planned by Master Production Schedule (MPS), Material Requirements Planning (MRP), or Distribution Requirements Planning (DRP))

1: Lot-for-lot or as required.

2: Fixed order quantity.

3: Economic order quantity (EOQ).

4: Periods of supply.

5: Rate scheduled item.

Value Order Policy

Enter a order policy code. Values are:

2: Fixed order quantity.

4: Periods of supply. This value represents the number of days of net requirements that the system uses to determine order size.

5: Rate scheduled item. This value represents the desired inventory level. When the ending available quantity is less than the desired inventory level, the

system then issues an increase rate to message. When the ending available quantity is greater than the desired inventory level, the system then issues a decrease rate to message.

Planning Code

Enter a code that indicates how MPS, MRP, or DRP processes this item. The hard coded values are:

0: Not Planned by MPS, MRP, or DRP.

1: Planned by MPS or DRP.

2: Planned by MRP.

3: Planned by MRP with additional independent forecast.

4: Planned by MPS, Parent in Planning Bill.

5: Planned by MPS, Component in Planning Bill.

Planning Fence Rule

Enter a code from UDC 34/TF that the system uses in conjunction with the Planning Time Fence Days field to determine how forecast demand or actual customer demand is used. Values are:

C: Customer demand before, greater of forecast or customer demand after.

F: Forecast before, forecast plus customer demand after.

G: Greater of forecast or customer demand before, forecast after.

S: Customer demand before, forecast after.

1: Zero before, forecast after.

3: Zero before, forecast plus customer demand after.

For example, if you enter *5* in the Planning Time Fence Days field and *S* in this field, then the system only uses only customer demand for the regeneration for the first 5 days. After 5 days, the system uses the forecast for the regeneration.

Planning Fence

Enter the number of days that the system uses in conjunction with the time fence rule to determine how the forecast is used. Enter the number of days after the start date when the time fence rule changes from the first rule to the second rule.

For example, if the planning fence rule is S, the generation start date is 01/03/05, and the planning time fence is three days, the system plans using customer demand through 01/06/05. Beginning on 01/07/05, the system plans using the forecast.

Note. The system does not count the generation start date; that is, the day after the generation start date is day 1.

For manufactured items, the system counts working days, as defined in the calendar in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system.

For purchased items, the system counts calendar days.

Freeze Fence

Enter the number of days from the generation start date within which the system does not generate action messages.

For example, if the generation start date is 01/03/05, and the freeze time fence is three days, the planning system does not generate messages with required dates that are before or equal to 01/06/05.

Note. The system does not count the generation start date; that is, the day after the generation start date is day one.

For manufactured items, the system counts working days, as defined in the calendar in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system.

For purchased items, the system counts calendar days.

Message Display Fence

Enter the number of days after the generation start date within which the system should display order messages.

For example, if the generation start date is 01/01/05, and the message time fence is 30 days, the system displays messages with dates before or equal to 01/31/05. The system does not display messages with dates of 02/01/05 or later. However, the planning horizon for orders continues past this date and is reflected in available to promise totals.

Note. The system does not count the generation start date; that is, the day after the generation start date is day one.

For manufactured items, the system counts working days, as defined in the calendar in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system.

For purchased items, the system counts calendar days.

Suppress MRP Messages (suppress material requirements planning messages)

Specify whether you want the system to suppress MRP messages. You can specify *0* or *1* regardless of whether the item is defined as MRP or Demand Flow®. Values are:

0: Suppress MRP messages.

1: Do not suppress MRP messages.

Issue and Receipt

Specify whether an item is received at the time of inventory issues or whether the system uses the Move and Disposition program. Values are:

0: The system does not perform any actions.

1: The system receives an item when an inventory issue occurs.

2: The system uses the Movement and Disposition program when an inventory issue occurs.

Replenishment Hours

Enter the time that is required before a consuming location has a replacement kanban available from its supplying location.

This value is used only for kanban card processing in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system.

MFG Leadtime Quantity (material requirements planning leadtime quantity)

Enter the quantity that determines the leadtime level for a manufactured item. Each of the routing steps for the item are extended by this quantity. For the system to calculate the leadtime level, the quantity in this field must be a value other than zero.

Leadtime Level

Enter a value that represents the leadtime for an item at its assigned level in the production process, as defined on Plant Manufacturing Data. The system uses this value to calculate the start dates for work orders using fixed leadtimes. Level leadtime is different for purchased and manufactured items:

Purchased: The number of calendar days that are required for the item to arrive at the branch/plant after the supplier receives the purchase order.

Manufactured: The number of workdays that are required to complete the fabrication or assembly of an item after all the components are available.

You can enter level leadtime manually on the Plant Manufacturing tab of the Additional System Information form, or you can use the Leadtime Roll up program to calculate it. To calculate level leadtime using the Leadtime Roll up program, you must first enter a quantity in the Manufacturing Leadtime Quantity field in the F4102 table.

Leadtime Manufacturing

Enter the total number of days that are required to build an item from its lowest level components to the final assembly. This value is the total of the level leadtimes for all manufactured items, plus the highest manufacturing leadtime for all its components.

If all components are purchased, the manufacturing leadtime equals the item's level leadtime. Purchased item leadtimes are not included in the calculation of manufacturing leadtimes.

You can enter the manufacturing leadtime manually, or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Roll up program.

Leadtime Per Unit

Enter the total number of hours that are required to build one unit as specified on the routing. This value is factored by the time basis code.

You can enter this value manually or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Roll up program. The system overwrites this value when you run the Leadtime Roll up program.

The system uses this field to calculate start dates for work orders when you use variable leadtimes.

Leadtime Cumulative

Enter the total number of days that are required to build an item from its lowest level components to the final assembly. The system calculates the value differently for manufactured and purchased items.

Manufactured: The total of all level leadtimes for all manufactured items, plus the highest cumulative leadtime of all its components.

Purchased: The item's level leadtime. Purchased item leadtimes are included in the calculation of cumulative leadtimes.

You can enter this value manually or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Roll up program.

Fixed/Variable

Enter a value that determines whether the system uses fixed or variable leadtimes. This value works in conjunction with the value from either the Level Leadtime field or the Leadtime Per Unit field. Values are:

F: The system calculates work order start dates using the value from the Leadtime Level field.

V: The system calculates work order start dates using the value from the Leadtime Per Unit field.

Drawing Size Enter a code that represents the engineering drawing size. For example:

A: A-size drawing

D: D-size drawing

Last Revision No (last revision number) Enter a subset to the drawing number. It provides an additional description of the drawing and is useful if the system uses an engineering drawing as a reference for this item.

Drawing Number Enter an engineering drawing number. It might be the same as the part or item number.

Grade and Potency

Select the Grade and Potency tab.

Grade/Potency Pricing Enter a code from UDC 41/05 that groups several items that contain the same requirements for the Stock Valuation system. Valuation methods are set up by item or pool. The items that are assigned to the pool use the pool's designated valuation methods for extracting and valuing the inventory.

Potency Control Enter a code that indicates whether you control the item by potency.

Standard Potency Enter the percentage of active ingredients that are normally found in an item.

From Potencyand**Thru Potency** Enter a values that indicates the minimum and maximum potency or percentage of active ingredients that are acceptable for an item.

The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency or exceed the maximum acceptable potency. The system does not allow you to sell items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency or exceed the maximum acceptable potency.

Grade Control Enter a code that indicates whether you control the item by grade.

Standard Grade Enter a code from UDC 40/LG that represents the normal grade for an item.

From Grade and **Thru Grade** Enter codes from UDC 40/LG that indicate the minimum and maximum grades that are acceptable for an item.

The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that do not meet the minimum grade or exceed the maximum grade. The system does not allow you to sell items with grades that do not meet the minimum grade or exceed the maximum grade.

Service/Warranty

Select the Service/Warranty tab.

Cost Type Enter a code from UDC 30/CA that designates the item. Values include:

A1: Material

B1: Labor

X1: Freight

X2: Travel

Return Policy Enter a code from UDC 17/RT that specifies whether to return the part with the claim.

Create Equipment Master Record Specify whether the system creates an equipment record for an item when you run the Equipment Master Update program (R17024). The system creates the equipment record during the update only if you activate this option for the item.

Supply Chain Planning

Select the Supply Chain Planning tab.

Constraints Flag Enter a code from UDC 42/AC that specifies whether to include an item in Supply Chain Planning (SCP). Values are:

Blank or *0:* Do not include the item.

1: Include the item.

Sellable Item Specify whether an item is sellable. Use the Update Sellable Flag program (R41900) to update this field for multiple items.

Demand Flow®

Select the Demand Flow ® tab.

Demand Flow® Product Select whether an item is an end item for Demand Flow®. An item can be added to a mixed model family only if you select this option.

Total Product Cycle Time Enter a value that represents the calculated work content through the longest path of the process or processes that are required to build a product. The value is in the scenario unit of measure (hours, minutes, seconds, or whatever was used in the scenario).

Primary Line Enter a number that you have previously set up in the F30006 table to define which product line primarily produces the end item. Detailed work center operations can be defined within the line or cell.

Explode BOM Select whether the BOM is expanded by one subordinate level. For example, if you select this option at level one, the system displays the children at level two. The children for level two do not appear unless you select this option for level two end items, and so on.

The functionality of this option applies only when the item is a Demand Flow® item and you are performing BOM explosion using the Volume Design and Product Synchronization program (PF30L201). Normal BOM explosion remains as it is in base manufacturing.

Entering Branch/Plant Information

This section provides an overview of branch/plant information, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Item Branch (P41026).
- Assign an item to a branch/plant.

- Assign a primary location to an item.
- Assign a secondary location to an item.
- Change the primary location for an item.
- Enter sales, purchasing, and warehouse classification codes.
- Enter inventory and transportation classification codes.
- Enter tax information.
- Locate item sources.
- Enter item reorder quantities.
- Enter branch/plant manufacturing information.
- Set processing options for Item Branch Duplication (P41015).
- Duplicate item information for multiple branch/plants.

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Country-Specific Setup and Processes 8.12 Implementation Guide, "(ARG) Working with Item Information and Inventory Inflation Adjustment"

Understanding Branch/Plant Information

Information about an item might differ from warehouse to warehouse. For example, taxes might be applicable to an item in one warehouse but not in another. You might also have different quantity requirements for items depending on the warehouse.

After you enter master information for an item, you can assign the item to warehouses or branch/plants. You can then configure the item information for each branch/plant. You can also specify the locations within the branch/plant where the item is stored.

Every JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system that retrieves item information searches for the item branch/plant information before searching the item master information.

You begin entering item information for a branch/plant on the Item/Branch Plant Info. form. Most fields on Item/Branch Plant Info. are identical to those on the Item Master Revisions form. The system uses the default values from Item Master Revisions. You can enter item information for a single branch/plant or copy existing item information and duplicate it for multiple branch/plants.

Besides location information, you can enter item processing information. Use processing options to specify that other forms, such as Category Codes, appear so that you can add or change the information.

After you enter item information for a specific branch/plant, the system creates a record in the F4102 table.

Item Locations

After you assign an item to a branch/plant, you can indicate multiple locations in which the item resides. For each branch/plant, you can assign:

- A primary location.

  A primary location is required.

- Multiple secondary locations.

  Secondary locations are optional.

The system prompts you for the primary location immediately after you assign an item to a branch/plant. The system usually processes an item through its primary location. For example, when you receive an item, the system assigns the item to its primary location unless you specify a secondary location.

You can also assign secondary locations to an item when you enter branch/plant information. The system automatically assigns a secondary location if you enter a location other than the primary location for an item when you receive it.

Each time that you enter a location for an item, the system creates a record in the F41021 table. To delete a primary location, you must first change it to a secondary location. You cannot delete locations that contain quantities.

If you specify location control on the System Constants form, you can assign an item to only those locations that are set up on the Branch/Plant Location Master form. If you do not specify location control, you can assign an item to any location.

In addition to assigning locations to an item and branch/plant, you can assign multiple lot numbers to each location. You can enter lot numbers manually when you enter item locations or when you receive the items.

You also can change the primary location for an item. However, if you change an item's primary location and any of these quantities exist, the quantities transfer to the new primary location:

- Quantity on back order
- Quantity on purchase order
- Quantity on work order
- Other purchasing 1
- Quantity on soft commit

If you use license plate processing in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system, you activate functionality at the branch/plant level and can specify whether to automatically create a license plate number for an item or item dimension group in a specific unit of measure.

Item Branch Classification Codes

You might want to group items with similar characteristics so that you can work with the entire group at the same time for branch/plants. For example, grouping items together provides good sales analysis information.

Four types of classification codes are available. Each type relates to one or more of these systems:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Transportation Management

Item Branch/Plant Manufacturing Information

For each item, you can define manufacturing information that is specific to each branch/plant, including:

Type of information	Description
Requirements planning information	Enter information about inventory shrinkage for items to plan for the quantity that you need to replace due to shrinkage.
Leadtime information	Enter leadtime information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture an item.
Engineering information	Enter reference information about the drawing plans for items.

Most of the items on Plant Manufacturing Data are identical to those on Manufacturing Data. The system uses the default values that you specified on Manufacturing Data.

Item Information Duplication for Multiple Branch/Plants

You might have item information that applies to items in multiple branch/plants. You can enter item information for one branch/plant and then duplicate the information for as many as ten other branch/plants by using either of these programs:

- Item Branch Duplication program (P41015) to select individual items for duplication.
- Item Branch Duplication batch program (R41826) to define criteria for items that you want to duplicate.

These programs use the F41015 table during processing.

You use processing options in both programs to specify the branch/plants for which you are duplicating information. You can also specify additional information to duplicate, such as costs, prices, units of measure, and so on. For either procedure, the system sends a message to the Employee Work Center when the duplication process is completed.

When you duplicate item information, the system does not duplicate the primary location for an item. The system uses the blank location that you have set up for the branch/plant to which you are duplicating information.

If you use the R41826 program to select individual items for duplication, you can set processing options to display up to four search fields to enable you to locate items for a particular branch/plant.

For matrix-controlled items, use the R41826 program to copy information about the matrix parent item to all children that you have chosen for the system to generate in the matrix. The system creates records in these tables for the children in the matrix:

- F4101
- F4102
- F41021
- F4105
- F4106
- F41002

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Inventory 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Setting Up Bulk Depots"

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Inventory 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Setting Up Bulk Items"

Chapter 9, "Using Lot Processing," Setting Up Allowed Lot Status Codes, page 212

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Set up the origin of imported items in UDC 41/L9.
- Set up customs codes in UDC 41/L0.
- Enter a value in the Country of Origin field on the Item Branch/Plant Info. form.

  See Chapter 3, "Entering Item Inventory Information," Entering Branch/Plant Information, page 88.

Forms Used to Enter Branch/Plant Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Item Branch	W41026E	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Branch/Plant	Review item branches.
Item/Branch Plant Info.	W41026A	Click Add on the Work with Item Branch form.	Assign an item to a branch/plant.
Primary Location	W41026B	This form appears automatically after you assign an item to a branch/plant on the Item/Branch Plant Info. form.	Assign a primary location to an item.
Work with Item Locations	W41024B	Select Location Revisions from the Row menu on the Work with Item Branch form.	Change the primary location for an item.
Location Revisions	W41024A	Click Add on the Work with Item Locations form.	Assign a secondary location to an item.
Category Codes	W41026G	• Select Category Codes from the Row menu on the Work with Item Branch form. • Depending on how the processing options are set, this form may appear automatically after you assign an item to a branch/plant on the Item/Branch Plant Info. form.	Enter inventory and transportation classification codes. Enter sales, purchasing, and warehouse classification codes.
Item/Branch Plant Info.	W41026A	Select Item/Branch Info. from the Row menu on the Work with Item Branch form.	Enter tax information. Locate item sources.
Quantities	W41026C	Select Quantities from the Row menu on the Work with Item Branch form.	Enter item reorder quantities.
Additional System Info (additional system information)	W41026D	Select Addl System Info. from the Row menu on the Work with Item Branch form.	Enter branch/plant manufacturing information.
Work with Item Branch Duplication	W5541015A	Inventory Advanced Technical Ops (G4131), Item/Branch Duplication	Duplicate item information for multiple branch/plants.

Setting Processing Options for Item Branch (P41026)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

These processing options specify whether the system displays additional Item Branch forms when you add or change information on the Item Branch/Plant Info. form.

1. Category Codes Specify whether to display the Category Codes form when you add or change information. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

2. Quantities Specify whether to display the Quantities form when you add or change information. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

3. Additional System Information Specify whether to display the Additional System Information form when you add or change information. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

4. Item Profile Revisions Specify whether to display the Item Profile Revisions form when you add or change information. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

5. Cost Revisions Specify whether to display the Cost Revisions form when you add or change information. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

6. Price Revisions Specify whether to display the Price Revisions form when you add or change information. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

7. Unit of Measure Specify whether to display the Unit of Measure form when the unit of measure conversions are at the branch level and you are adding or changing information. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

Versions

If you leave either of the following processing options blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

1. Summary Availability (P41202) Specify the version of the Item Availability program to use.

2. Item/Location Information (P41024) Specify the version of the Location Revisions program to use.

Interop

1. Transaction Type Enter a code from UDC 00/TT that identifies the type of transaction, such as an invoice or a sales order. You can enter a transaction type or select one from the Select User Define Code form. The system uses the transaction type as the default.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing.

2. Before/After Image Processing Specify when the system creates a record of a transaction. Values are:

Blank: Create a record of a transaction after changes.

1: Create two records: one record before changes and one record after changes.

Assigning an Item to a Branch/Plant

Access the Item/Branch Plant Info. form.

The F41001 table must contain a record for the branch/plant that you enter.

Assigning a Primary Location to an Item

Access the Primary Location form.

Location Enter the area in the warehouse where you receive inventory. The format of the location is user-defined, and you enter the location format for each branch/plant.

Lot/Serial Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

Assigning a Secondary Location to an Item

Access the Location Revisions form.

To assign a secondary location to an item, enter the location and lot/serial information.

Changing the Primary Location for an Item

Access the Work With Item Locations form.

The system changes the location that was the primary location to a secondary location and changes the location that you selected to the primary location.

Entering Sales, Purchasing, and Warehouse Classification Codes

Access the Category Codes form.

Entering Inventory and Transportation Classification Codes

Access the Category Codes form.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Transportation Management system uses the Shipping Conditions Code and Shipping Commodity Class fields.

Entering Tax Information

Access the Item/Branch Plant Info. form.

Sales Taxable Enter a code from UDC H00/TV that indicates whether the item is subject to sales tax when you sell it. The system calculates tax on the item only if the customer is also taxable.

Purchasing Taxable Enter a code from UDC H00/TV that indicates whether the item is subject to sales tax when you purchase it. The system calculates tax on the item only if the supplier is also taxable.

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Entering Sales Orders," Entering Sales Order Header and Detail Information

Locating Item Sources

Access the Item/Branch Plant Info. form.

You can locate the country in which an item originates and the preferred supplier for an item. Locating these sources enables you to distinguish items based on a country or supplier. You specify this information when you enter branch/plant information for an item.

Supplier Number Enter a user-defined name or number that identifies an address book record. You can use this number to locate and enter information about the address book record. If you enter a value other than the address book number (AN8), such as the long address or tax ID, you must precede it with the special character that is defined in the Address Book constants. When the system locates the record, it returns the address book number to the field.

For example, if address book number 4100 (Total Solutions) has a long address TOTAL and an * distinguishes it from other entries (as defined in the Address Book constants), you could type *TOTAL into the field, and the system would return 4100.

Country of Origin Enter a code from UDC 00/CN that identifies the country in which an item originates. This information is useful to organizations that must periodically separate their inventory by source.

Entering Item Reorder Quantities

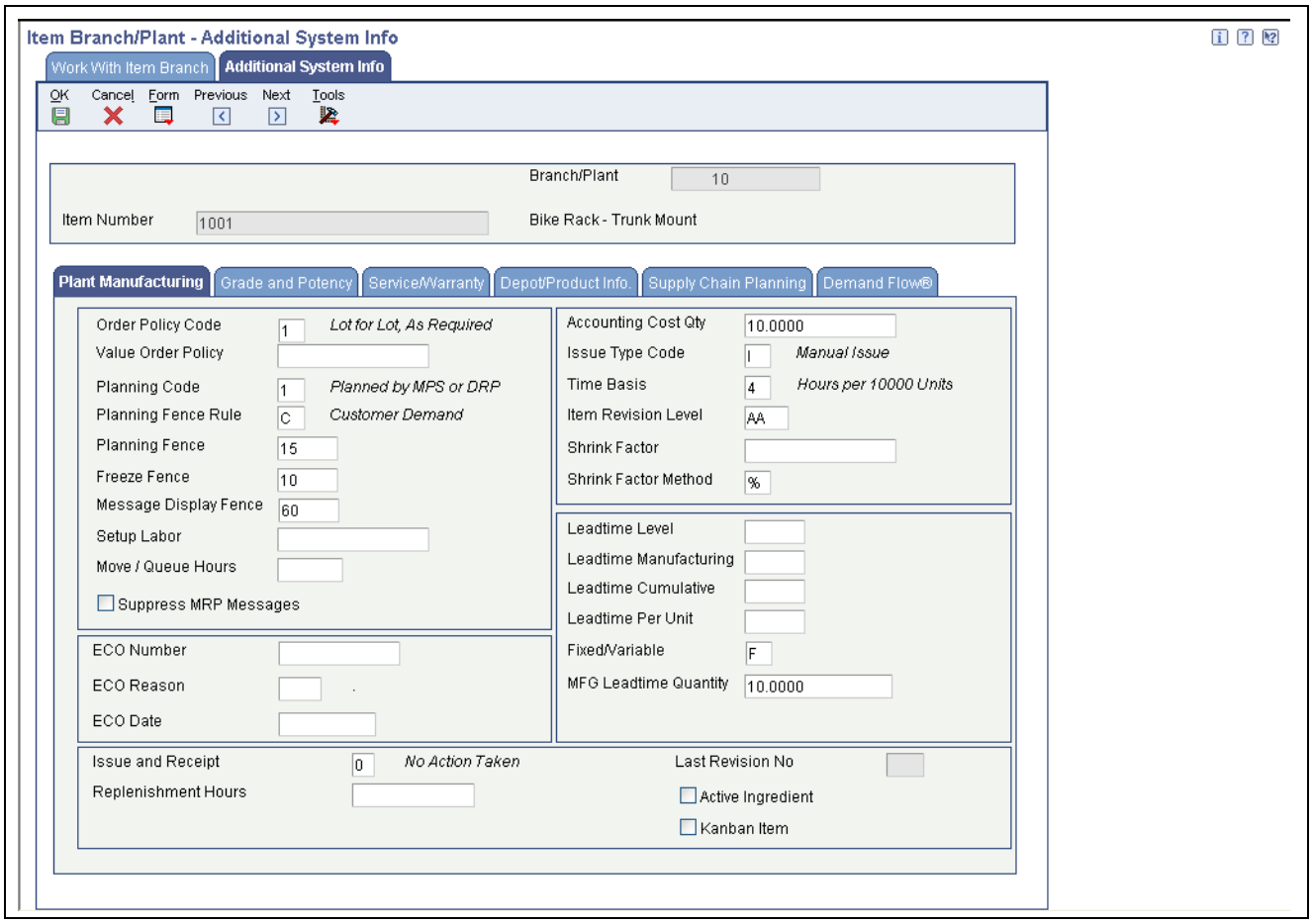
Access the Quantities form.

You can specify the minimum, maximum, and normal reorder quantities for an item. You can also specify the level of stock at which reordering takes place. The system uses these values in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Requirements Planning system.

Reorder Quantity	Enter the estimated reorder quantity for an item. You can enter this quantity if the system does not have enough sales history to accurately calculate a reorder quantity.
Maximum Reorder Qty (maximum reorder quantity) and **Minimum Reorder Qty** (minimum reorder quantity)	Enter the maximum and minimum order quantities for an item. You can calculate the quantity on factors other than usage, such as perishability, storage capacity, and so forth.
Reorder Point	Enter a quantity for an item that specifies when replenishment occurs. Typically, this occurs when the total quantity on hand plus the quantity on order fall to or lower than a specified quantity. You can enter this quantity, or the system can calculate the quantity if a sufficient sales history is available.
Multiple Order Quantity	Enter a multiple for rounding up planned order quantities in MPS/MRP. The system rounds up the planned order quantity to the nearest multiple that you enter in this field.
Units Per Container	Enter the standard quantity of containers that you use in the manufacturing process (typically, in a repetitive manufacturing environment). The quantity that you enter determines the number of bar code labels that you will need for shipping. It also modifies order release quantities.
Safety Stock	Enter the quantity of stock that is kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.

Entering Branch/Plant Manufacturing Information

Access the Additional System Info. form.



Additional System Info. form

Shrink Factor

Enter a fixed quantity or percentage that the system uses to determine inventory shrinkage for an item. If you are entering a percentage, enter 5 percent as *5.00* and 50 percent as *50.00*.

The system increases the planned order quantity by this amount in MPS/MRP/DRP generation. The shrink factor method that you specify for the item determines whether the shrink factor is a percentage or a fixed quantity.

Shrink Factor Method

Enter a value that determines whether the shrink factor that you enter for this item is a percentage or a fixed quantity. Values are:

%: Percentage of order or requested quantity.

F: Fixed amount to be added to quantity.

Issue and Receipt

Enter a code that indicates whether an item is received at the time of inventory issues or whether the system uses the Move and Disposition program. Values are:

0 : The system does not perform any actions.

1: The system receives an item when an inventory issue occurs.

2: The system uses the Movement and Disposition program when an inventory issue occurs.

Replenishment Hours Enter the time that is required before a consuming location has a replacement kanban available from its supplying location.

This value is used only for kanban card processing in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system.

Setup Labor Enter the standard setup hours that you expect to incur in the normal completion of this item. This value is not affected by crew size.

Queue Hours Enter the total hours that an order is expected to be in queue at work centers and moving between work centers.

The system stores this value in the F4102 table. You can calculate this value using the Leadtime Roll up program, or you can enter it manually. When you run the Leadtime Roll up program, the system overrides manual entries and populates the table with calculated values.

Time Basis Enter a code from UDC 30/TB that indicates how machine or labor hours are expressed for a product. Time basis codes identify the time basis or rate to be used for machine or labor hours that are entered for every routing step. Examples are 25 hours per 1,000 pieces and 15 hours per 10,000 pieces. You can maintain the time basis codes in Time Basis Codes.

The system uses the values in the Description-2 field on the UDC for costing and scheduling calculations. The description is what the code represents, but is not used in calculations.

ECO Number (engineering change order number) Enter the number that is assigned to an engineering change order.

ECO Reason (engineering change order reason) Enter a code from UDC 40/CR that identifies the reason for the engineering change order.

ECO Date (engineering change order date) 7 Enter the date of the engineering change order.

Item Revision Level Enter the revision level for an item. If you enter a revision level in this field, verify that the revision level of the routing for an item matches the revision level on the bill of material for the item.

Kanban Item Identify an item as a kanban-specific item.

Note. You might need to use the scroll bars to locate all the fields.

Setting Processing Options for Item Branch Duplication (P41015)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults 1

Branch One through **Branch Six** Enter the branch/plants to which you want to duplicate the items.

Default 2

Branch Seven through **Branch Ten** Enter the branch/plants to which you want to duplicate the items.

Process

Enter *1* to duplicate the file. If you leave this processing option blank, the file will not be duplicated.

Cost Ledger File (F4105)	Specify whether to duplicate the Cost Ledger table.
Base Price File (F4106)	Specify whether to duplicate the Base Price table.
UOM Conversion Factor (F41002)	Specify whether to duplicate the UOM Conversion Factor table.
Bulk Depot/Product Information (F41022)	Specify whether to duplicate the Bulk Depot/Product Information table.
Item Profile (F46010)	Specify whether to duplicate the Item Profile table.
Item Unit of Measure Definition (F46011)	Specify whether to duplicate the Item Unit of Measure Definition table.
Item Branch Master-Service/Warranty Extension (F41171)	Specify whether to duplicate the Item Branch Master-Service/Warranty Extension table.

Duplicating Item Information for Multiple Branch/Plants

Access the Work With Item Branch Duplication form.

See Also

Chapter 2, "Setting Up the Inventory Management System," Setting Up Warehouse Locations, page 32

Working with Matrix and Parent Items

This section provides an overview of matrix and parent items, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Matrix Items (P4101E).
- Review matrix items.
- Set processing options for Matrix Order Entry (P41902).
- Specify quantities of items to order.

Understanding Matrix and Parent Items

In the Consumer Packaged Goods (CPG) industry, products often have a number of variations though they share the same basic properties. For example, the inventory might contain a beverage such as bottled water. However, customers demand a number of variations in the attributes of bottled water, including flavored water, plain water, carbonated water, plastic bottles of water, and glass bottles of water. Bottled water is available in six packs, twelve packs, and cases. Additionally, differently sized bottles are available. However, the bottled water remains the same in its basic properties, such as requirements for storage conditions, shipping, and pricing.

When you define segments in the Template Master program (P410014), you can specify which values the system uses for the segments when generating children for the matrix and how the child items appear in the matrix.

When you access the Item Master program (P4101) using the Work With Matrix Items form, specify the template that you created and whether the system should create a matrix for the parent item, and then add the item information. Select values for each segment that you defined in the template to select the attributes for the children of the parent item. The combined values that you select identify all of the variations of the parent item. As you continue the item entry process, the system displays all variations of the parent item so that you can review all of the child items to be created and remove those that you do not want the system to create when you run the Item Branch Duplication - Batch Selection program (R41826).

Run the Item Branch Duplication program to create the child items and optionally populate the matrix with all of the variations of the parent item that you have created and chosen. Running the Item Branch Duplication program prevents you from having to enter individual items for each separate combination of attributes. Provided that you set the processing options appropriately, the system can also copy item cost, item price, and unit of measure conversion information to selected branch/plants.

Use the Matrix Maintenance program (P41903) to rearrange the sequence or modify the column headings in the matrix. You can also use this program to add items to the matrix. The information that you specify when using this program determines how the matrix appears when you are placing a sales order or purchase order for matrix items.

See Chapter 3, "Entering Item Inventory Information," Entering a Segmented Item, page 74.

See Chapter 3, "Entering Item Inventory Information," Duplicating Item Information for Multiple Branch/Plants, page 100.

Matrix Items

You must enter a parent item in the Item Master program (P4101) to create all of the variations (child items) of the parent item. You enter a parent item just as you would any other item in the inventory, except that you specify a template and indicate that the item is matrix-controlled or not matrix-controlled. The system uses this information to display forms that enable you to add all variations of the parent item.

Ordering Matrix Items

The Matrix Order Entry program (P41902) enables you to create purchase orders and sales orders for matrix items. You also can access existing sales orders or purchase orders to order quantities of a matrix item. When you enter a sales order or purchase order, you can access the P41902 program, which also enables you to:

- Review all of the possible variations (child items) of the parent item.
- Review the on-hand and available quantities, provided that you have set the processing option in the Matrix Order Entry program.
- Order quantities for the child items that you select (if you have already ordered quantities, you can update the quantities before placing the order again).

When you are working with an existing sales order or purchase order, you also can review both segmented item availability and summary availability. This information helps you review available quantities before you enter an order for matrix items. When you enter a sales order or purchase order for a matrix item, the system automatically creates order detail lines for the child items that you have chosen.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Entering Sales Orders," Entering Sales Order Header and Detail Information.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Country-Specific Setup and Processes 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "(BRA) Working With Procurement Processes for Brazil," Entering Purchase Orders for Brazil.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Complete the Segment Separator Character field if you want to use all 25 characters; otherwise, this is populated in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).
- Set the appropriate processing options for the matrix version to be used in the Item Branch Duplication - Batch Selection program (R41826) to copy item cost, item price, and unit of measure conversion information.
- Create a template that contains the product attributes.

  See Chapter 3, "Entering Item Inventory Information," Creating a Template for Segmented Items, page 73.
- For orders, set the appropriate processing option on Matrix in the Sales Order Entry program (P4210) or the Purchase Orders program (P4310).

Forms Used to Work with Matrix and Parent Items

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Matrix Items	W4101EC	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Matrix Item	Review matrix items.
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Click Add on the Work with Matrix Items form.	Create an item master record for a matrix item.
Work with Matrix Headings	W41903A	Inventory Advanced – Technical Ops (G4131), Matrix Maintenance	Review matrices.
Matrix Heading Maintenance	W41903B	Select a record on the Work with Matrix Headings form.	Revise matrices.
Customer Service Inquiry	W4210E	Sales Order Processing (G4211), Sales Order Detail	Review customer service inquiries.
Sales Order Detail Revisions	W4210A	Click Add on the Customer Service Inquiry form.	Revise sales order details.
Matrix Order Entry	W41902A	On the Sales Order Detail Revisions form, select Matrix Order from the Row menu.	Specify quantities of items to order.
Work With Segmented Item Availability	W41206A	• Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Segmented Item Availability • On Work with Matrix Items form, select Segmented Item Avail. from the Row menu.	Inquire on segmented item availability.

Setting Processing Options for Matrix Items (P4101E)

Processing options enable you to specify default processing for programs and reports.

Versions

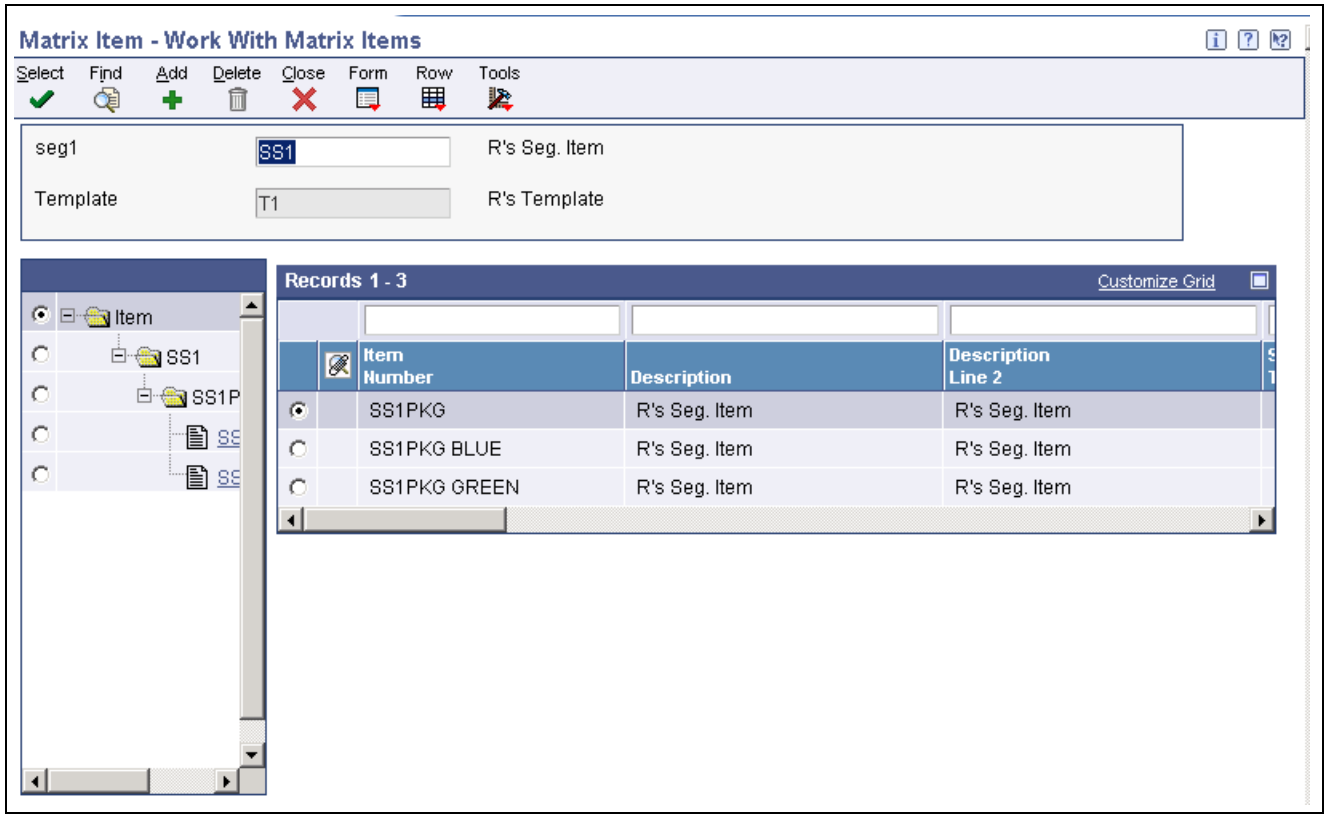
If you leave either of the following processing options blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

1. Item Master (P4101) Specify the version of Item Master to use.

2. Item Segment Selection (P410015) Specify the version of Item Segment Selection to use.

Reviewing Matrix Items

Access the Work With Matrix Items form.



Work With Matrix Items form

If you are working with the Matrix Order Entry program (P41902), the value in this field specifies the defined organization of the matrix items. You can enter order amounts in this field during sales or purchase order entry. If you access the P41902 program from the Work with Matrix Items form, the system displays the available items within the matrix item. A value of *1* in this field indicates the combination of items that is available in the parent matrix item.

Setting Processing Options for Matrix Order Entry (P41902)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Display

1. Display Quantities Specify whether to display quantities. Values are:

Blank: Do not display quantity on hand or available items.

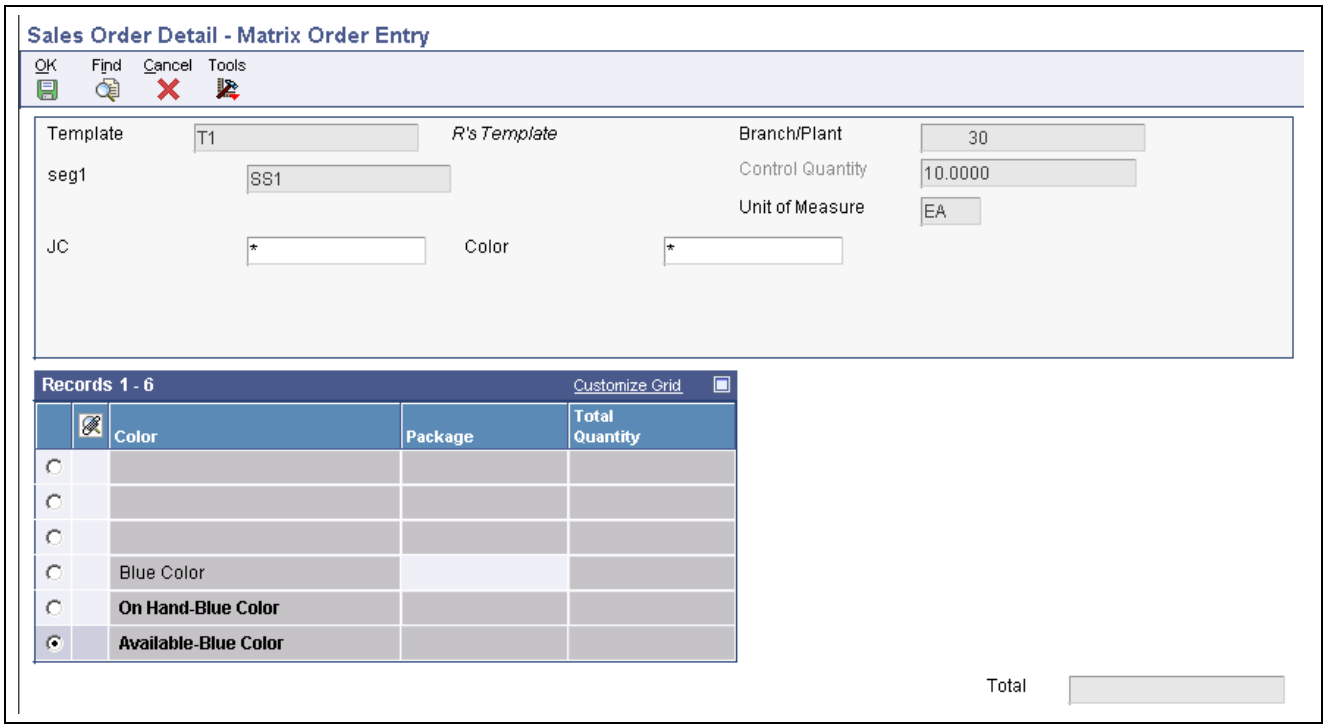
1: Display quantity on hand.

2: Display quantity available.

3: Display both.

Specifying Quantities of Items to Order

Access the Matrix Order Entry form.



Matrix Order Entry form

Entering Item Cost Information

This section provides an overview of item cost information and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Cost Revisions (P4105).
- Assign a cost level to an item.
- Assign a cost method to an item.
- Enter manufacturing setup cost information.

Understanding Item Cost Information

You must provide cost information for items in order to track inventory costs. Cost information determines:

- Whether the system maintains one overall cost for the item or a different cost based on branch/plant.
- Which cost method the system uses to track inventory costs.
- Which cost method the system uses for purchase orders.

You can also add prorated setup costs for manufacturing.

For each cost method that you assign to an item, you must also specify a cost. For example, to use the last-in cost method for an item, you must enter an initial cost for that cost method. The system updates the last-in cost based on the cost of the item as of the last receipt date. The system stores inventory cost records in the F4105 table.

Cost Levels for Items

You determine whether the system maintains one overall cost for an item or a different item cost for each branch/plant. You can also define a different cost for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The level where you assign a cost to an item determines whether the system maintains costs at the lot, location, branch/plant, or master level. The cost level also determines how you locate the item to assign cost methods and enter item costs. For example, you can locate the item based on the:

- Item.
- Item and branch/plant.
- Item, branch/plant, and location.

You can also indicate from which table the system is to retrieve a cost for an item when you enter a purchase order. The purchase price level that you specify for an item indicates which of these costs to use:

- The inventory cost for the item, which is stored in the F4105 table.
- The supplier's cost for the item if supplier costs are set up in the F41061 table.

Cost Methods for Items

You must specify the cost method that the system uses to determine an item's cost for:

- Sales and costs of goods sold.
- Purchase orders.

For example, you can use the weighted average cost method to determine the cost of goods that is sold for an item, and the last-in cost method to determine the item's unit cost for purchase orders. You can enter cost methods for items when you enter either item master information or item branch information.

The system provides eight predefined cost methods. You can define the own cost methods with UDCs, although the cost methods 01 through 19 are reserved.

If you do not enter an item cost for the cost methods that you assign to sales, inventory, or purchasing, the system displays a warning message. If you ignore the warning, the system assigns a zero cost for the cost method.

Item Cost Setup

You establish costs for an item by entering an amount for each cost method. When you review costs for the item, the system displays only those methods for which you entered an amount.

You can change the amount for any cost method at any time. For example, if you change the amount for the cost method that you use to track costs of goods sold, the system applies the new amount to the on-hand quantity of the item. It also creates journal entries to record the difference between the old and the new amounts.

Certain programs update the amount for cost methods 01 through 08. For example, the system updates last-in and weighted average amounts in this way:

- For last-in, or cost method 01, the system interactively updates this amount based on the last cost of the item at the time of receipt.

- For weighted average, or cost method 02, the system calculates and updates this amount by adding transaction quantities together, adding transaction costs together, and dividing the total cost by the total quantity. You cannot use the weighted average cost method (02) for the sales/inventory cost method with stocking type C or R.
- For actual cost, or cost method 09, the system calculates the cost of the product that is built on a work order or rate schedule based on the actual hours that are used and the actual quantity of parts that are issued. The system updates the cost based on the most current information. You cannot use actual cost method (09) for the sales/inventory cost method with stocking type *C* or *R*.

The system also updates these costs:

- Last-in, purchasing, and lot costs are updated by the PO Receipts program (P4312).
- Purchasing cost is updated by the Voucher Match program (P4314).

If you create additional cost methods, you must update their amounts manually.

You can delete a cost method for an item if it is no longer applicable. If you try to delete the sales, inventory, or purchasing cost method, the system displays a warning message. The system does not delete the cost method, but assigns a zero cost for the cost method.

Forms Used to Enter Item Cost Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master Select Item Revisions from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Assign a cost level to an item.
Work with Item Cost	W4105B	Select a record, and select Cost Revisions from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Review the cost methods of an item.
Cost Revisions	W4105A	Select a record on the Work with Item Cost form.	Assign a cost method to an item.
Additional System Information	W4101C	Select Addl System Info. from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Enter manufacturing setup cost information.

Setting Processing Options for Cost Revisions (P4105)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

Standard Cost Specify whether to change the standard cost. Values are:

Blank: Change.

1: Do not change.

Interop

Transaction Type Enter a code from UDC 00/TT that specifies the transaction type for the interoperability transaction. If you leave this processing option blank, outbound interoperability processing is not performed.

Flex Acct

Flex Accounting Specify whether to use flexible accounting. Values are:

Blank: Do not activate flexible accounting.

1: Activate flexible accounting.

Assigning a Cost Level to an Item

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Inventory Cost Level Enter a code that indicates whether the system maintains one overall inventory cost for the item, a different cost for each branch/plant, or a different cost for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains inventory costs in the F4105 table. Values are:

1: Item level.

2: Item/Branch level.

3: Item/Branch/Location level.

Purchase Price Level Enter a code that indicates where to retrieve the purchase price for an item when you enter a purchase order. Values are:

1: Use the supplier/item price from the F41061 table.

2: Use the supplier/item/branch price from the F41061 table.

3: Use the inventory cost from the F4105 table. This cost is based on the inventory cost level and the purchasing cost method that you specify for the item.

The first two codes are applicable only if you set up supplier costs in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system. If you do not set up supplier costs, the system uses the inventory cost as the default for the purchase order.

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Managing Suppliers," Generating Supplier Prices in an Alternate Currency

Assigning a Cost Method to an Item

Access the Cost Revisions form.

Sales/Inventory Enter a code from UDC 40/CM that indicates the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods that is sold for the item. Cost methods 01–19 are reserved.

If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.

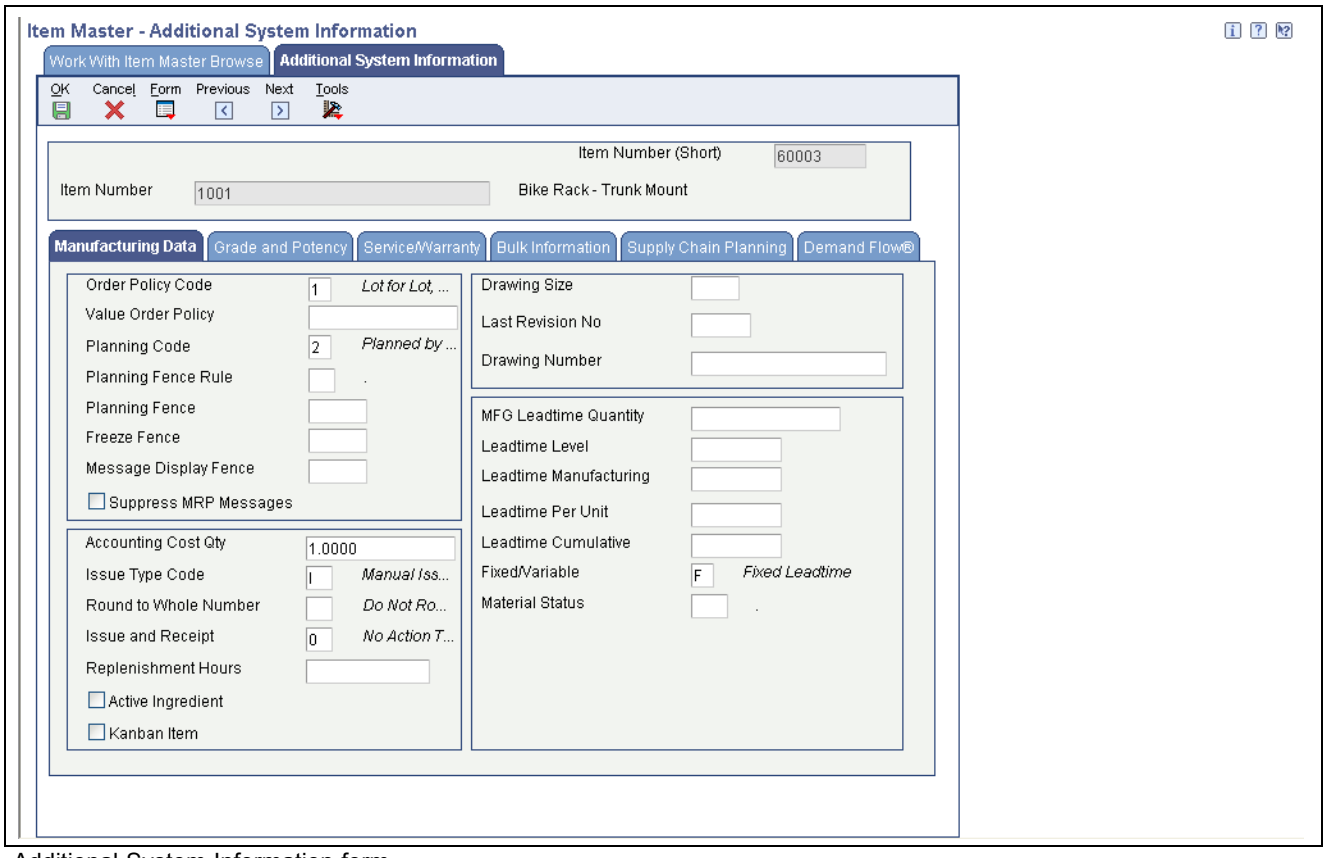
Purchasing Enter a code from UDC 40/CM that indicates the cost method that the system uses to determine the cost of the item for purchase orders. Cost methods 01–19 are reserved.

If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.

Cost Method Enter a code from UDC 40/CM that specifies the basis for calculating item costs. Cost methods 01–19 are reserved.

Entering Manufacturing Setup Cost Information

Access the Additional System Information form.



Additional System Information form

If you use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne manufacturing systems, you can prorate setup costs for an item based on the quantity of the item that you plan to produce.

Accounting Cost Qty(accounting cost quantity) Enter an amount that the system uses in the Cost Roll up program to determine the allocation of setup costs. The system totals the setup costs and divides the sum by this quantity to determine a unit setup cost. The default value is *1*.

Entering Sales Price Information

This section provides an overview of sales price information and discusses how to:

- Assign price levels and price list groups to an item.
- Enter item prices.

Understanding Sales Price Information

If you use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system, you must provide sales price information for each item. You can have a different sales price for each unit of measure and currency in which you sell an item. You can also specify the effective dates for each sales price.

You determine whether the system maintains overall sales prices for an item or different prices for each branch/plant. You can also define different prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The level where you assign a sales price to an item indicates the level at which the system maintains prices. The sales price level also determines how you locate the item to assign price methods and enter item prices. For example, you can locate an item based on the:

- Item.
- Item and branch/plant.
- Item, branch/plant, and location.

To change an item's price level after you have entered prices, you must use Sales Price Level Conversion.

You can also specify how the system calculates the sales price for a kit item. You can have the system add prices for all components that make up the kit, or you can use one price for the entire kit.

During the entry of sales price information, you can specify that the system maintain overall prices for an item or different prices for each branch/plant. You can also assign items with similar characteristics to price groups to which the system applies discounts and markups from the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system. You can assign price groups to items on Item Master Revisions or Item Branch/Plant Info.

You enter sales prices for an item by entering an amount for the unit of measure, currency, and effective dates for which the price is applicable. You also can enter a currency code for a price if you use multiple currencies. The system stores sales prices in the F4106 table.

See Also

Chapter 8, "Using Kits," Entering a Bill of Material, page 196

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Setting Up Base and Standard Pricing"

Forms Used to Enter Sales Price Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master Select a record on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Assign price levels and price list groups to an item.
Work With Preference Base Price	W4106J	Select a record and then select Price Revisions from the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Review item prices.
Preference Hierarchy Selection	W40073F	Click Add on the Work With Preference Base Price form.	Select item and customer groups.
Base Price Revisions	W4106K	Select the item and customer group on the Preference Hierarchy Selection form.	Enter item prices.

Assigning Price Levels and Price List Groups to an Item

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Sales Price Level

Enter a code that indicates whether the system maintains standard sales prices for an item, different sales prices for each branch/plant, or different sales prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains sales prices in the F4106 table. Values are:

1: Item level.

2: Item/Branch level.

3: Item/Branch/Location level.

Kit/Configurator Pricing Method

Enter a code that determines how the system calculates the price for kit items or configured items. Values are:

Blank: Use for items that are neither kit items nor configured items.

1: The system accumulates the base prices of components with the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.

2: The system accumulates the base price of the parent item with the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.

3: The system accumulates the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.

4: The system accumulates the individually discounted price of the components with the configured price adjustments.

Note. Only configured price adjustments are included in the calculation for a configured item. Also, the system discounts costs only if you are using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Advanced Pricing system from Oracle.

This is an example of how the system uses the various methods:

Parent Item: 125

Component A: 50

Component B: 100

Configured Cost Adjustment 1: 15

Configured Cost Adjustment 2: 10

Advanced Price Discount: 10 percent

Methods:

1: 50 + 100 = 150 + 15 + 10 = 175 − 17.50 = 157.5

2: 12 + 1510 = 150 − 15 = 135

3: 15 + 10 + 25 − 2.5 = 22.5

4: (50 − 5) + (100 - 10) = 135 + 15 + 10 = 160

Additional Info

Select the Additional Info. tab.

Item Price Group

Enter a code from UDC 40/PI that identifies an inventory price group for an item.

Inventory price groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups on items on sales and purchase orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, monetary amount, or weight of the item ordered. When you assign a price group to an item, the item takes on the same pricing structure defined for the inventory price group.

You must assign an inventory price group to the supplier or customer, as well as to the item, for the system to interactively calculate discounts and markups on sales orders and purchase orders.

Basket Reprice Group

Enter a code from UDC 40/PI that identifies a price group for an item.

Basket reprice groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups for items on sales orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, monetary amount, or weight of the item that is ordered. When you run the Order and Basket Level Pricing program (R42750), the system identifies ordered items that belong to a common basket reprice group and applies the appropriate discounts or markups to the price of each item.

Order Reprice Group

Enter a code from UDC 40/PI that identifies a price group for an item.

Order reprice groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups for items on sales orders. The discounts or markups are based on the item quantity, monetary amount, or weight on the sales order as a whole. When you run the Standard Order/Basket Reprice procedure, the system identifies ordered items that belong to a common order reprice group and implements the appropriate discount as a flat dollar amount in a new discount line for the order.

Entering Item Prices

Access the Base Price Revisions form.

Unit Price Enter the list or base price to be charged for one unit of this item. In sales order entry, all prices must be set up in the F4106 table.

Credit Price Enter credit orders in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system. To enter a credit order, use a line type for which the Reverse Sign Flag (RSGN) is set to *Y* in the F40205 table. The system stores all credit prices in the F4106 table.

Amount Select this check box if the factor value is an additional/deductible amount when applied to an order's price.

Percentage Select this check box if the factor value is a multiplier (percent) when applied to an order's price.

CHAPTER 4

Using Inventory Transactions

This chapter provides an overview of inventory transactions and discusses how to:

- Issue inventory
- Adjust inventory
- Transfer inventory

Understanding Inventory Transactions

To help you manage the complex recording and accounting functions that are involved in maintaining an up-to-date inventory, you might need to record inventory movement between branch/plants and between locations in a branch/plant. For example, you can use the issue transaction to remove damaged or obsolete goods from the inventory. Occasionally, you might need to adjust inventory for damaged items or discrepancies. Alternatively, you might use the transfer transaction to move inventory from one branch/plant to another. After you move inventory, the system adjusts the quantity balance for the item and creates the appropriate general ledger (GL) entries for the transaction.

You can move inventory using these programs:

- Inventory Issues (P4112)
- Inventory Adjustments (P4114)
- Inventory Transfers (P4113)

When you issue inventory, you remove it from a location. When you adjust inventory, typically you move it from one location to another to reconcile a discrepancy between the number of items that are recorded at a location and the actual count. You might also adjust inventory out of a location when it is damaged. When you transfer inventory, you move it from one location to another.

How you enter transaction information depends on the item and the specific business environment. For example, you can issue, adjust, or transfer items by entering quantity or cost amount, or quantity and cost amount information. Entering transactions by the cost amount helps you accommodate variances that are due to different costing methods that are used in different branch/plants.

The system records each transaction in the Item Ledger File (F4111) and updates information in these tables:

- F4102
- F41021
- F0911
- F4108

Every transaction affects accounting information in the system if you have set the branch/plant constant for the general ledger interface. The system uses automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) to update the general ledger with all of the accounting information that is related to transactions. AAIs direct inventory transactions to a specific account in the general ledger.

You can use these programs to review the updated accounting information when you are working with a transaction:

Program	Description
General Journal Review (P0911B)	Provides information on two levels: Summary or detailed batch level. The summary level displays batch information by user, status, number, and entry date. The detailed level presents batch information by journal entry, such as the transaction type for the document. Individual document level. The individual document level displays information for each journal entry, such as the updated account and the amount that is posted to the account balance.
Journal Entries (P0911)	Displays the GL accounts that a transaction is written to before it is posted.
Item Ledger Inquiry (P4111)	Displays all transactions for an item.

See Also

Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up AAIs in Distribution Systems, page 51

Issuing Inventory

This section provides an overview of inventory, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Inventory Issues (P4112).
- Issue inventory.

Understanding Inventory

Issuing inventory typically involves removing items from a branch/plant or location, adjusting the inventory balance, and recording the transaction in the GL. You can also remove only the cost amounts for an inventory record to devalue the items.

Tasks that relate to issuing inventory items include:

- Recording the use of inventory items by an operating department in the company.
- Removing obsolete or damaged goods.
- Issuing inventory to a job.
- Charging inventory that is used for the repair or maintenance of equipment.
- Copying a bill of materials list for an issue.

To issue inventory, you must enter transaction, item, and accounting information. You can also enter issue-related information for each branch/plant in which an item is stored.

When you enter a transaction, the system displays a document type, batch number, and document number. Record the document number so that you can locate the transaction later.

You can select from several online formats to record and track different types of issues by setting the related processing option:

Format	Description
Standard format	Issue inventory items from a branch/plant.
Equipment format	Record inventory that is issued to a specific piece of equipment.
Subledger format	Debit a specific general ledger account for an issue.
Equipment and subledger format	Record the specific piece of equipment that was issued to a job, and debit a specific general ledger account for an issue.

If you work with a kit, you can issue all of the kit components at once by accessing the Copy Bill of Material function from the Inventory Issues form. This function enables you to issue components without affecting the parent item quantity. If you do not use this function, the parent item quantity might be affected but the component quantities remain the same. However, never enter an issue for a kit that contains a feature.

Depending on how you set the processing options, you may be able to issue a quantity that is greater than the on-hand quantity for the parent item in a kit. The system displays the parent quantity as a negative number.

You can correct an issue that was made in error by creating a reversing entry. Because records of each inventory transaction are kept for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversing entry enters a positive quantity and cost amount back into the item information.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Set the Issue Type processing option to enable subledger information.
- Verify that the following information is set up:
  - Item and branch/plant information in the Item Branch File (F4102) and the Item Location File F41021 tables.
  - General ledger accounts in the Account Master table (F0901).

    See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Solutions Application Fundamentals 8.12 Implementation Guide*, “Creating the Chart of Accounts,” Setting Up Accounts.
  - AAIs for distribution transactions.

Forms Used to Issue Inventory

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Inventory Issues	W4112D	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Issues	Review inventory issues.
Inventory Issues	W4112A	Click Add on the Work With Inventory Issues form.	Issue inventory.
Account Information	W4112C	Select Subledger Info from the Form menu on the Inventory Issues form. To enable zero cost, select a row and select Zero Cost from the Row menu. To disable zero cost, select a row and select Cancel Zero Cost from the Row menu.	The system processes the transaction and displays the document number, document type, and batch number for the transaction. For zero unit cost, the system changes the Unit Cost field to zero and the Extended Amount field to blank. The fields are not available for entry. When you move the cursor to the next row, the program uses the default in the Item Cost File (F4105) to complete the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields.

Setting Processing Options for Inventory Issues (P4112)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

1. Document Type Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the document type. The default document type is typically II (inventory issues). You can enter the document type or select it from the Select User Define Code form.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not provide a default value.

2. Location/Lot Specify whether the system supplies default values for the Location and Lot Serial fields. Values are:

Blank: Do not supply default values.

1: Supply the default values.

Note. You can use the primary location as the default only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations has a blank location and lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default.

Versions

If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

1. Journal Entries (P0911) Specify the version of the Journal Entries program to use when you access the program from the Row menu from the Work With Inventory Issues form or from the Form menu on the Inventory Issues form.

2. Item Ledger (P4111) Specify the version of the Item Ledger Inquiry program to use when you access the program from the Row menu on the Work With Inventory Issues form or from the Form menu on the Inventory Issues form.

3. Warehouse Request (P46100) Specify the version of the Manual Replenishments program to use when you access the program from the From menu on the Inventory Issues form.

Process

1. Issue Type Specify whether equipment and subledger information appears in the detail area of the Inventory Issues form. Values are:

- Blank: Display the standard issue format, without equipment and subledger information fields.

  The Inventory Issues program disables the Subledger Information selection from the Form menu.

- *1:* Display the Equipment field and hide the Account Number, Subledger, and Subledger Type fields in the detail area.

  When you select Subledger Information from the Form menu, the Account Information form displays the Equipment field but does not display fields for account number and subledger information.

- *2:* Display the Account Number, Subledger, and Subledger Type fields and hide the Equipment field in the detail area.

  When you select Subledger Information from the Form menu, the Account Information form displays the fields for account number and subledger information, but does not display the Equipment field.

- *3:* Display the Equipment, Account Number, Subledger, and Subledger Type fields in the detail area.

  When you select Subledger Information from the Form menu, the Account Information form displays fields for equipment, account number, and subledger information.

Note. If you enter *2* or *3* for this processing option, you can set the Account Number processing option to require entry in the Account Number field on the Inventory Issues form.

---

2. Account Number Specify whether the system requires entry of account numbers (for example, business unit.object.subsidiary) in the detail area of the Inventory Issues form. This field is available only when you enter *2* or *3* in the Issue Type processing option. Values are:

Blank: Enable transactions that use the expense account from the inventory default AAI item 4124.

1: Require a value in the Account Number field in the detail area.

3. Cost Entry Specify whether to display the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields on the Inventory Issues form. Values are:

Blank: Display the fields.

1: Display the fields with default values from the F4105 table, but do not enable them to be updated.

2: Do not display the fields.

4. Journal Entries

Specify whether detailed or summarized journal entries should be created from the Inventory Issues (P4112) program in the general ledger. Values are:

Blank: Create one journal entry for each detail line in an issue.

1: Create journal entries that are summarized by account number.

If detailed journal entries are created, the system creates one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line in an issue, using a batch type of N. This processing option affects journal entries in the F0911 table only. The AAIs that are most commonly used are 4122 (Inventory) and 4124 (Expense or COGS). If you use standard costs, the system might create journal entries for the variance based on AAI item 4141 (Inventory or Expense COGS). The F4111 table contains information for each detail line in each issue regardless of the value of this processing option.

If summarized journal entries by account number are created, the system creates a summarized debit total and a summarized credit total per account number for all lines in an issue.

5. Issue Quantity

Specify whether to allow an issue quantity that is greater than the available quantity, which could result in a negative on-hand quantity. Values are:

Blank: Do not allow.

1: Allow.

Note. You cannot allow a negative on-hand quantity when using weighted average costs.

---

6. Lots on Hold

Specify whether the system enables issues to lots that are on hold. If the Lot Status Code field on the Item/Branch Plant Information form is blank, the lot is not on hold. Values are:

Blank: Do not enable.

1: Enable.

Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to Validate

Enter a lot group to process on-hold items with an allowed lot status.

7. Item Sales History

Specify whether to update the Item History (F4115) table if you use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system and do not use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system. For example, a company that operates a consignment warehouse might use the P4112 program only to reduce inventory. However, the company might want to review historical information about issues by reviewing buyer information, which you can access from the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112).

If you are using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system, the system can update the F4115 table as a result of sales transactions that are part of the sales updating process. Values are:

Blank: Do not update the fields.

1: Update the Item Number, Branch, Fiscal Year, and Period fields in the Item History table with information from an issue transaction.

Interop

Transaction Type Enter a code from UDC 00/TT that specifies the transaction type to use when creating outbound interoperability transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing.

Agreement

1. Agreement Assignment (FUTURE) Specify how the system searches for agreements. This processing option applies only if you are using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Agreement Management system from Oracle. Values are:

Blank: Do not search for agreements.

1: Display one agreement. If the system finds multiple agreements, the system displays a check mark in the row header that is located in the detail area and in the Agreement Exists column, and you must select an agreement.

2: Display all agreements.

3: Search for and display the agreement that has the earliest expiration date.

Issuing Inventory

Access the Inventory Issues form.

Secondary Quantity If the secondary unit of measure option in Inventory Constants is selected, this field appears on data entry screens.

Sec UoM (secondary unit of measure) Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates an alternate unit of measure for the item.

Adjusting Inventory

This section provides an overview of inventory adjustment, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Inventory Adjustments (P4114).
- Adjust inventory.

Understanding Inventory Adjustment

You can enter adjustments to increase or decrease the on-hand quantity and the cost of inventory items in a branch/plant without conducting a complete physical inventory. For example, you can adjust inventory when a discrepancy exists between the number of items that are recorded for a location and the actual count.

If you are using lot processing, you can use adjustments to add lots into inventory and to place them on hold, or to override the effective date or expiration date. If you are working with a kit, you typically add the entire kit into inventory by entering an adjustment for each component. The Inventory Adjustments program (P4114) enables you to enter an adjustment for the parent item, although the system does not update quantity information for the components.

If the branch/plant has license plates functionality activated, you use the processing options on the Warehouse tab, and license plate branch/plant constants, to process license plate information for addition of inventory to the location.

To adjust inventory, you must enter transaction, item, and lot information. You can enter adjustment information for each branch/plant in which an item is stored. When you enter a transaction, the system displays a document type, batch number, and document number. Record the document number so that you can locate the transaction later.

You can correct an adjustment that was made in error by entering a reversing entry. Because the system records each inventory transaction for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversing entry enters a negative quantity and cost amount back into the item information.

You can set up processing options to provide default values and to display cost and lot information. The lot information that appears depends on how you set up duplicate lot processing in System Constants.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, verify that this information is set up:

- Item and branch/plant information in the F4102 and F41021 tables.
- GL accounts in the F0901 table.
- AAIs for distribution transactions.

Forms Used to Adjust Inventory

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Inventory Adjustments	W4114B	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Adjustments	Review inventory adjustments.
Inventory Adjustments	W4114A	Click Add on the Work With Inventory Adjustments form. To enable zero cost, select the row and select Zero Cost from the Row menu. To disable zero cost, select the row and select Cancel Zero Cost from the Row menu.	Adjust inventory. For zero unit cost, the system changes the Unit Cost field to zero and the Extended Amount field to blank. The fields are not available for entry. When you move the cursor to the next row, the program uses the default value in the F4105 table to complete the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields.

Setting Processing Options for Inventory Adjustments (P4114)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

1. Document Type Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the default document type for inventory adjustments. Typically, the default is document type *IA* (inventory adjustments). If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not enter a default document type.

2. Location/Lot Define the primary location as the default location when entering adjustments. You can use the primary location as the default only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations have blank location or lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default. Values are:

Blank: Do not provide default values for the location and lot fields.

1: Use the primary location and lot as the default values.

Versions

If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the system uses the default version ZJDE0001.

1. Journal Entries (P0911) Specify the version of the Journal Entries program to use when you access it from the Row menu on the Work With Inventory Adjustments form or from the Form menu on the Inventory Adjustments form.

2. Item Ledger (P4111) Specify the version of the Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) program to use when you access it from the Row menu on the Work With Inventory Adjustments form or from the Form menu on the Inventory Adjustments form.

3. Warehouse Request (P46100) Specify the version of the Manual Replenishments program to use when you access it from the Form menu on the Inventory Adjustments form.

Process

1. Cost Entry Specify whether to display the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields on the Inventory Adjustments form and whether they can be updated. Values are:

Blank: Display the fields.

1: Display the fields with default values from the F4105 table but do not enable them to be updated.

2: Do not display the fields.

2. Journal Entries Specify whether detailed or summarized journal entries are created for the general ledger. For summarized journal entries, the system creates a summarized debit total and a summarized credit total by account number for each line in an adjustment. For detailed journal entries, the system creates one journal entry (debit and credit) for each line in an adjustment.

The batch type that the Inventory Adjustments program (P4114) creates is N. This processing option affects journal entries for the F0911 table only. The AAIs that are most commonly used are 4122 (inventory valuation account) and 4124 (expense or cost of goods sold account). If you use standard costs, the

system might create journal entries for the variance, based on AAI 4141. The F4111 table contains entries for each detail line in each adjustment regardless of how you set this processing option. Values are:

Blank: Create one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line in an adjustment.

1: Create journal entries that are summarized by account number.

3. Lot and Layering Fields Determine whether to display the lot information fields on the forms and whether they can be updated. Values are:

Blank: Do not display the lot information fields.

1: Display all lot information fields and enable changes.

2: Display all lot information fields but do not enable them to be updated.

4. Adjustment Quantity Specify the way the system validates a transaction that results in a negative quantity. Values are:

Blank: Do not enable negative quantity available.

1: Enable negative quantity available.

2: Do not enable negative quantity on-hand.

Warning! Enabling a negative available quantity is not compatible with using the weighted average cost function.

5. Lots on Hold Specify whether to enable adjustments to lots that are on hold. If the Lot Status Code field on the Item/Branch Plant Information form is blank, the lot is not on hold. Values are:

Blank: Do not enable adjustments.

1: Enable adjustments.

6. Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to Validate Enter the lot group, which is the name of a user-defined list of allowed nonblank lot status codes that are defined in the Allowed Lot Status Setup program (P41081). When you enter the lot group name, you are able to process an on-hold item.

Interop

Transaction Type Enter a code from UDC 00/TT that specifies the transaction type that the system uses when creating outbound interoperability transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing.

Agreement

Agreement Assignment (FUTURE) Specify how the system searches for agreements when you are using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Agreement Management system from Oracle. Values are:

Blank: Do not search for agreements.

1: Display one agreement. If the system finds multiple agreements, the system displays a check mark in the row header of the line and in the Agreement Exists column. You must select an agreement.

2: Search for and display all agreements.

3: Search for and display the agreement that has the earliest expiration date.

Warehouse

These processing options determine how the system processes license plate numbers when transferring inventory.

1. License Plate Number Generation Method

Enter a code from UDC 46L/LG that specifies what license plate number generation method should be used. Values are:

01: Manual entry.

02: Create user-defined formula.

03: Create EPC (Electronic Product Code) number.

2. Build Default UOM Structure (build default unit of measure structure)

Specify how the system builds the default UOM structure. Values are:

Blank: Default UOM structure

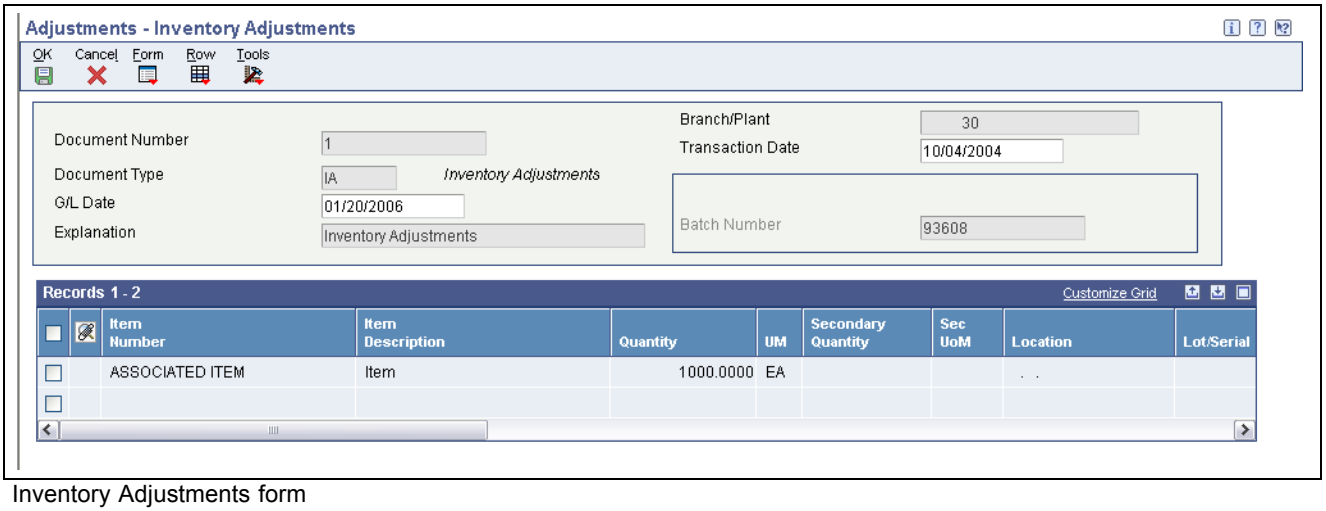
1: Transaction UOM structure.

3. Assign Items to License Plate Window (P46L30)

Specify whether the system displays the Assign/Remove Items to License Plate form when transferring inventory. You use Assign/Remove Items to License Plate program (P46L30) to search across branch/plant, item, and lot information, and assign items to license plate records. You can use this program to build license plate records based on the structure of the item or to create new license plates.

Adjusting Inventory

Access the Inventory Adjustments form.



Inventory Adjustments form

Transferring Inventory

This section provides an overview of inventory transfer and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Inventory Transfers (P4113).
- Transfer inventory.

Understanding Inventory Transfer

You can use transfer transactions to record two types of inventory movement:

- Movement between different locations in the same branch/plant.
- Movement between different branch/plants.

An inventory transfer creates two journal entries in the GL. The first journal entry decreases inventory at the original location. The second entry increases inventory at the destination location.

To transfer inventory, you must enter transaction and item information for both the original and destination locations. You can set up processing options to provide default values and to display cost information. If you transfer inventory from a location that results in a quantity of zero but is still associated with an amount, the system automatically creates journal entries to the appropriate accounts to balance the amount to zero.

You can correct a transfer that was made in error by entering a reversing entry. Because the system records each inventory transaction for account purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversing entry enters a positive quantity and cost back into the item information at the original location and a negative quantity and amount to the item at the destination location.

If you transfer a kit, you must enter a transfer for each component in the kit. The Inventory Transfers program (P4113) enables you to transfer the parent item, although the system does not update quantity information for the components.

Example: Transfer Transaction

If you transfer an item that costs more at one branch/plant than at another, AAIs direct the cost variance to a GL account. For example, an item that costs *25.50* is transferred from Branch/Plant A to Branch/Plant B, where it costs *25.00*. This transfer creates a credit of *25.50* to Branch/Plant A, a debit of *25.00* to Branch/Plant B, and a standard cost variance of *.50*. The *.50* difference is recorded in a variance account.

From Branch/Plant A	To Branch/Plant B
Credit *25.50* (standard cost)	Debit *25.00* (standard cost variance of *.50* recorded in variance account)

Important! The Inventory Transfers program (P4113) does not create any sales or purchase order documents. It updates only the costing method for the branch/plant. Also, it does not provide an adequate audit trail for transferring as a result of sales or purchase orders. Use this program for inventory purposes only.

You can also enter the license plate number from which to transfer inventory. If the branch/plant in the To Branch/Plant field has license plates functionality activated, you use the processing options Warehouse Control and license plate branch/plant constants to process license plate information for the To Location value.

Forms Used to Transfer Inventory

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Inventory Transfers	W4113A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Transfers	Review inventory transfers.
Inventory Transfers	W4113B	Click Add on the Work With Inventory Transfers form. To enable zero cost, select the row and then select Zero Cost from the Row menu. To disable zero cost, select the row and then select Cancel Zero Cost from the Row menu.	Transfer inventory. For zero unit cost, the system changes the Unit Cost fields to zero and the Extended Amount fields to blank. The fields are not available for entry. When you move the cursor to the next row, the program uses the default value in the F4105 table to complete the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields.

Setting Processing Options for Inventory Transfers (P4113)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

If you leave these processing options blank, the system does not supply default values during transaction entry.

1. Document Type Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the default document type for transfers. The default document type is typically IT (inventory transfers).

2. FROM Location/Lot Enter the primary location and lot as the default location for the From Location and From Lot/Serial fields when you are entering a transfer. Values are:

Blank: Do not supply default values for the From Location and From Lot/Serial fields.

1: Use the primary location and lot as the default value for the From Location field.

Note. You can use the primary location as the default only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations have blank location or lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default.

---

3. TO Location/Lot Enter the primary location and lot as the default location for the To Location and To Lot Number fields when you are entering a transfer. You can use the primary location as the default location only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations has a blank location and lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default. Values are:

Blank: Do not provide default values for the To Location and To Lot Number fields.

1: Use the primary location and lot as the default for the To Location field

Versions

If you leave either of these processing options blank, the system uses the default version ZJDE0001.

1. Journal Entries (P0911) Specify the version of the Journal Entries program to use when you access it from the Row menu on the Work With Inventory Transfers form or from the Form menu on the Inventory Transfers form.

2. Item Ledger (P4111) Specify the version of the Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) program to use when you access it from the Row menu on the Work With Inventory Transfers form or from the Form menu on the Inventory Transfers form.

Process

1. Cost Entry Specify whether to display the To Unit Cost and To Extended Amount fields on the Inventory Transfers form. Values are:

Blank: Display the fields.

1: Display the fields with default values from F4105, but do not enable them to be updated.

2: Do not display the fields.

2. Journal Entries Specify whether to use detailed or summarized journal entries in the general ledger from Inventory Transfers. For summarized journal entries, the system creates a summarized debit total and credit total per account number for all lines in a transfer. For detailed journal entries, the system creates one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line in a transfer.

The batch type that the Inventory Transfers program creates is N. This processing option affects journal entries for the F0911 table only. The AAIs that are most commonly used are 4122 (Inventory) and 4124 (Expense or COGS). If you use standard costs, the system might create journal entries for the variance, based on AAI 4141 (Inventory or Expense/COGS). The F4111 contains entries for each detail line in each transfer regardless of the way that you set this processing option. Values are:

Blank: Create one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line.

1: Create journal entries that are summarized by account number.

3. Lots on Hold Specify whether to enable transfers from and to lots that are on hold. If the Lot Status Code field on the Item/Branch Plant Information form is blank, the lot is not on hold. Values are:

Blank: Do not enable transfers.

1: Enable transfers.

4. Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to Validate Enter the lot group name to process on-hold items with an allowed lot status. The system validates the lot status code against specified lot status group setup in Allowed Lot Status Setup (P41081).

5. Transfer Quantity Specify whether to enable the transfer of quantities that results in a negative on-hand quantity. In this case, the quantity of the transfer is greater than the on-hand quantity. Values are:

Blank: Do not enable.

1: Enable.

Warning! Enabling a negative on-hand quantity is not compatible with using weighted average costs.

5. Lot Status Default Specify the default value for lot status. Values are:

Blank: Update the lot status from the "From" location to the "To" location.

1: Do not update the lot status from the "From" location to the "To" location.

Interop

Transaction Type Enter a code from UDC 00/TT that specifies the transaction type that the system uses when creating outbound interoperability transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing.

Agreement

Agreement Assignment (FUTURE) Specify how the system searches for agreements when you are using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Agreement Management system from Oracle. Values are:

Blank: Do not search for agreements.

1: Display one agreement. If the system finds multiple agreements, the system displays a check mark in the row header of the line and in the Agreement Exists column. You must select an agreement.

2: Search for and display all agreements.

3: Search for and display the agreement that has the earliest expiration date.

Warehouse

These processing options determine how the system processes license plate numbers when transferring inventory.

1. License Plate Number Generation Method Specify what license-plate number generation method is used. Values are:

01: Enter manually.

02: Create user-defined formula.

03: Create EPC number.

2. Build Default UOM Structure (build default unit of measure structure) Specify how the system builds the default UOM structure. Values are:

Blank: Default UOM structure.

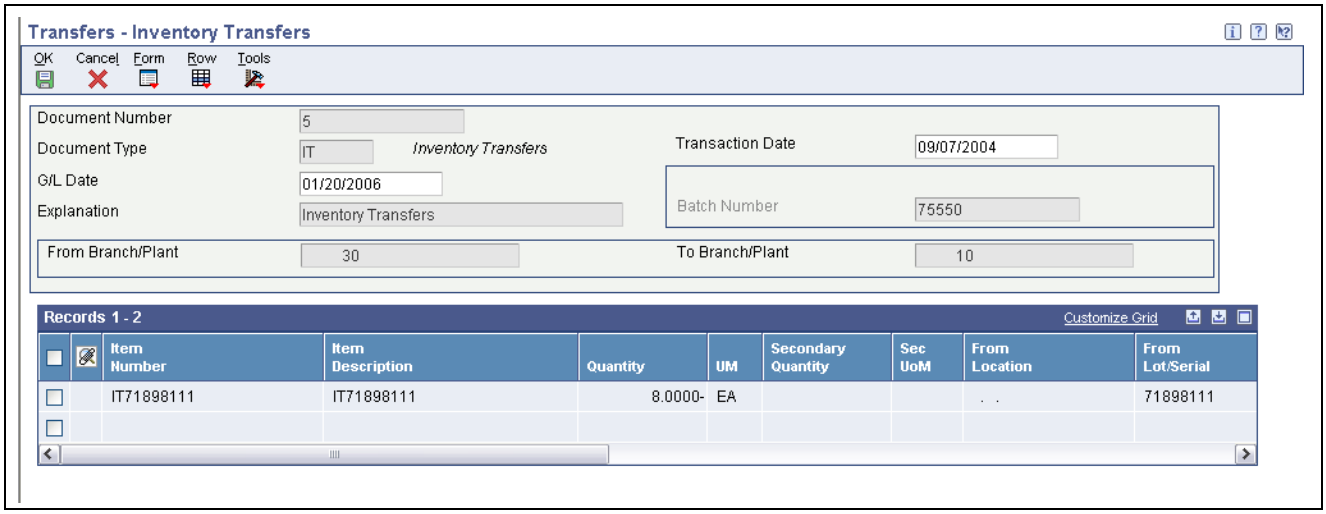
1: Transaction UOM structure.

3. Assign Items to License Plate Window (P46L30) Specify whether the system displays the Assign/Remove Items to License Plate form when transferring inventory. You use Assign/Remove Items to License Plate program (P46L30) to search across branch/plant, item, and lot information, and to assign items to license plate records. You can use this

program to build license plate records based on the structure of the item and to create new license plates.

Transferring Inventory

Access the Inventory Transfers form.



Inventory Transfers form

CHAPTER 5

Reviewing Item and Quantity Information

This chapter provides an overview of item and quantity information and discusses how to:

- Locate item information.
- Locate quantity information.
- Review supply-and-demand information.
- Review performance information.
- Work with transaction records.

Understanding Item and Quantity Information

You can accurately plan for future stocking needs by reviewing information that the system provides about both the item and the quantity. For example, you can:

- Access information about the stock items.
- Access summary and detailed information about on-hand, committed, and available items.
- Access and monitor supply-and-demand information to help you plan for future stocking needs.
- Access item information about previous sales, current inventory quantities, and future receipts.
- Review balance forward records for a specific fiscal year.
- Reconcile inventory balances with the general ledger (GL) and access detailed item transaction information.
- Compare the inventory balances at the end of one period with the same period end for the GL.

Types of Quantities

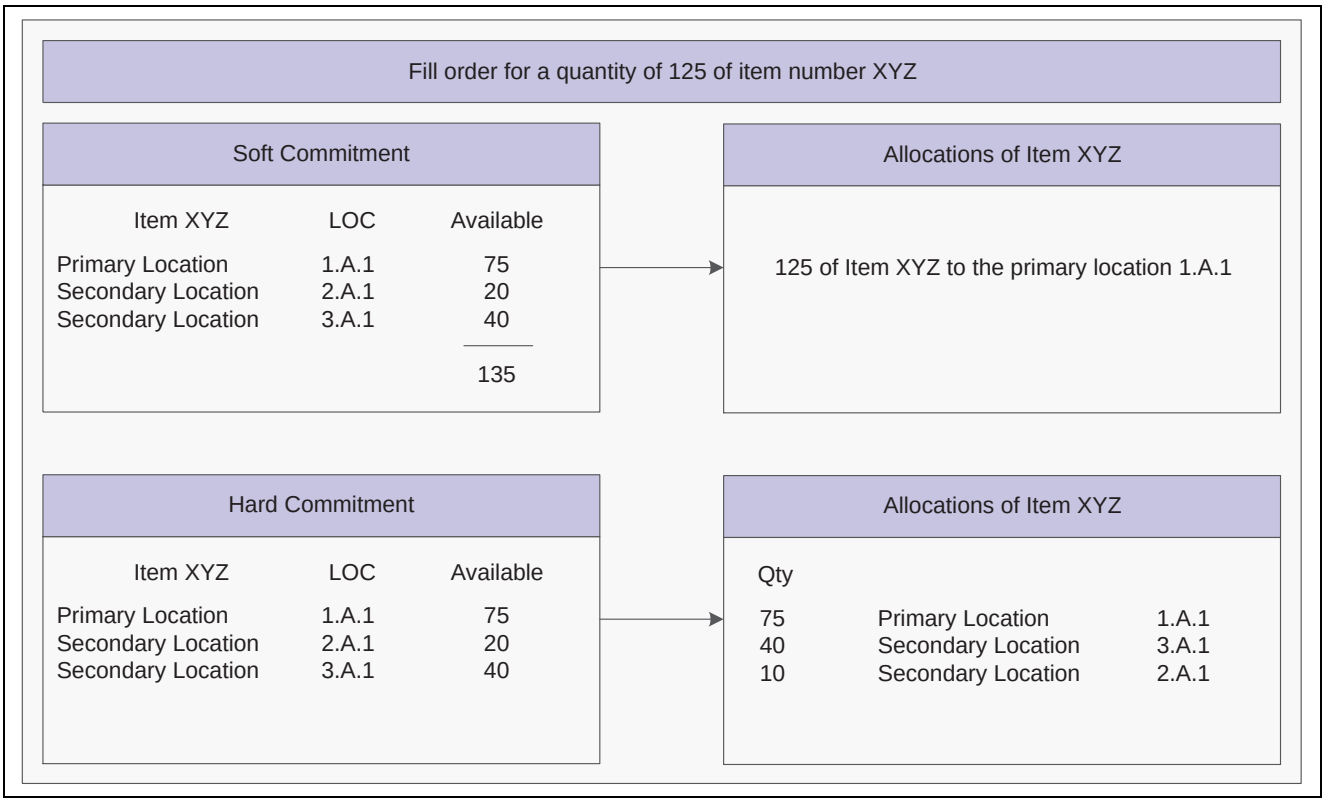
This table lists the types of quantities:

Quantity	Definition
Available	The number of items that you can use based on user-defined calculations. You determine how the system calculates item availability by defining the factors that subtract from or add to the available quantity of an item. This calculation can include quantities that do not immediately affect on-hand amounts. For example, you can set up the availability calculation to subtract any quantities that are committed to sales or work orders and add any quantities that are on purchase orders or in transit.
On-hand	The number of items (expressed in the primary unit of measure) that are physically in stock. The on-hand quantity of items is affected by: • Variances that are recorded after a physical inventory. • Daily removals, additions, or transfers of items. • Shipment confirmations or updated sales information. • Locations with lots on hold, such as items requiring inspection or placed in quarantine.
Available to promise (ATP)	The number of items that are uncommitted (available for sales or distribution) until the next replenishment orders arrive. You select whether to use the basic method or the cumulative method to determine ATP. The basic method assumes: • Customer demand only, such as sales orders. • Demand for all periods until the next replenishment order arrives, such as purchase orders. • Complete consumption of existing quantities during the current period, resulting in no carry-over quantities for the next period. When you use the cumulative method, which provides a running total, the system: • Does not assume consumption within the current period. • Does not enable a negative ATP within a period but does enable a negative cumulative ATP.
Other Quantity 1 and 2	When you commit inventory for other quantities, the system assigns inventory to different types of sales and procurement documents, such as quote and blanket orders, that do not affect availability.

Commitment Methods

You can use additional commitment methods if you are using lot processing. For example, you can define the commitment method by lot number or lot expiration date.

This diagram illustrates how the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system typically commits inventory:



Order fulfillment process

System Calculations for Supply-and-Demand Quantities

The system uses supply-and-demand inclusion rules to calculate the supply-and-demand quantities for an item. A manufacturing environment uses work orders to create a supply of parts or materials, whereas a maintenance environment uses work orders to create a demand for parts.

Type	Definition
Sources of supply	Starting with the requested date on purchase orders, the system calculates the supply quantity from these sources: • On-hand inventory, where the supply quantity is the quantity on hand less hard commitments and quantities on sales and work orders. • Purchase orders, where the supply quantity is the quantity entered on purchase orders. • Manufacturing work orders, where the supply quantity is the quantity entered on a work order less the quantity shipped.
Sources of demand	Starting with the requested date on sales orders, the system calculates the demand quantity from these sources: • Sales orders, where the demand quantity is the quantity entered on sales orders less the quantity shipped and the quantity canceled. • Safety stock, where the demand quantity is any quantity reserved as protection against fluctuations in demand and supply. • Work order requirements and parts lists, where the demand quantity for sources such as the quantity required less the quantity issued.

Item Balance Reconciliation with the GL

You can compare the inventory balances to the GL at the end of a period. Because inventory transactions continue after GL periods close, the system provides a method for you to reconcile the inventory balances to the GL for any fiscal period.

You can use this information to create:

- Summary level reports according to the GL classification code.
- Running balance information on Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX).
- Balance forward records.
- Integrity reports.

See Also

Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up Constants, page 18

Locating Item Information

This section provides an overview of locating item information, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Update item word search information.
- Set processing options for Item Word Search Build (R41829).

- Locate items for Item Master.
- Locate items for transactions.
- Define search criteria.
- Enter search text.

Understanding How to Locate Item Information

You might want to locate item information for a variety of reasons, such as entering changes to inventory, revising the information that is associated with inventory items, or reviewing available quantities.

You can use three methods to locate item information. The method that you select depends on the type of search criteria to use and where the method is available, as shown in this table:

Method	Definition	Availability
Locating items with word search	Enables you to locate items based on text stored in any of 31 fields in six tables.	This search is available when you are using Item Master or any transaction entry form (Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, and Reclassifications).
Locating and returning item information	Enables you to locate items by item number to see the available quantities, and then to return to the transaction entry form many fields of information for multiple items. If necessary, you can access the word search function to find the item number.	This search is available when you are using any transaction entry form (Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, and Reclassifications).
Locating item information with item search	Enables you to locate items by defined search text.	This search is available from a search button from the Item Number field and from the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112).

Word Search

You can locate items by searching for a term that describes an entire category of objects or other descriptive term. For example, to see all the types of bicycle equipment in inventory, you can locate all items that contain bike in any of 31 fields, such as the item name, description, or search text.

Search Text

After you create the Item Word Search table (F41829), you can access the Item Word Search Build program (R41829) from several forms:

- Work With Item Master Browse form.
- Transaction entry forms (Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, or Reclassifications).

The search procedure varies, depending on the form from which you initiate the search.

Item Information Location and Return

When you create transactions such as issues, transfers, and adjustments, you can locate item information and return it to the transaction that you are creating. Locating and returning information such as location, lot number, grade, potency, expiration date, and lot status code can save you entry time and reduce errors. Use the Item Search Returns Quantity program (P40ITM2) to locate and return the information for items to the transaction entry form.

If you use quality mode, only branch/plants and grade and potency information that is specified in the customer preferences are available.

Item Search

You can locate item information using criteria that you define for each branch/plant. After you locate the item information, you can also access quantity information about the item.

You can define specific criteria for an item search. Use this type of search when you know what the item is but you want to limit the search. For example, you can limit the search for an item to a specific branch/plant and supplier.

When you define search criteria, the system searches these tables for items with matching information:

Table	Description
F4101	The system searches for this information: • Search text. • Description. • Drawing number (when using manufacturing systems).
F4102	The system searches for this information: • Item number (short, second, or third). • Branch/plant. • Supplier. • Purchasing or sales category codes 1–5, depending on the processing option that you select.

You can use search text only to locate items that have search text information in the item master records. You can set up processing options to display sales or purchasing category codes that are applicable to items.

The system accesses information from these tables:

Table	Description
F41021	The system searches for this information: • Location • Lot number • Lot status code

Table	Description
F4108	The system searches for this information: • Lot • Lot description • Serial number • Expiration date
F4100	The system searches for this information: • Picking zone • Putaway zone • Replenishment zone

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Run the Item Word Search Build program to create or update the Item Word Search table (F41829).
- Verify that search text is in the master item information records for the inventory items.
- Verify that the item cross-reference types for cross-reference numbers are set up in UDC 41/DT.
- Verify that any external item numbers, such as supplier or substitute numbers, are set up in the Item Cross-Reference program (P4104).
- Verify that you have set up any internal item numbers, such as the second or third item numbers, on the Item Master Revisions form.

Forms Used to Locate Item Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Master Browse	W4101E	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master	Locate items for item master.
Work with Item Word Search	W41829C	On the Work With Item Master Browse form, select Item Word Search from the Form menu .	Locate items for transactions.
Item Search Returning Quantity	W40ITM2F	Select Item Search from the Form menu on any of the transaction entry forms, such as Inventory Adjustments.	Locate items for transactions.
Work with Item Cross Reference	W4104A	Select a record and select Cross Reference from the Row menu on the Work with Item Search form.	Define search criteria.
Work with Item Search	W41200A	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Item Search	Enter search text.

Updating Item Word Search Information

Select Periodic Processing (G4120), Item Word Build.

When you search for an item using item word search, the system accesses the Item Word Search table (F41829) for item information. You must run the Item Word Search Build program (R41829) to create and update the F41829 table. You can run the program for the entire item master or by branch/plant. When you change any of the descriptive (text) information, the system does not update the Item Word Search table. The program extracts information from these tables:

- F4101
- F4102
- F4100
- F4108
- F4101D
- F4104

You can run the Item Word Search Build program as often as necessary. For example, you might run the program monthly, depending on the number of changes to descriptions. You can set the processing option to clear and completely rebuild the Item Word Search table, if appropriate. If you do not clear the table, use data selection to specify the items to update.

When you run the report by branch/plant, the processing time is significantly reduced.

Setting Processing Options for Item Word Search Build (R41829)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Build Options

This processing option controls whether the system clears Item Word Search tables prior to a build.

1. Clear Item Word Search Tables Enter a code that specifies whether to clear the Item Word Search tables before the build. Values are:

Blank: Do not clear.

1: Clear.

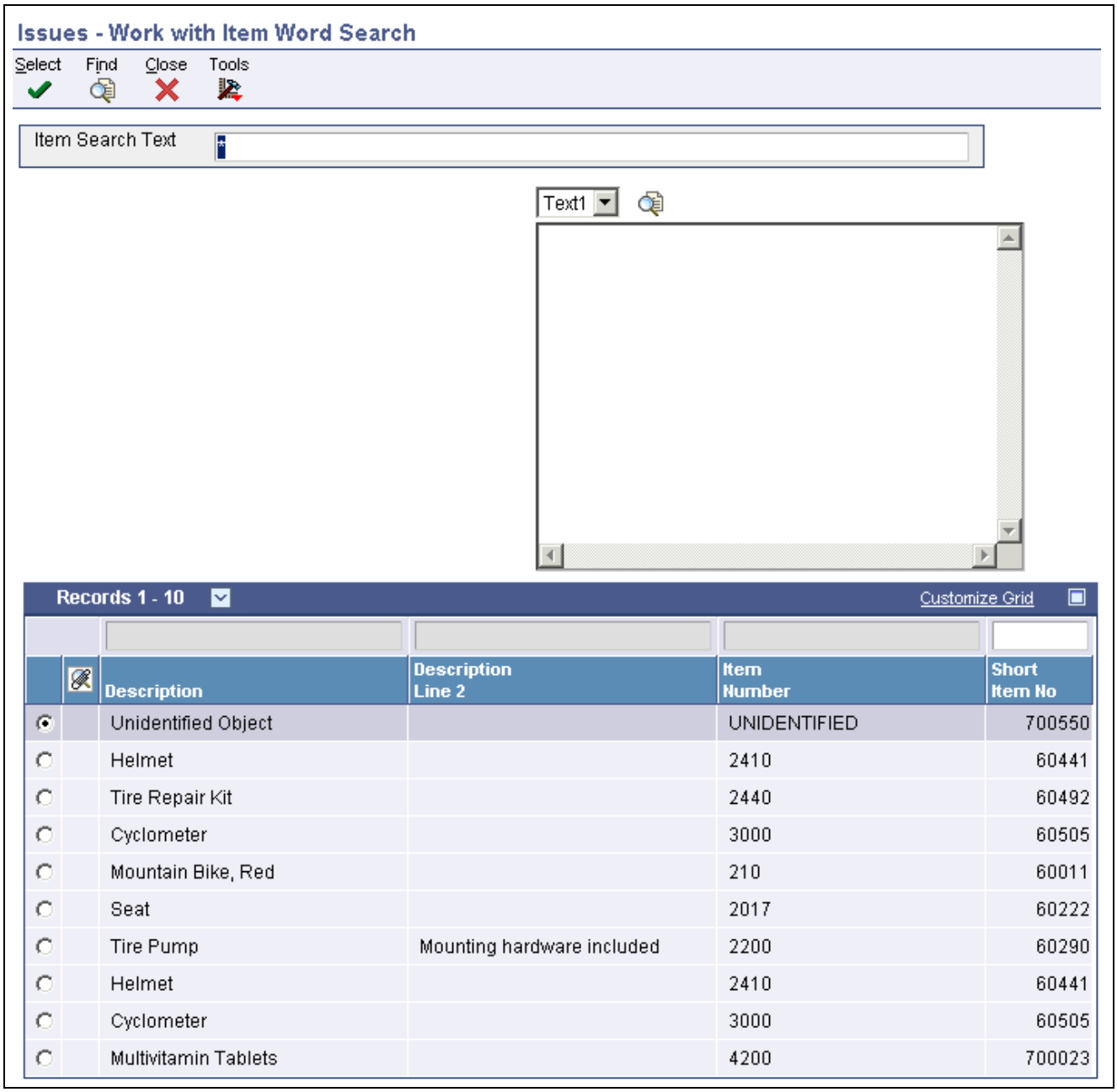
Locate Items for Item Master

Access the Work With Item Master Browse form.

Note. If you need to update item information using the Item Master program and you do not know the item number, use Work with Item Word Search to locate the item number.

Locating Items for Transactions

Access the Work with Item Word Search form.

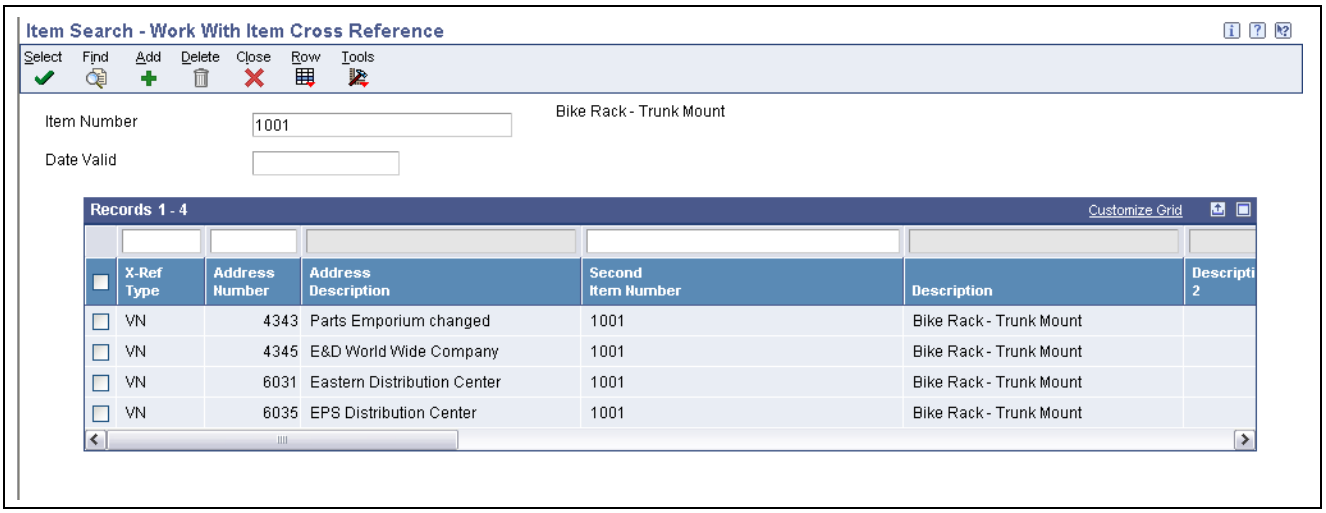


Work with Item Word Search form

Note. If you do not know the item number when you are entering transactions, use Item Word Search Build to locate the item number. Using the Item Search Returning Quantity form to return information to the transaction form is a fast way to create a transaction with multiple lines.

Defining Search Criteria

Access the Work With Item Cross Reference form.



Work With Item Cross Reference form

X-Ref Type Enter a code from UDC 41/DT that identifies the type of cross-reference setup for this customer. Examples of cross-reference types include substitutes, replacements, and customer or supplier item numbers.

Address Number Enter the address number of the customer or supplier.

Second Item Number Enter an identifier for an item.

Cross Reference Item Number Enter the cross-reference item number that the system assigns to an item number. A cross-reference number enables you to use a supplier's item number if it is different from the own item number when you are processing an order or printing. You set up this number in the Item Cross-Reference program (P4104).

Cross Reference Description Enter a remark about an item.

Card Number Enter a OEM-assigned value from UDC 40R/CD that further describes the part number.

Entering Search Text

Access the Work With Item Search form.

Locating Quantity Information

This section provides an overview of quantity information, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Item Availability (P41202).
- Locate summary quantity information.
- Locate detailed quantity information.
- Set processing options for Segmented Item Availability (P41206).
- Search segmented item availability.

- Set processing options for Location Segment Inquiry (P4100142).
- Locate quantities in locations with segments.
- Locate quantity information by lot.
- Set processing options for Lot Master Availability (P41280).
- Locate on-hand quantity information.
- Set processing options for Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) (P4111).
- Review current inventory levels on the web.

Understanding Quantity Information

Quantity information includes the available and on-hand quantities for items. You use quantity information to determine the current and future inventory needs. This table lists the types of quantity calculations the system performs:

Calculation	Description
Days available	Reflects the number of days in the future that an item will be available.
On-hand	Reflects the total number of items in a particular branch/plant.
Commitments	This calculation includes soft commitments, hard commitments, and quantities on work orders.
Available	Defines how the system performs this calculation. Typically, it includes on-hand quantities minus any outstanding commitments, reservations, and backorders.
On receipt	Reflects quantities that are on open purchase orders.
Reorder point	Specifies the minimum item quantity for which replenishment should occur, or you can have the system calculate it.
Economic Order Quantity (EOQ)	Determines a minimum quantity for an item based on an economic analysis of the cost of placing an order and keeping inventory.

Summary Quantity Information

You can access summary quantity information about each item that is based on the item number and branch/plant. You can also view the total quantity of items in any of these categories:

- On-hand.
- Held.
- Hard committed and soft committed.
- Available.
- Purchase and work orders.

- Backorders.

You can locate all of the items in a specific location within a branch/plant and review detailed information for each item in the location. You can review availability for an item in a specific location by accessing Detail Availability.

You can set a processing option to specify the rounding method to use in calculations. The program rounds the calculation result to the number of decimal places that are specified in the data item Quantity On Hand - Primary Quantity (PQOH). The default in the Display Decimals field is no decimals. When this data item has no display decimals, you do not see decimals in the resulting quantity on hand.

The three rounding methods are:

Method	Example
Round: normal mathematical rounding (the default value).	For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 is 2 and 2.6 is rounded up to 3.
Round up: always round to the next higher number.	For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both rounded up to 3.
Truncate: always remove additional positions.	For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both truncated to 2.

As another example, assume that you have an item with eaches as a primary unit of measure. This item has a unit of measure conversion of 10 eaches to one box. Currently, you have six eaches in stock. If you change the UOM (unit of measure) field in the heading area of the Work With Item Availability form from EA (eaches) to BX (boxes), you might expect to see 6 (6 eaches) displayed as the quantity on hand. However, with no display decimals specified, the system does not display decimal quantities. The quantity that appears depends on the rounding method that you select:

- Round or round up method: 6 boxes (6 eaches) displays as 1 box.
- Truncate method: 6 boxes (6 eaches) displays as 0 (zero) boxes.

You can change the rounding method on the Work With Item Availability form (Additional Selections 1 tab). In that case, the system interactively recalculates and displays the quantity.

You can review availability information in quality mode if these setup operations are complete:

- Activate the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Quality Management system on the Quality Management Setup menu (G3741).
- Enable the Quality Control constant in the Branch/Plant Constants for each branch plant to include in quality tests.

To review only the records that passed quality testing, set the related processing option for Summary Availability. In quality mode, you can enter an address book number. The system does not enable changes to the Branch/Plant field or the Grade Range and Potency Range fields, regardless of the processing options settings. Only the branches that are set up in the user preferences appear.

You can set processing options that enable you to:

- Indicate the available quantity in both primary and requested units of measure when the requested unit of measure is not the primary unit of measure.
- Review available information in Shopping Cart mode.

In this mode, the address book number is displayed. Not all fields that are usually displayed in the detail area are available in this mode.

Detailed Quantity Information

You can view detailed quantity information about an item in a specific storage area and verify the quantity committed compared to the quantity in the storage area.

In the branch/plant constants, you define availability calculations to meet the needs. Availability calculations can include:

- Quantities that subtract from availability, such as soft commits, hard commits, and future commits.
- Quantities that add to availability, such as purchase order receipts and quantities.

The on-hand quantity is the current physical amount of the item in the location.

Segmented Item Availability

If you have set up items with segments, you can view item availability such as:

Type of Availability	Description
Availability by segments	Displays the item availability by segment with access to Item Availability.
Shipping availability	Displays the unit of measure structure for the warehouse and the quantity that you have available to ship for each unit of measure.

If you have many different segmented items with different templates, you might want to set up different versions of the Segmented Item Availability program (P41206) with a different template identified in each version.

Locating Quantities in Locations with Segments

Use the Location Segment Inquiry program (P4100142) to review the inventory balances for items that are assigned to locations with segments. The system can retrieve inventory in these ways:

Method	Description
Product	You can view the balance for the current product in any or all of the segments in the location.
Segment	You can select specific segments and view the balance for all owners within that segment of the location.
Address book number	If you have set one of the segments as an address book record, you can view all balances for all locations and products by the specified owner or address book number.

Note. To access Location Segment Inquiry using the web, set the appropriate processing option. The system displays only the item and location information that is related to you based on the user ID and address book number. If you are signed into the system using the web, Item Availability is disabled.

Quantity Information by Lot

You can review the number of items that are in a specific lot, as well as the activity dates, item quantities, and hold statuses that pertain to the lot. The activity date and quantity information reflect transactions such as issues, receipts, and sales. If the same item or lot appears more than once, the item exists in multiple locations.

On-Hand Quantity Information Location

After you conduct a physical inventory of the warehouse, you can review any variances in the on-hand quantity for an item. On-hand quantity is the number of items that are physically in stock.

In addition, you can locate on-hand quantity and accounting information for a specific transaction date and document number in the Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) (P4111). The Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) contains transaction history such as sales, receipts, or transfers for each item in the inventory. Each entry represents a transaction that affects the on-hand quantity of an item.

You can review a transaction to determine both item quantities and the related costs in any branch, location, or lot as of a particular date. You can also see any transactions for that item that have taken place as of a specific date and locate information about quantities that are deducted from the on-hand quantity.

Current Inventory Levels on the Web

The suppliers can use the web to inquire on the items that they supply. They can check the availability and on-hand quantity of those items so that they can determine whether to use other programs in Supplier Self-Service to create purchase orders or to issue quotes.

Reviewing inventory levels from the web enables the supplier to maintain a predictable delivery of goods and services, which facilitates better communication and a better working relationship. It also enables the supplier to prepare for future activity, gather information on particular trends, and prepare for surpluses and shortages.

Using their item number, the suppliers can review information such as branch/plant, quantity on-hand, quantity on purchase order, location, lot/serial number, and short item number. The supplier can also have the system display the information in summary to detail mode.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Set up the system to calculate availability for manufacturing processes if you are using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management system.

  See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Product Data Management," Setting Up Manufacturing Constants.

- Set up location segments for information to be available.
- Verify that the system is set up to calculate availability for inventory items.

  See Chapter 2, "Setting Up the Inventory Management System," Setting Up Constants, page 18.

See Also

Chapter 5, "Reviewing Item and Quantity Information," Locating Quantities in Locations with Segments, page 149

Forms Used to Locate Quantity Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Availability	W41202A	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Summary Availability	Locate summary quantity information.
Work With Item Availability	W41202A	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Detailed Availability	Locate detailed quantity information.
Detail Availability	W41202C	Select Detail Avail. from the Row menu on the Work With Item Availability form.	Locate detailed quantity information.
Work With Segmented Item Availability	W41206A	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Segmented Item Availability	Locate segmented item availability.
Work with Shipping Availability	W41206B	On the Work With Segmented Item Availability form, select Shipping Avail. from the Row menu.	Review shipping availability.
Location Segment Inquiry	W4100142B	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Location Segment Inquiry	Locate quantities in locations with segments.
Work with Lot Availability	W41280B	Lot Control (G4113), Lot Availability	Locate quantity information by lot.
Work With Item Ledger	W4111A	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Item Ledger (CARDEX)	Locate on-hand quantity information.
Work with Inventory Quantities	W41201A	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Supplier Self-Service Inventory	Review current inventory levels on the web.

Setting Processing Options for Item Availability (P41202)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Versions

If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

1. Item Master Specify which version of the Item Master program (P4101) to use.

2. Item Notes Specify which version of the Item Notes program (P40163) to use.

3. Item Search Specify which version of the Item Search program (P41200) to use.

4. Purchase Order Inquiry Specify which version of the Purchase Order Inquiry program (P430301) to use.

5. Customer Service Inquiry Specify which version of the Customer Service Inquiry (Misc. Windows) program (P42045) to use.

6. Open Work Orders Specify which version of the Open Work Orders program (R31400) to use.

7. Supply and Demand Specify which version of the Supply and Demand Inquiry program (P4021) to use.

8. Bill of Material Specify which version of the Bill of Material Inquiry program (P30200) to use.

9. Lot Availability Specify which version of the Lot Master Availability program (P41280) to use.

10. Item Ledger Specify which version of the Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) program (P4111) to use.

11. Branch/Plant Item Information Specify which version of the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001) to use.

12. Location Master Specify which version of the Location Master program (P4100) to use.

13. Item Location Information Specify which version of the Item Location Type program (P41023) to use.

Display

1. Grade Information Specify whether the system displays grade information. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

2. Potency Information Specify whether the system displays potency information. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

3. Quality Management Specify whether the system displays information from the Quality Management system. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display .

4. Quantity - Primary Units of Measure Specify whether the system displays quantity information in primary units of measure. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

5. Truncate/Round Specify the manner in which the system truncates or rounds the information in the detail area. Values are:

Blank: Round the information in the detail area. The system uses normal mathematical rounding. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 remains 2 and 2.6 is rounded up to 3.

1: Truncate the information in the grid. The system always removes additional positions. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both truncated to 2.

2: Round up the information in the grid. The system always rounds to the next higher number. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both rounded up to 3.

6. Customer Self-Service Specify whether the system uses the standard mode or customer self-service functionality. Values are:

Blank: Bypass customer self-service functionality and use the standard mode.

1: Activate customer self-service functionality.

Lot Options

1. Display Percent of Life Remaining Specify whether the system displays the Percent of Life Remaining field.

2. Display Number of Days Remaining Specify whether the system displays the Number of Days Remaining field.

3. Calculation Date Enter a date that the system uses to calculate the remaining number of days until a lot expires. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses today's date.

Locating Summary Quantity Information

Access the Work With Item Availability form.

Note. The system does not display decimal quantities if the Display Decimals field in the Quantity On Hand-Primary Quantity (PQOH) data item has no display decimals specified (the default setting).

Item Availability

Select the Item Availability Tab.

Summary Only Select this check box to indicate that the system will display information that is summarized by item, company, currency code, and cost rule. If you do not select this check box, the system displays individual receipt records.

Omit Zero Quantities Select this check box to indicate that the system does not display information with zero on-hand quantities. If you do not select this check box, the system displays information with zero on-hand quantities.

On Hand Enter the number of units that are physically in stock. The system displays the quantity on-hand in the primary unit of measure.

Committed Enter the total quantity that is committed to a specific location. The total quantity is the sum of all quantities that have been sold, soft committed, or hard committed to Sales Orders and Work Orders.

Available Enter a number that indicates the quantity that is available. For example, the available quantity might consist of the on-hand quantity minus commitments, reservations, and backorders.

Availability is user-defined. You can set up availability in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).

On Receipt Enter the total number of items that are on receipt for a specific location. The total is the sum of all quantities of an item that are on order and in route for a location.

SO/WO Soft Commit (sales order/work order soft commitment) — Enter the number of units that are soft committed to sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.

SO Hard Commit (sales order hard commitment) — Enter the number of units that are committed to a specific location and lot.

Future Commit — Enter the quantity on sales order for which the requested shipment date is beyond the standard commitment period that has been specified in the branch/plant constants for that branch. As an example, if you normally ship most orders within 90 days, then an order for an item with a requested ship date a year from now would have its quantity reflected in this field.

Backorder — Enter the number of units that are backordered in primary units of measure.

WO Hard Commit (work order hard commitment) — Enter the number of units that are hard committed to work orders in the primary unit of measure.

On SO Other 1 (on sales order other 1) — Enter the first of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. (primary unit of measure)

On SO Other 2 (on sales order other 2) — Enter the second of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. (primary unit of measure)

On PO (on purchase order) — Enter the number of units specified on the purchase order in primary units of measure.

On PO Other 1 (on purchase order other 1) — Enter the quantity that appears on documents such as bid requests, which are not formal commitments to buy on the part of the organization.

In Transit — Enter the quantity that is currently in transit from the supplier.

In Inspection — Enter the quantity that is currently being inspected. This quantity is received, but is not considered on hand.

In Operation 1 and **In Operation 2** — Enter the quantities that are currently at a user-defined operation within the dock-to-stock process. The quantity is received, but may or may not be considered to be on hand.

Additional Selections 1

Select the Additional Selections 1 Tab.

Grade Range — Enter a code from UDC 40/LG that indicates the minimum grade that is acceptable for an item.

The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that do not meet the minimum grade acceptable. The system does not enable you to sell items with grades that do not meet the minimum acceptable level.

Potency Range — Enter a number that indicates the minimum potency or percentage of active ingredients that is acceptable for an item.

The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency. The system does not enable you to sell items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency.

Locating Detailed Quantity Information

Access the Detail Availability form.

SO/WO Soft Commit (sales order/work order soft commitment) — Enter the number of units that are soft committed to sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.

SO Hard Commit (sales order hard commitment) — Enter the number of units that are committed to a specific location and lot.

Future Commit — Enter the quantity on sales order for which the requested shipment date is beyond the standard commitment period that has been specified in the branch/plant constants for that branch. As an example, if you normally ship most orders within 90 days, then an order for an item with a requested ship date a year from now would have its quantity reflected in this field.

Backorder — Enter the number of units that are back ordered in primary units of measure.

WO Hard Commit (work order hard commitment) — Enter the number of units hard committed to work orders in the primary unit of measure.

On SO Other 1 — Enter the first of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities that are available for sale. (primary unit of measure)

On SO Other 2 — Enter the second of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities that are available for sale. (primary unit of measure)

On PO (on purchase order) — Enter the number of units that are specified on the purchase order in primary units of measure.

On PO Other 1 — Enter the quantity that appears on documents such as bid requests, which are not formal commitments to buy on the part of the organization.

In Transit — Enter the quantity that is currently in transit from the supplier.

In Inspection — Enter the quantity that is currently being inspected. This quantity is received, but is not considered on hand.

In Operation 1 and **In Operation 2** — Enter the quantities that are currently at a user-defined operation within the dock-to-stock process. The quantity is received, but may or may not be considered to be on hand.

Setting Processing Options for Segmented Item Availability (P41206)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

1. Template — Enter a template name that you can use when entering items in Item Master Revisions (P4101). The name is case sensitive.

Versions

1. Summary Availability (P41202) Specify the version of the Summary Availability program to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

Searching Segmented Item Availability

Access the Work With Segmented Item Availability form.

You can set the processing options to use a default template. You can override the default template.

If you leave the On Hand Primary U/M field blank, the system selects the primary unit of measure for the first item found.

Setting Processing Options for Location Segment Inquiry (P4100142)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Mode

Mode Select the mode in which to run the program. Values are:

Blank: Client mode

1: Web mode

Locating Quantities in Locations with Segments

Access the Location Segment Inquiry form.

Summary Only Select this check box to display individual receipt records. If you do not select this check box, the system displays information that is summarized by item, company, currency code, and cost rule.

Omit Zero Quantities Select this check box to display information with zero on-hand quantities. If you do not select this check box, the system does not display information with zero on-hand quantities.

Locating Quantity Information by Lot

Access the Work With Lot Availability form.

Lot/Serial Enter the number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

Item Number Enter the number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third-item number format.

Grade Enter the code that indicates the grade of a lot. The grade is used to indicate the quality of the lot. Examples include:

A1: Premium grade

A2: Secondary grade

The grade for a lot is stored in the F4108 table.

Potency Enter the code that indicates the potency of the lot expressed as a percentage of active or useful material (for example, the percentage of alcohol in a solution). The actual potency of a lot is defined in the F4108 table.

Display Lots with Qty on Hand (display lots with quantity on hand) Select whether to display all lots or with quantity on hand.

Setting Processing Options for Lot Master Availability (P41280)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Versions

1. Trace/Track Enter the version of the Trace/Track Inquiry to use.

2. Item Master Revisions Enter the version of Item Master Revisions to use.

3. Work Order Entry Enter the version of Work Order Entry to use.

4. Branch/Plant Item Information Enter the version of Branch/Plant Item Information to use.

Display

Lot Status Specify whether to update the lot status. Values are:

1: Do not update lot status.

Grade Range Specify whether to display the grade range. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

Potency Range Specify whether to display the potency range.

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

Locating On-Hand Quantity Information

Access the Work With Item Ledger form.

Quantity Enter a value that represents the available quantity, which might consist of the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. This is calculated in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).

See Also

Chapter 5, “Reviewing Item and Quantity Information,” Working with Transaction Records, page 158

Setting Processing Options for Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) (P4111)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Default

Document Type Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies document type. If you leave this processing option blank, * is the default value and all document types appear.

Versions

Load and Delivery Ledger Inquiry (FUTURE) Enter the version to be used for each program. If this processing option is left blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

Display

Quantity Enter *1* to display Quantity in Primary Units of Measure along with Quantity in Transaction Units of Measure.

Reviewing Current Inventory Levels on the Web

Access the Work With Inventory Quantities form.

Reviewing Supply-and-Demand Information

This section provides an overview of supply-and-demand information and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Supply and Demand Inquiry (P4021).
- Review supply and demand information.

Understanding Supply-and-Demand Information

Use the Supply/Demand Inquiry form to review demand, supply, and available quantities for a specific item. You can review general product and item performance for a given branch/plant, as well as past sales performance, current demand, and other item information. The information is based on inventory, purchasing, and sales history.

The highlighted available-to-promise (ATP) lines on the Supply/Demand Inquiry form indicate the company's uncommitted available inventory. Available-to-promise inventory is available for sale or distribution within a specified period.

The system displays information from these tables:

- F41021
- F4211
- F4311

The demand quantities are presented by date and can include safety stock, quantities on sales orders, work order parts lists, planned order demand for lower levels, and interplant and forecasted demand.

The supply quantities are presented by date and can include on-hand inventory and quantities on purchase orders, manufacturing work orders, planned orders, and rate schedules. Supply quantities without a date or order information represent current availability by branch/plant storage location.

You can also access these forms to confirm detail information:

- Work With Order Scheduling
- Parts Availability
- Work With Detail Messages
- Work With Time Series
- Work With Pegging Inquiry
- Work With Item Availability
- Customer Service Inquiry
- Plant Manufacturing Data

Form Used to Review Supply-and-Demand Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Supply and Demand	W4021B	• Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Supply and Demand • Sales Order Inquires (G42112), Supply/Demand • Daily Order Preparation-Discrete (G3111), Supply/Demand Inquiry	Review supply-and-demand information.

Setting Processing Options for Supply and Demand Inquiry (P4021)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

1. Deduct Safety Stock From Available Quantity

Specify whether the system deducts the safety stock from the available quantity. Values are:

Blank: Do not deduct.

1: Deduct.

2. Receipt Routing Quantities Considered As On Hand

Specify whether to consider receipt routing quantities as on hand. Values are:

Blank: Do not consider.

1: Consider.

Quantity in Transit

Specify whether the system considers the quantity in transit a part of the on-hand quantity. In a manufacturing environment, sometimes you must establish where stock is to determine whether it is available for immediate use. Values are:

Blank: The system displays the quantity in transit for the appropriate date.

1: The system includes quantity in transit in on-hand inventory.

Quantity in Inspection

Specify whether the system considers the quantity in inspection a part of the on-hand quantity. Values are:

Blank: The system displays the quantity in inspection for the appropriate date.

1: The systems includes quantity in inspection in on-hand inventory.

User-defined Quantity 1 and **User-defined Quantity 2**

Specify whether the system considers the user-defined quantity 1 and user-defined quantity 2 as parts of the on-hand quantity. This quantity is defined in the Update Operation 1 and Update Operation 2fields on the Receipt Routing Definition form. Values are:

Blank: The system displays the quantities for the appropriate date.

1: The system includes the user-defined quantity 1 in the on-hand inventory.

3. Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules

Enter a code from UDC 40/RV that specifies the supply-and-demand inclusion-rules version for the system to use.

4. Subtract Expired Lot Quantities

Specify whether the system subtracts the expired lot quantities from the available quantity. Values are:

Blank: Do not subtract the expired lots.

1: Subtract expired lots.

Note. This processing option does not work with available-to-promise lines. If you enter *1* in this processing option, you must set the Available to Promise Line Flag processing option, under the Process 1 Tab, to either blank or *2*.

---

5. Enable Engineer to Order (ETO)

Specify whether the system enables Engineer-to-Order (ETO) functionality. Values are:

Blank: Do not enable ETO functionality.

1: Enable ETO functionality.

6. Include Past Due Supply In Quantity Available

Specify whether to include past-due quantities while calculating available quantity. Values are:

Blank: Do not includes.

1: Include.

7. Rate Based Schedule Type

Enter a code from UDC 31/ST that specifies the rate-based schedule type for the system to display. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not display any rate-based schedules.

8. Include MPS/MRP/DRP Planned Orders

Specify whether to display planned orders from MPS/MRP/DRP generations. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

9. Forecast Types (5 Types Maximum)

Specify which forecast types, up to five, the system includes in the inquiry. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not include any forecast records.

10. Days From Today To Include Forecast

Specify the number of days (+ or –) from the system date that you want the system to include forecast records. If you leave this processing option blank, the system includes records from today.

11. Exclude Bulk Items

Specify whether to display bulk stocking type records. Values are:

Blank: Display bulk items.

1: Do not display bulk stocking type records.

12. Include Past Due Rates as a Supply

Specify whether to use open quantity from past-due rate schedules as supply. Values are:

Blank: Do not use.

1: Use.

Note. When you enter *1,* the system includes past-due orders in the rate schedule unadjusted (+RSU) and rate schedule adjusted (+RS) lines in the Master Planning Schedule - Multiple Plant program (R3483) and the MRP/MPS Requirements Planning program (R3482).

---

13. Forecast Start Date

Specify the start date. Values are:

Blank: Use the system date.

1: Use the start date of the current forecast period.

Note. If you enter *1,* the Enable Engineer to Order processing option must be blank.

---

14. Lot Hold Codes (up to 5)

Enter a maximum of five lot hold codes from UDC 41/L that specify the lots to be included in the calculation of on-hand inventory. Values are:

Blank: Include no held lots in calculation of on-hand inventory.

** :* Include all held lots in calculation of on-hand inventory.

Display

1. Convert Quantities to Standard Potency

Specify whether to convert quantities to the standard potency. Values are:

Blank: Do not convert.

1: Convert.

2. Display ATP Line

Specify whether the system displays an ATP line, a cumulative available to promise line (CATP), or neither. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display ATP line.

2: Display CATP line.

Note. If you enter *1,* you cannot use the Subtract Expired Lot Quantities processing option.

---

3. Summarize All In Receipt Routing Steps

Specify whether the system summarizes all quantities for the In Receipt routing steps into one line. Values are:

Blank: Do not summarize.

1: Summarize.

4. Summarize Item Balance Quantity Records Specify whether the system summarizes all the quantities in the item location records into one line. Values are:

Blank: Do not summarize.

1: Summarize.

5. Display Data in Window Mode Specify whether the system displays the Supply & Demand Inquiry program (P4021) in the window format if it is called from another program. Values are:

Blank: Display the program in the full-form format.

1: Display the program in window format.

6. Summarize Pegging and Parts List Demand Specify whether to summarize pegging and parts list demand: Values are:

1: Summarize pegging and parts list demand.

Versions

If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

Purchase Order Entry (P4310) Specify the version of the Purchase Order Entry program to use.

Purchase Order Inquiry (P4310) Specify the version of the Purchase Order Inquiry program to use.

Sales Order Entry (P4210) Specify the version of the Sales Order Entry program to use.

Sales Order Inquiry (P4210) Specify the version of the Sales Order Inquiry program to use.

Scheduling Work Bench (P31225) Specify the version of the Scheduling Work Bench program to use.

MPS/MRP/DRP Pegging Inquiry (P3412) Specify the version of the MPS/MRP/DRP Pegging Inquiry program to use.

MPS/MRP/DRP Time Series (P3413) Specify the version of the MPS/MRP/DRP Time Series program to use.

MPS/MRP/DRP Msg Detail (P3411) Specify the version of the MPS/MRP/DRP Msg Detail program to use.

Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200) Specify the version of the Bill of Material Inquiry program to use.

Item Branch (P41026) Specify the version of the Item Branch program to use.

Mfg WO Processing (P48013) Specify the version of the Mfg WO Processing program to use.

Enter/Change Rate Schedule (P3109) Specify the version of the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program to use.

Item Availability (P41202) Specify the version of the Item Availability program to use.

Reviewing Supply-and-Demand Information

Access the Work With Supply and Demand form.

Thru Date — Enter the date that an item is scheduled to arrive or that an action is scheduled for completion. Values include:

Promise Date: The planned effective date for work orders and purchase orders.

Requested Date: The planned effective date for sales orders.

Lot Effective and *Lot Expiration Date:* The planned effective date for lots.

Forecast Date: The planned effective date for forecast.

UOM (unit of measure) — Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that specifies the quantity in which to express an inventory item.

Demand — Enter the number of units that are committed for shipment in Sales Order Entry. Use either the entered or the primary unit of measure that is defined for this item.

In the Manufacturing system and Work Order Time Entry, this field can indicate completed or scrapped quantities. The quantity type is determined by the type code entered.

Supply — Enter a value that represents the available quantity, which might consist of the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. You enter this value in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).

Quantity Available — Enter a number that indicates the quantity that is available. For example, the available quantity might consist of the on-hand quantity minus commitments, reservations, and backorders.

Availability is user-defined. You can set up availability in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).

Order No — Enter a number that identifies an original document. This document can be a voucher, a sales order, an invoice, unapplied cash, a journal entry, and so on.

Type — Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that identifies the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction.

Reviewing Performance Information

This section discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Buyer Information (P4115).
- Review performance information.

Form Used to Review Performance Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Buyer's Item Information	W4115A	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Buyer's Information	Review performance information.

Setting Processing Options for Buyer Information (P4115)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Versions

If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

1. Open Purchase Order Inquiry (P4310) Specify the version of the Open Purchase Order Inquiry program to use.

2. Item Availability (P41202) Specify the version of the Item Availability program to use.

3. Supplier Rating (P43230) Specify the version of the Supplier Rating program to use.

4. Supplier Catalog Maintenance (P41061) Specify the version of the Supplier Catalog Maintenance program to use.

5. Supply and Demand (P4021) Specify the version of the Supply and Demand program to use.

Reviewing Performance Information

Access the Work With Buyer's Item Information form.

When you review performance information for an item, you can review buyer information that is related to the item, previous sales activity, and open purchase orders. This information, when used in conjunction with item availability information, is useful in helping you to plan for the inventory needs.

Buyer Number Enter the address number of the person who is responsible for setting up and maintaining the correct stocking levels for the item.

ABC 1 Sls (ABC code 1– Sales) Enter a code that specifies this item's ABC ranking by sales amount. Values are:

A: Assign this item to the first (largest) amount ranking.

B: Assign this item to the second (intermediate) amount ranking.

C: Assign this item to the third (smallest) amount ranking.

D: Do not include this item when you run ABC analysis.

Three types of ABC analysis are available: sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups: A, B, and C.

The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that tells the system how to define the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis.

For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system then arranges the values of all items from highest to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. What happens next depends on the group:

A group: If an item's value causes the accumulated total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group.

B group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage that you entered for items in the A group, it continues adding values until it reaches the percentage that you entered for items in the B group. The system assigns all items for which the value falls between the A and B percentages to the B group.

C group: The C group consists of items for which the accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is .999.

Reorder Point

Enter a quantity for an item that specifies when replenishment occurs. Typically, this occurs when the total quantity on hand plus the quantity on order fall to or lower than a specified quantity. You can enter this quantity, or the system can calculate it if a sufficient sales history is available.

Economic Order Qty (economic order quantity)

Enter the estimated reorder quantity for an item. You can enter this quantity if not enough sales history is available for the system to accurately calculate a reorder quantity.

Safety Stock

Enter the quantity of stock that is kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.

Leadtime Level

Enter a value that represents the leadtime for an item at its assigned level in the production process, as defined on Plant Manufacturing Data. The system uses this value to calculate the start dates for work orders using fixed leadtimes.

Level leadtime is different for purchased and manufactured items:

Purchased: The number of calendar days that are required for the item to arrive at the branch/plant after the supplier receives the purchase order.

Manufactured: The number of workdays that are required to complete the fabrication or assembly of an item after all the components are available.

You can enter level leadtime manually on Manufacturing Values Entry, or you can use the Leadtime Roll up program to calculate it. To calculate level leadtime using the Leadtime Roll up program, you must first enter a manufacturing leadtime quantity in the F4102 table.

Branch/Plant and Item Number

Enter the branch/plant and item numbers.

Working with Transaction Records

This section provides an overview of transaction records, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Run the Item Ledger As Of Generation program.
- Set processing options for Item Ledger As Of Record Generation (R41542).

- Update balance forward records for inactivity in the fiscal year.
- Set processing options for As Of Updating (R41548).
- Enter individual transactions.
- Review multiple transactions and balances.
- Review the Item Ledger Detail Print report.
- Set processing options for Item Ledger Detail Print (R41540).
- Review the Item Ledger by GL Class Code report.
- Set processing options for Item Ledger by GL Class Code (R41541).
- Review the General Ledger by Object Account report.
- Review the Trail Balance by Object Account report.

Understanding Transaction Records

You can use transaction records to:

- Keep accurate balance forward records from year to year.
- Compare and reconcile the inventory balances for different fiscal periods.
- Access information about the quantity and cost of an item in any location.

You can create balance forward records for a fiscal year by running the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program (R41542). This program summarizes item transactions for each general ledger category code and provides the most accurate and efficient method of updating the records in the F41112 table.

When you create balance forward records, you can compare and reconcile the inventory balances at the end of one period with the same period end for the general ledger. This comparison is helpful because the system continues to record inventory transactions after the general ledger periods close.

Using the balance forward records, you can review total transactions by location and review how much of an item (both the quantity and cost amount) that you have in any specific branch, location, or lot as of a specific date. You can also review any transactions for that item that have taken place after that date.

You can keep accurate balance forward records from year to year. You create the balance forward records for item transactions by running the R41542 program. You can run this program using one of these methods:

Method	Description
Complete regeneration	Typically, you run the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program only the first time that you create the F41112 table. However, if you change the fiscal date patterns on the general ledger, you must completely regenerate this table. During a complete regeneration, the system processes the information in this way: 1. Verifies records, including those that were in the previous complete regeneration. 2. Builds the table based on transactions in the F4111 table as of the current date. 3. Marks all transactions in the table as summarized so that they are not included in any partial regeneration.
Partial regeneration	When you create the F41112 table for the first time, you can run this process at the end of each general ledger period to enter new transactions and keep the balance forward records current.

If records have been purged from the F4111 table or if you do not know whether a purge has been run, use the partial regeneration method.

The system records a transaction for this information, using the primary unit of measure:

- Data for the entire year, based on the fiscal date pattern.
- Cumulative quantity and cost amount totals from the previous years.
- Location.
- Lot.
- GL Class.
- Fiscal Year.

When you enter individual transactions to the F41112 table, you create a record for each of the unique combinations of the levels. When one of these records changes, the system creates a new balance forward record at each level. However, the system bypasses the item ledger and GL transaction accounts.

Use this data sequence when you run the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program:

1. Item Number - Short
2. Branch/Plant
3. Location
4. Lot
5. GL Class
6. GL Date

Do not delete transactions from the F41112 table. Deleting transactions results in the loss of totals:

- The system updates the balance-forward information but not the Item Ledger File and other general ledger transaction accounts.

- The system marks any transactions that you delete as summarized in the Item Ledger File. The system does not select the transactions again if you run a partial regeneration of the Item ASOF File table.

The system loads only the records for sales orders that have been processed through sales update during the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program. The system cannot load purged item ledger records into the F41112 table. If you load purged item ledger records, there will be inaccurate totals.

Multiple Transaction and Balance Review

You can review transaction history that the system summarizes by each fiscal period when you use the running balance version of the item ledger. The summarized running-balance version enables you to review transaction history by the general ledger date rather than by the transaction date. The system displays the summarized information from the F41112 table only.

You also can review the individual transactions for each fiscal period by accessing each fiscal period's detailed information. The system displays information not only from the F41112 table, but also from the F4111 table. Reviewing this information is helpful when you are preparing to reconcile the inventory and need to review a number of transactions. It is also helpful when you are tracking the original versus the general ledger document type for a transaction.

Individual Transactions

You might have to enter individual transactions if the F41112 table has been purged or if some records were damaged. You can use the R41542 program to enter these transactions.

Important! Enter only those item quantities that actually exist in the Item Ledger table. Any entries that do not match the Item Ledger table cause errors in the Item Balance/Ledger Integrity report. In addition, an adequate audit trail for you to reconcile any differences might not exist.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Read "Locating On-Hand Quantity Information" in the *Inventory Management Guide* for information about reviewing current transaction information on the Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX).
- Run the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program (R41542), which creates the balance-forward records for individual transactions. Read "Creating Balance Forward Records" for more information.

Forms Used to Work with Transaction Records

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Direct As Of Entry	W41112AA	As Of Processing (G4122), Direct As Of Entry	Review transactions.
Direct As Of Entry	W41112AB	Click Add on the Work with Direct As Of Entry form.	Enter individual transactions.
Item Ledger - Running Balance Summary	W41112A	As Of Processing (G4122), Item Ledger (Running Balance)	Review multiple transactions and balances.

Running the Item Ledger As Of Generation Program

Select As Of Processing (G4122), Item Ledger As Of Generation.

Accurate balance-forward records are essential for comparing and reconciling the inventory balances. These records enable you to access information about the quantity and cost of an item in any location.

Setting Processing Options for Item Ledger As Of Record Generation (R41542)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Generation

Regenerate Option Specify whether to regenerate the entire F41112 table. Values are:

Blank: The As Of file is updated with any transactions in the F4111 table that have not yet been processed by the As Of generation.

1: Regenerate the entire F41112 table.

Completion Report Specify whether to print a completion report. Values are:

Blank: Print a completion report only if errors occur.

1: Print a completion report.

Updating Balance Forward Records for Inactivity in the Fiscal Year

To include items with no transactions in the current fiscal year in the balance forward records, select As Of Updating from the As Of Processing (G4122).

The Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program (R41542) creates records in the Item ASOF File only when a record exists in the Item Ledger table. If no transaction occurs during the year for an item, the system does not create a record in the F4111 table. Therefore, the system does not subsequently create a record in the F41112 table.

To include records of prior year activity, run the As Of Updating program (R41548) after you run the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program. The As Of Updating program searches for an item record in the Item ASOF File and then determines whether a corresponding record exists for the next year. If a record does not exist for that year, the program inserts a record, carrying forward the cumulative amounts and quantities. The program continues to fill in any gaps until processing is complete for the year that is specified in the processing options.

For example, if the first generation of the F41112 table occurs in 1999 and you specify 2002 in the processing option, the program starts with 1999 balances. If item 1001 had transactions only in 1999, the program creates records for 2000, 2001, and 2002, carrying the 1999 balances forward.

Setting Processing Options for As Of Updating (R41548)

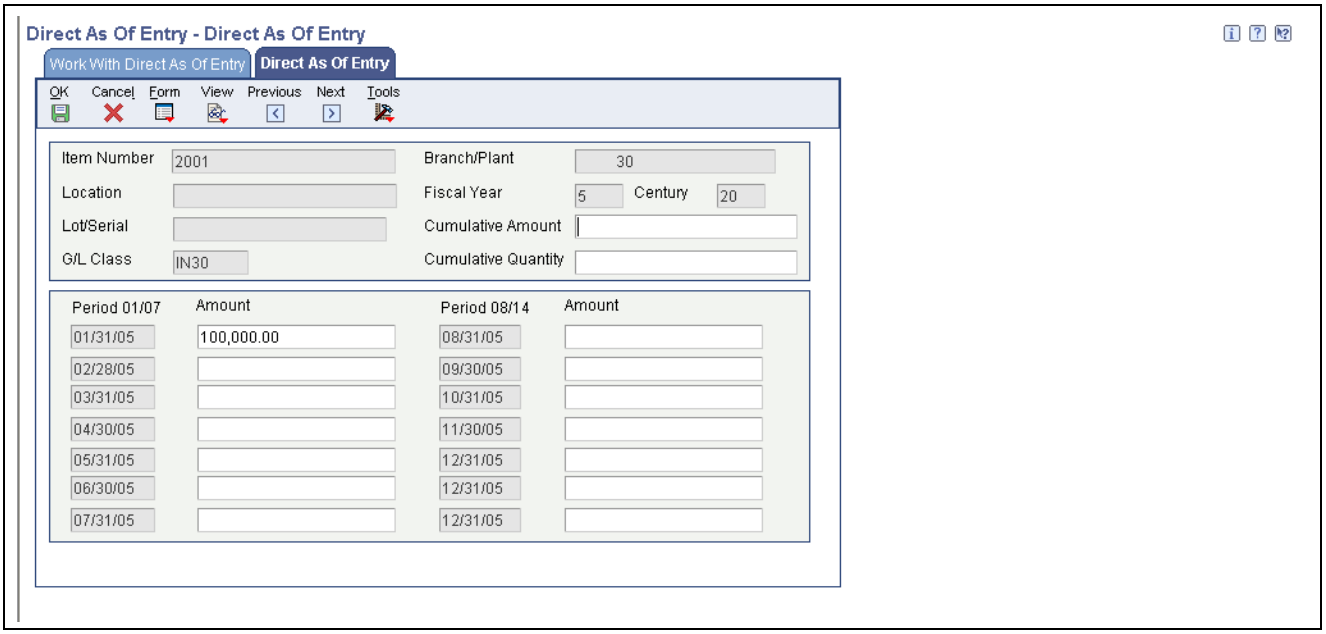
Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

Year Enter a four-digit fiscal year (for example, 1999) through which the file is to be updated. If you leave this processing option blank, the current year is provided by default. The program will not run if you enter an invalid year.

Entering Individual Transactions

Access the Direct As Of Entry form.



Direct As Of Entry form

After the F41112 table is generated, you can review item transaction and balance information for a specific fiscal period on the Work With Direct As Of Entry form.

Fiscal Year Enter a number that identifies the fiscal year. Generally, you can either enter a number in this field or leave it blank to indicate the current fiscal year (as defined on the Company Setup form).

Specify the year at the end of the first period rather than the year at the end of the fiscal period. For example, a fiscal year begins October 1, 1998, and ends September 30, 1999. The end of the first period is October 31, 1998. Specify the year 98 rather than 99.

Item Number and Location Enter the item number and location information.

Cumulative Amount Enter the total amount of all transactions in the item ledger for an item.

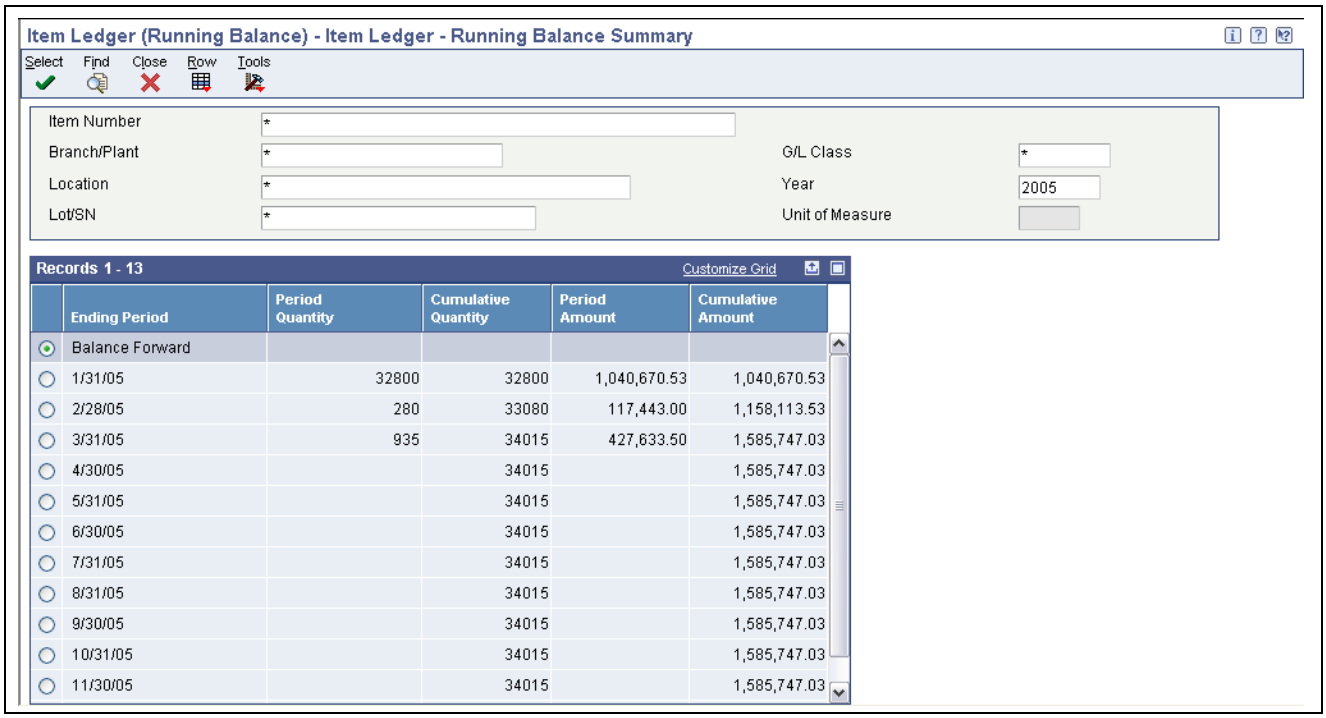
If cumulative amounts and quantities for the previous year are in the system, the system displays them after you enter the fiscal year, branch/plant, and item number on Direct As Of Entry form. If the system does not display this information because no balance-forward records exist for the previous year, you can enter them manually. However, any amounts that you enter must match the previous year's totals.

Cumulative Quantity Enter the cumulative total quantity from all transactions in the item ledger for an item.

Amount Enter a number that represents the net amount posted during the accounting period. The system uses the accounting periods from the F0010 table. The net amount posted is the total of all debits and credits, beginning with the first day of the period through the last day of the period.

Reviewing Multiple Transactions and Balances

Access the Item Ledger - Running Balance Summary form.



Item Ledger - Running Balance Summary form

Ending Period Enter a user-defined name or remark.

Period Quantity Future use. The historical quantity, in primary units of measure, on the bill of material.

Cumulative Quantity Enter the total quantity of an item to be reworked or scrapped as a result of an engineering change order (ECO) disposition.

Reviewing the Item Ledger Detail Print Report

Select As Of Processing (G4122), Item Ledger Detail Report.

The Item Ledger Detail Print report (R41540) lists the cumulative transactions from balance forward records prior to the GL date that you select in the processing options. The GL date that you select is based on the user-defined GL dates that you set up in the processing options.

Setting Processing Options for Item Ledger Detail Print (R41540)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Report Display

Beginning Date Enter the beginning general ledger date.

End Date Enter the ending general ledger date.

Reviewing the Item Ledger by GL Class Code Report

Select As Of Processing (G4122), Item Ledger by GL Class Report.

Use the Item Ledger by GL Class Code report to review the high-level totals of transactions for specific GL class and category codes. Each line of the report displays a GL classification code total for the fiscal year and period that you specify in the processing options.

The Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program creates the quantity and amounts for the fiscal periods that this program uses.

Do not change the sequence order of this report:

1. Branch/Plant
2. GL Class

Setting Processing Options for Item Ledger By GL Class Code (R41541)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Report Option

Effective Year Enter the final year and period for which the item ledger by GL class code report is to be prepared. If a fiscal period and year are not entered, the financial reporting year and period are used.

Period Number - General Ledger Enter the final year and period for which the item ledger by GL class code report is to be prepared. If a fiscal period and year are not entered, the financial reporting year and period are used.

Reviewing the General Ledger by Object Account Report

Select As Of Processing (G4122), GL by Object Account Report.

The General Ledger by Object Account report prints the general ledger in object account sequence. You can select specific transaction documents or all transaction documents. The system accesses information for this report from the F0006 and F0901 tables. The report includes:

- Balance forward summaries
- Account mode selection
- Subledger selection
- Object account summaries

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting Reports," R09421 - G/L by Object Account.

Reviewing the Trial Balance by Object Account Report

Select As Of Processing (G4122), T/B by Object Account Report.

The Trial Balance by Object Report prints trial balances with total postings and account balances by object account sequence. The system selects information for this report from the F0006 and the F0901 tables. The report includes:

- Trial balance by object account.
- Account mode selection.
- Subledger selection.
- Object account summaries.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.12 Implementation Guide*, "JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting Reports," R09421 - G/L by Object Account.

CHAPTER 6

Managing Physical Inventories

This chapter provides an overview of physical inventory management and discusses how to:

- Process cycle counts.
- Process tag counts.

Understanding Physical Inventory Management

Accurate inventories help you:

- Reduce backorders.
- Reduce monetary amounts that are invested in inventory.
- Reduce downtime that is attributed to stock outages.
- Increase on-time deliveries.

You can use both cycle and tag counts to satisfy a variety of needs. Both help you to reconcile the online inventory records and physical inventory.

A cycle count is the item-based method of counting inventory. Using the cycle count process, you select items to be counted at various intervals throughout the year. A tag count is the location-based method of counting. It is designed for an end-of-year, wall-to-wall physical inventory.

Common Fields Used in This Chapter

Absolute Value Specify whether a variance amount is displayed when it is greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.

Quantity Counted Enter the total quantity that is counted for the item in all locations, in a primary unit of measure.

Quantity Variance Specify whether a quantity variance is calculated and displayed.

Amount Variance Specify whether an amount variance is calculated and displayed.

Processing Cycle Counts

This section provides an overview of cycle counts, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Run the Select Items for Count program.

- Set processing options for Select Items for Count (R41411).
- Review cycle count status.
- Print cycle count sheets.
- Set processing options for Print Cycle Count Sheets (R41410A).
- Cancel cycle counts.
- Enter cycle count results.
- Enter counted quantity on an existing license plate.
- Review cycle count variances.
- Revise cycle count quantities.
- Approve cycle counts.
- Run the Cycle Count Update program.
- Set processing options for Cycle Count Update (R41413).

Understanding Cycle Counts

A cycle count is the item-based method of counting inventory. You record data such as item numbers, descriptions, and locations on printed inventory count sheets, which you later use to update the online inventory records.

The cycle count method enables you to:

- Group items to be counted at specific intervals throughout the year.
- Track variances.
- Reduce costs and backorders.

Consider using a cycle count in conjunction with a tag count to ensure accuracy. You also can use these programs to indicate that counted quantity is on certain existing license plates.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Verify that these automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) are set up:
  - AAI table 4152, which provides the inventory account to offset against any count variance.
  - AAI table 4154, which provides the cost of goods sold account to update.
  - AAI table 4141, which provides the variance account to update (set up only if you use standard costs).
  - AAI tables 4122, 4124, 4126, and 4128, which provide the accounts for zero balance adjustments.
- Set up the Cycle Count Category Code field using the Item Master (P4101) and Item Branch (P41026) programs. This field must be set up for you to use the associated method of updating in the Cycle Count Update program (R41413).
- Identify which items to count by reviewing the fields in the F4102 and F41021 tables.
- Specify status codes in the processing options to further specify the information that appears.
- Verify that you have not changed any printer file override information before you print cycle count sheets. Any changes to information such as report length or width might affect the appearance of the report.

Forms Used to Process Cycle Counts

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Cycle Count Review	W41240A	Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Cycle Count Review	Review cycle count status. Approve cycle counts.
Cycle Count Entry	W4141A	On the Work With Cycle Count Review form, select a cycle count and select Enter Cycle Count from the Row menu.	Enter cycle count results. Revise cycle count quantities.
Work With Cycle Count Detail	W41241A	Select a record and then select Cycle Count Detail from the Row menu on the Work With Cycle Count Review form.	Review cycle count details.
Work With Tag Status Review	W41604A	• Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Tag Status Review • Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Tag Issues and Receipts	Review tag status.
Cycle/Tag Count LPN Detail Entry	W46L42A	Select a record and then select Enter Count from the Row menu On the Work With Tag Status Review form. On the Tag Count Entry form, select LPN Detail Entry from the Form menu. On the Cycle Count Entry form, select LPN Detail Entry from the Row menu.	Enter counted quantity on an existing license plate. **Note.** You can use the license plate processing functions only if you have the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system and when licence plate processing is activated for the branch/plant.

Running the Select Items for Count Program

Select Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Select Items for Cycle Count.

Before you start the cycle count process, you must run the Select Items for Count program (R41411). Select Items for Count is a program that builds a record for each inventory item to be counted and records the current on-hand quantity and cost for each item. The system then generates the Select Items for Count report, which lets you compare the actual on-hand quantity with the online records.

The system processes the information in this way:

- Selects items to be counted based on the data selection.
- Copies the current on-hand balance to the Quantity On-hand at Count field in the F4141 table.
- Creates a cycle count header in the F4140 table that contains the status codes for the processes that have been completed for Cycle Count items.
- Updates this data in the F4141 table for each item in the selected locations:

- Item information.
- Quantity on hand.
- Amount on hand.
- Produces the Select Items for Count report, which lists the selected items for each location and the quantity on hand at the time of the count.

You can use data selection to group items by:

- Cycle count categories (for example, monthly and semiannually).
- ABC codes (for example, count A items monthly).

You cannot change this sequence for the Select Items for Count report:

1. Item number (short)
2. Lot
3. Location

See Also

Chapter 6, "Managing Physical Inventories," Running the Cycle Count Update Program, page 174

Setting Processing Options for Select Items for Count (R41411)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Print

1. Cycle Count Description Enter a user-defined cycle count description.

Reviewing Cycle Count Status

Access the Work With Cycle Count Review form.

Before you perform the cycle count, review the online status of each cycle count and access detailed information, such as descriptions of each item in the count. You specify a range of status codes in the processing options. The program uses these status codes to select the cycle count records to view. You can change the range of status codes at any time when you are reviewing the cycle count.

Sometimes transactions occur during the time between running the Select Items for Cycle Count program and the actual count, resulting in an inaccurate Quantity On Hand field in the F4141 table. Before you count items, you can use the Work With Cycle Count Review form to update the on-hand quantity to the most current number. The system refers to this procedure as resetting the frozen value.

The program updates the Quantity on Hand field in the F4141 table with the Quantity on Hand from the Item Location File table, updates the Amount field based on the new quantity, and clears the Quantity Counted field.

Item Number Enter an identifier for an item.

Quantity On Hand Enter the total quantity on hand in the primary unit of measure for an item at the beginning of the cycle count.

Quantity Counted Enter the total quantity that is counted for the item in all locations.

Printing Cycle Count Sheets

Select Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Print Cycle Count Sheets.

After you select the items to include in the cycle count and have reviewed them online, you can print the cycle count sheets that you will use to perform the actual count. You can also print cycle count sheets from the Cycle Count Review program (P41240). The system uses the version that you specified in the processing options.

Run the Print Cycle Count Sheets program to print information from the F4141 table onto the count sheets. To print a specific cycle count number, specify the count number in the data selection.

Use this sequence for the Print Cycle Count Sheets report:

1. Cycle Count Number
2. Item Number
3. Branch/Plant

After you print the count sheets, the Status field displays *Printed.*

Setting Processing Options for Print Cycle Count Sheets (R41410A)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Print

Print Non-canceled sheets Specify whether to print non-canceled sheets. Values are:

Blank: Print all cycle sheets.

1: Print non-canceled sheets.

Canceling Cycle Counts

Select Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Cycle Count Review.

You can cancel a cycle count at any time before you update it. For example, if several days pass between the time that you print cycle count sheets and actually perform the cycle count, you can cancel the cycle count and reprint it later.

After you cancel the cycle count number, the Status field displays *Canceled.*

Entering Cycle Count Results

Access the Cycle Count Entry form.

After you have performed the cycle count and recorded the information on the cycle count sheets, transfer the results to the online inventory records. Even if the result of the count is zero, you must enter the cycle count results.

If the count included an item that is found in a new location, you can add the new location on a blank line of the Cycle Count Entry form unless the Location Control constant is turned on for the branch/plant. If the Location Control constant is turned on, you must set up the new location in the F4100 table before you can enter the quantity on the Cycle Count Entry form.

When you enter a new location, the system creates an item location record and a variance for the entire quantity and amount after you enter the cycle count results and then run the Cycle Count Update.

Quantity Enter the number of units that the system counts in the primary unit of measure.

UM (unit of measure) Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates the quantity in which to express an inventory item, for example, CS (case) or BX (box).

Total Quantity Enter the total quantity that is counted for the item in all locations.

Secondary Quantity If the secondary unit of measure option in Inventory Constants is selected, this field will appear on data entry screens.

Secondary UM (secondary unit of measure) Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates an alternate unit of measure for the item.

See Also

Chapter 2, "Setting Up the Inventory Management System," Setting Up Warehouse Locations, page 32

Entering Counted Quantity on an Existing License Plate

Access the Cycle/Tag Count LPN Detail Entry form.

Note. Before you can enter counted quantity on an existing licence plate, the advanced warehouse management functionality needs to be active, and all necessary warehouse and license plating setup must be in place.

If no license plate item detail record exists in the F46L11 table, you cannot access the Cycle/Tag Count LPN Detail Entry form. Also, the system cannot process license plate detail under these conditions:

- The branch/plant is not warehouse controlled.
- LPN processing is not activated for this branch/plant.
- LPN item detail does not exist for this location.
- The stocking type is not valid.
- The inventory interface option is not valid.
- The item is a bulk item.
- Routing is not at the on-hand step.
- Asynchronous processing is not completed.

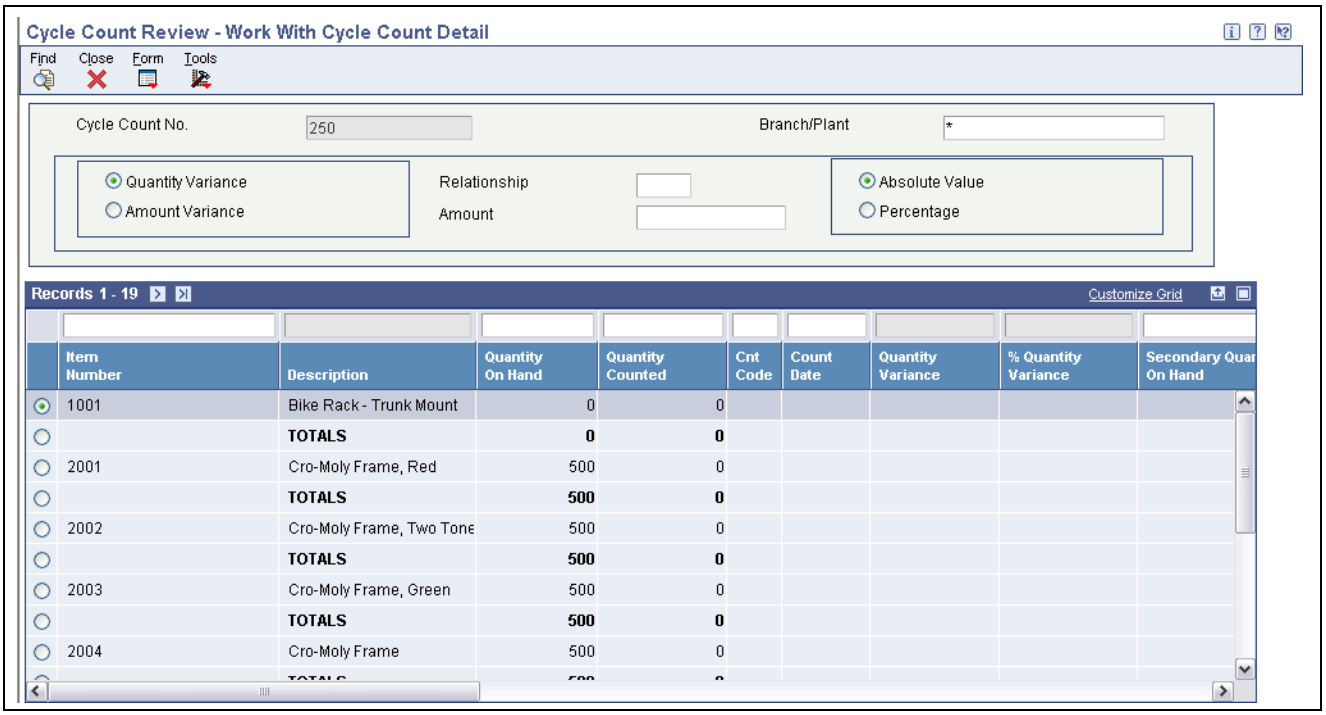
License Plate Number Enter a value that uniquely identifies a collection of items and or other license plates. The license plate number is typically used to simplify movements and inventory transactions.

Quantity Counted Enter the total quantity that is counted for the item in all locations, in a primary unit of measure.

Dual Quantity Counted Enter the quantity that is counted in a dual unit of measure. The system displays this field only if an item is a dual unit of measure (UOM) item.

Reviewing Cycle Count Variances

Access the Work With Cycle Count Detail form.



Work With Cycle Count Detail form

After you enter the results of the cycle count, the system automatically calculates variances. A variance is the difference between the on-hand quantity and the counted quantity. Use the information to help you resolve discrepancies online.

You can review this information for each item:

- On-hand quantity
- Counted quantity
- Variance

The system records variances to the F41021, F4111, and F0911 tables when the system updates the count.

Besides reviewing variance information online, you can print a report, Print Variance Detail, either from the Form menu or directly from the Inventory Count Alternatives menu. This report lists the variances between the results of the cycle count and the inventory records to help you resolve discrepancies.

When you run this report from the Form menu, the system uses the variance criteria that are set up on the form and overrides any processing option defaults. When you run the report from the Inventory Count Alternatives menu, the system uses the processing options for the version.

Quantity Variance and Amount Variance Enter the variance type that determines whether a quantity or an amount variance is calculated and displayed.

Amount Enter a number that identifies the amount that the system will add to the account balance of the associated account number. Enter credits with a minus sign (–) either before or after the amount.

Absolute Value Specify whether a variance amount is displayed when it is greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.

Percentage Specify whether a variance amount is displayed when it is greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.

Relationship Enter a code from UDC 00/VA that indicates the relationship between the ranges of variances that you display. Values are:

EQ: Equal to

LT: Less than

LE: Less than or equal to

GT: Greater than

GE: Greater than or equal to

See Also

Appendix B, "Inventory Management Reports," Reviewing the Print Variance Detail Report, page 292

Revising Cycle Count Quantities

Access the Cycle Count Entry form.

After you enter and review the cycle variance information, you might recount some items and subsequently revise the cycle count quantity. After you recount and revise, you can review variances again, both online and through the Print Variance Detail program (R41403).

You can revise the cycle count quantity using one of these methods:

- Replace the count
- Add and subtract quantities

See Also

Appendix B, "Inventory Management Reports," Reviewing the Print Variance Detail Report, page 292

Approving Cycle Counts

Access the Work With Cycle Count Review form.

After you enter and review the cycle count and have it approved by the appropriate person, you must update the cycle count status to indicate approval. The system stores the status in the F4140 table.

Approving a cycle count advances the status code so that the cycle count is available for the update process. You can override counts as needed.

After cycle count information is entered, reviewed, and approved, you must run the Cycle Count Update program to update ledgers and balances.

Running the Cycle Count Update Program

Select Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Cycle Count Update.

After the cycle count has been entered, reviewed, and approved, run the Cycle Count Update program (R41413). This program records variances to the F4111, F0911, and F41021 tables.

Use data selection to specify the cycle count number for the update. Cycle counts must have a cycle count status of Approved to be updated. After a successful update, the Cycle Count Update program updates the cycle count status to Complete. The program does not generate an error log if the update is not successful. In that case, the cycle count status remains at Approved.

The program updates the next count date field in the Item Location File table in preparation for the next cycle count. A processing option determines the method that the program uses. These are the available methods:

- The cycle count category codes in UDC 41/8 define the frequency and number of days for cycle counts.

  To use this method, the cycle count code that applies must be entered in the F4101 and F4102 tables.

  For example, if you enter 1 on the Defaults tab, Next Count Date processing option, and the item has QTR stored in the Cycle Count Category field, the system calculates the next count date from the current date using the number of days (91) in the Description 02 field for QTR.
- If you leave the Defaults tab, Next Count Date processing option blank, the ABC Codes method correlates the ABC Code 1-Sales-Inventory ranking for the item with UDC 41/NC to determine the next count date.

You can review this date in the Next Count Date field on the Location Revisions form, and you can specify the field as data selection in the Select Items for Count program.

See Also

Appendix B, "Inventory Management Reports," Reviewing the Print Variance Detail Report, page 292

Setting Processing Options for Cycle Count Update (R41413)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

These processing options define the dates that the system will use for general ledger posting and for the next cycle count.

1. General Ledger Date

Enter the date that the system associates with the cycle count variances when they are posted to the F0911 table. Enter a specific date or select a date from the calendar. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date.

2. Next Count Date

Specify how the system determines the date for the next cycle count. The Cycle Count Entry program (P4141) updates the Next Count Date field in the F41021 table in preparation for the next cycle count.

The system bases the date on either the cycle count category codes or on the ABC codes. Both methods depend on a set of UDCs that provide a correlation between a code and the number of days until the next cycle count. You must enter the appropriate code in the F4101 and F4102 tables during item entry or when you revise the item.

When the cycle-count category codes method is used, the system references UDC 41/8. In addition, items must have a cycle count code in the Cycle Count Category field in the Item Master and Item Branch tables. For example, if the item has QTR in the Cycle Count Category field, the system calculates the next count date by adding the number of days (such as 91) that is stored in the Description 02 field for QTR in UDC 41/8 to the current date.

When the ABC Codes method is used, the system references UDC 41/NC. For this method, items must have an ABC sales code in the ABC Code 1 field (Sales - Inventory) in the Item Master and Item Branch tables.

You can review the calculated date in the Next Count Date field on the Location Revisions form, and you can specify the field as data selection in the Select Items for Count program (R41411).

Values are:

Blank: The system bases the date on ABC codes.

1: The system bases the date on the cycle count category codes.

Process

1. Delete Detail Records from Cycle Count and Warehouse Transaction tables

Specify whether the system deletes detail records from the F4141 and F4142 tables after processing. Detail records contain the on-hand quantities and amounts that are stored in the general ledger. They also contain the quantities that were counted for locations, the unit cost, the name of the person who performed the count, and the date. Values are:

Blank: Do not delete detail records. You can use file utilities or create a batch program to delete the detail records from the Cycle Count Transaction File and Warehouse Count Transaction tables at a later time.

1: Delete detail records from the Cycle Count Transaction File table and the Warehouse Count Transaction table. You must run a variance report before you run the Cycle Count Update program (R41413). After you run the program, no detail records will exist to calculate the variance.

2. Create Item Ledger Records for zero variances

Specify whether the system creates records in the F4111 table for transactions with variances of zero. Values are:

Blank: Do not create records for variances of zero.

1: Create records for variances of zero.

3. Dual Unit of Measure G/L Variance Offset Account

Specify how the system calculates variances and creates GL entries for an offset account for an item with a dual unit of measure. You can use this account to track losses, such as those from theft or shrinkage. The system uses AAI 4156 for the offset entries. Values are:

Blank: The system does not use AAI 4156.

1: Calculate a variance based on the difference between the primary quantity and the secondary quantity in the cycle count transaction.

2: Calculate a variance based on the secondary quantity in the cycle count transaction.

Interop

1. Transaction Type

Enter a code from UDC 00/TT that specifies the transaction type that the system uses when creating outbound interoperability transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing for cycle count transactions.

Processing Tag Counts

This section provides an overview of tag counts and discusses how to:

- Run the Select Items for Count program.

- Print inventory tags.
- Set processing options for Print Inventory Tags (R41607).
- Record tag distribution and receipt information.
- Set processing options for Tag Status Review (P41604).
- Enter tag count results.
- Review tag status.
- Review tag status summaries.
- Review tag count variances.
- Run tag count updates.
- Set processing options for Tag Inventory Update (R41610).

Understanding Tag Counts

A tag count is the method for counting all items in a location. When you perform a tag count, you physically tag and count all items twice by location. Typically, a tag count occurs at the end of the year or any frequency that is scheduled by a company. To complete a tag count, two teams independently perform the same physical inventory and record their data on two different parts of the tag. Later, you use each team's data to compare results and resolve variances.

Consider using a tag count in conjunction with a cycle count to ensure accuracy. You also can use the following programs to indicate that counted quantity is on certain existing license plates. You can access LPN Detail Entry program (P46L42) from the Row menu on Cycle Count Entry form or from the Form menu on the Tag Count Entry form.

Tag Distribution Information

Before you distribute tags to the teams, you must record who is responsible for each tag number. You use this information to track:

- Who tagged each item.
- Who returned the parts of each tag.

You must inform the teams of any receipts, shipments, and item breakage that occur during the count. The counters must record by location all items that are added and moved during the count.

You cannot enter additional tags to an existing group. Print a new group of sequentially numbered tags using the Print Inventory Tags program. You also cannot delete tags on Tag Status Review because all tag numbers must be accounted for. You can, however, change the status of a tag to DS (destroyed) to indicate that the tag should not be used.

If you need to enter counts for specific location detail records, set the appropriate processing option in the Tag Status Review program (P41604).

See Also

Chapter 6, "Managing Physical Inventories," Processing Cycle Counts, page 167

Forms Used to Process Tag Counts

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Tag Issues and Receipts	W41604E	Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Tag Status Review Select a record and select Issues/Receive from the Row menu on the Work With Tag Status Review form.	Record tag distribution and receipt information.
Tag Count Entry	W41604P	Select a record and select Enter Count from the Row menu on the Work With Tag Status Review form.	Enter tag count results.
Work With Tag Status Summary	W41604O	Select a record and select Status Summaries from the Form menu on the Work With Tag Status Review form.	Review tag status summaries.
Work With Tag Variance Review	W41604L	On the Work With Tag Status Review form, select a row and select Variance Review from the Form menu.	Review tag count variances.

Running the Select Items for Count Program

Select Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Select Items for Tag Count.

Before you start the tag count process, you must run the Select Items for Count-Tag Inventory program (R416060). The Select Items for Count-Tag Inventory program build a record for each inventory item to be counted and records the current on-hand quantity and cost for each item.

Before you run the Select Items for Count-Tag Inventory Program, exclude these stocking types because they represent non-stock items:

- K: Kits.
- F: Features.
- Any other user-defined stocking types.

Printing Inventory Tags

Select Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Tag Print.

Although you can print tags at any time, you typically print tags at the beginning of the tag count process and distribute them to the teams who are counting items. Run the Print Inventory Tags program (R41607) to print inventory tags for each location. The tag is a two-part form that includes this information:

- Branch/plant
- Date printed
- Tag number

You can vary the tag's format to accommodate the business needs. The system stores the tag number and tag status in the F4160 table.

Data selection and data sequencing are not available for the Print Inventory Tags program. The purpose of the program is to print the number of tags that you specify in the processing option.

Setting Processing Options for Print Inventory Tags (R41607)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

Number of Tags Enter the number of tags that you want to print.

Branch / Plant Enter the branch/plant to print on the tags.

Recording Tag Distribution and Receipt Information

Access the Tag Issues and Receipts form.

Tag Status Enter a code from UDC 41/TS for the status of a tag in the tag inventory count process.

Tag Team ID - Issued Enter the address book number of the individual or team to which you issued the tags.

Tag Team ID - Received Enter the address book number of the individual or team from which you received tags.

Setting Processing Options for Tag Status Review (P41604)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

Status One through **Status Four** Enter codes from UDC 41/TS that specify the statuses that are valid for a tag change.

Default Primary Location and Lot Specify whether to a use a default location and lot. Values are:

1: Use the location and lot from the primary location. (default)

If you are using blank secondary locations, this processing option is invalid.

Add Secondary Location Specify whether to allow the addition of a secondary location. Values are:

1: Allow the addition of secondary location records.

Warehouse

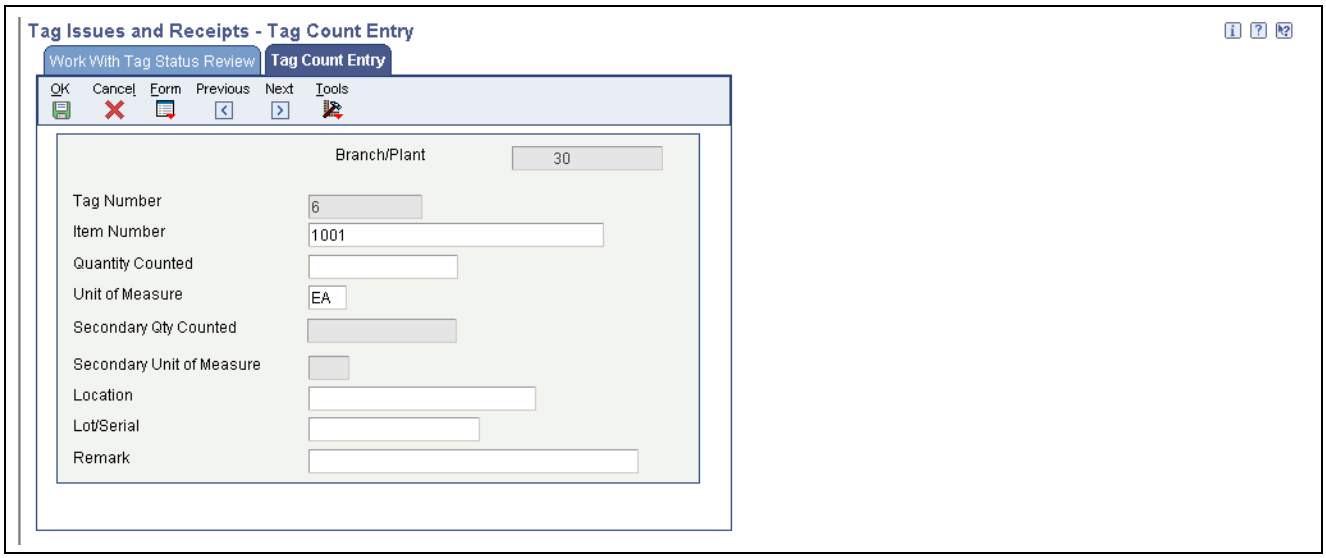
Location Detail Specify how to select location detail records. Values are:

Blank: The Location Detail records will be selected by the system.

1: Use the Location Detail Selection Window to enter counts for specific Location Detail records.

Entering Tag Count Results

Access the Tag Count Entry form.



Tag Count Entry form

After the tag count is complete, you must enter the information from each tag into the system.

Reviewing Tag Status

Access the Work With Tag Status Review form.

You can review the current status of tags to check for any that are lost or incomplete.

Reviewing Tag Status Summaries

Access the Work With Tag Status Summary form.

To print detailed tag information, select Print Detail from the Form menu.

Reviewing Tag Count Variances

Access the Work With Tag Variance Review form.

After you enter the results of the tag count, you can review the variance between the amount and cost of inventory online and the amount of inventory that the teams counted.

Quantity Variance Enter the total quantity that is counted for the item in all locations.

Amount Variance Enter a number that identifies the amount that the system will add to the account balance of the associated account number. Enter credits with a minus sign (–) either before or after the amount.

Absolute Value Specify whether a variance amount is displayed when it is greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.

Running Tag Count Updates

Select Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Tag Update.

After you have entered the tag count results and reviewed variances, run the Tag Inventory Update program to perform these functions:

- Compare the online on-hand count to the physical count.
- Calculate the quantity and amount of variances.
- Update the new quantity information in the item location record and item ledger.
- Create entries to the general ledger based on AAIs.

The system does not accept any additional count entries for the group of tags that were used for the update. After the update, the system updates the status in the Tag Inventory table to CL (closed) or deletes the record, depending on how you set the processing options. You can verify the results of the update on Item Ledger Inquiry and General Journal Review.

Data Sequence

You should use this sequence for the Tag Inventory Update program (R41610):

1. Item Number-Short
2. Branch/Plant
3. Location
4. Lot

Setting Processing Options for Tag Inventory Update (R41610)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

1. Tag Delete

Specify whether the system deletes tags from the F4160 table after an update. Values are:

Blank: Do not delete.

1: Delete.

2. GL Date

Specify the GL date that the system associates with the tag inventory update. Enter a specific date or select a date from the calendar. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date.

3. Dual Unit of Measure G/L Variance Offset Account

Specify how the system calculates variances and creates GL entries for an offset account for an item with a dual unit of measure. You can use this account to track losses, such as those from theft or shrinkage. The system uses AAI 4156 for the offset entries. Values are:

Blank: The system does not use AAI 4156.

1: The system uses AAI 4156 based upon the difference between primary and secondary units.

2: The system uses AAI 4156 based upon the secondary units.

Interop

1. Transaction Type

Enter a value from UDC 00/TT that specifies whether the system processes outbound interoperability transactions through the subsystem. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing.

CHAPTER 7

Updating Costs

This chapter provides an overview of cost updates, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Update item costs.
- Work with detail costing in distribution.

Understanding Cost Updates

You can update costs for items simultaneously, rather than on an individual or cost-by-cost basis. For example, you can implement a percentage increase in the standard cost for a group of items. If you use the average cost method to determine inventory costs, you can update the average cost for all items.

Cost maintenance procedures enable you to update costs for individual items or for multiple items in the branch/plants, locations, and lots that you select. You select the cost method to use for updating costs.

The system stores item costs in the Item Cost File (F4105). After you update item costs, the system updates the F4105 table. After you update costs for an item's sales/inventory cost method, the system creates general ledger (GL) and item ledger records.

See Also

Chapter 2, "Setting Up the Inventory Management System," Setting Up AAIs in Distribution Systems, page 51

Chapter 3, "Entering Item Inventory Information," Entering Item Cost Information, page 104

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this chapter, you must:

- Verify the current cost information for items.
- Verify that automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) for changes to inventory costs are set up.

Updating Item Costs

This section provides an overview of item cost updates and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Speed Cost Maintenance (P41051).
- Update costs for an item across multiple branch/plants.
- Update costs for multiple items across multiple branch/plants.

- Set processing options for Batch Cost Maintenance (R41802).
- Update average costs for items.
- Update current item costs with future costs.
- Set processing options for Future Cost Update (R41052).

Understanding Item Cost Updates

You can update costs for items in the branch/plants, locations, and lots that you select. You can increase or decrease costs by a percentage or monetary amount, or you can specify a new dollar amount. You specify the cost method for which you want to update costs. You can also update average costs or future costs for all items that you select.

Forms Used to Update Item Costs

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Location Costs	W41051A	Inventory Price & Cost Updates (G4123), Speed Cost Maintenance	Select branch/plants to work with costs.
Cost Revisions	W4105A	On the Work With Location Costs form, select a record and select Cost Revisions from the Row menu.	Update costs for an item across branch/plants.

Setting Processing Options for Speed Cost Maintenance (P41051)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

Enter the default cost method to display. Enter a code from UDC 40/CM that indicates the cost method that the system uses to determine the cost of the item for purchase orders. The system reserves cost methods 01–19.

Process

Standard Cost Specify whether to change the standard cost. Values are:

Blank: Change

1: Do not change.

Updating Costs for an Item Across Multiple Branch/Plants

Access the Cost Revisions form.

You can update costs for a single item across multiple branch/plants, locations, and lots. You select the cost method for which you want to update item costs. For example, you can update an item's last-in costs, average costs, and so on. Changes that you make to costs take place immediately.

You can increase or decrease costs by:

- A specified amount
- A specified percentage

You can also enter a new dollar amount to override the previous cost.

Sales/Inventory/Purchasing Costing Methods Enter a code from UDC 40/CM that indicates the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods that is sold for the item. Cost methods 01–19 are reserved for use.

If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.

Updating Costs for Multiple Items Across Multiple Branch/Plants

Select Inventory Price & Cost Updates (G4123), Batch Cost Maintenance.

You can update costs for numerous items across multiple branch/plants, locations, and lots by using the Batch Cost Maintenance program. You can increase or decrease item costs by a specific amount or percentage, or you can identify a new cost.

You can update item costs for the cost methods that you select. For example, you can update last-in costs, weighted average costs, and so on.

Setting Processing Options for Batch Cost Maintenance (R41802)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

Cost Change Enter the cost change to use for update. When entering a percentage, enter it as a whole number.

Cost Change Type Enter the cost change type. Values are:

A: Amount

percent: Percent

**:* Actual

Defaults

1. Reason Code Enter a code from UDC 41/RC that specifies a reason for a transaction.

2. Document Type Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies a document type.

3. GL Date Specify the date for the journal entry. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the current period date.

Print

Print Report Specify whether to generate a report. Values are:

Blank: Do not generate.

1: Generate.

Edits

Mode Specify whether to update files. Values are:

Blank: Do not update files. Run this program in proof update mode.

1: Update files. Run this program in final update mode.

Updating Average Costs for Items

Select Inventory Price & Cost Updates (G4123), Update Average Cost.

Two methods exist for updating average costs for items:

- Interactive.
- Batch, through the Average Cost Update program.

To specify that the system updates average costs interactively, you use System Constants. To update average costs in batch mode, you use the Average Cost Update program. You specify the items, branch/plants, locations, and lots for which to update average costs.

Each time that a transaction affects the current cost of an item, the system updates the Average Cost Work file. When you run the Average Cost Update program, the system:

- Accesses current cost information from the F41051 table.
- Calculates the average cost for each item.
- Updates the F4105 table.
- Deletes transactions from the workfile.

You can specify the programs that update the workfile by using Define Average Cost, which contains UDC 40/AV.

Before you run the Average Cost Update program, you should be familiar with the cost level of the items that you want to update. You should consider that:

- For all items with a cost level of 1, you must specify *ALL* for the branch/plant and locations.
- For all items with a cost level of 2, you specify *ALL* for the locations only.
- If you select to run the update over items from all three cost levels, you should select by item number only.

See Also

Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up Constants, page 18

Updating Current Item Costs with Future Costs

Select Inventory Price & Cost Updates (G4123), Future Cost Update.

You can replace current costs with future costs by using the Future Cost Update program (R41052). You select the cost level of the items for which to update future costs. For example, you can list the future cost for the item and branch/plant on the Cost Revisions form as cost method 05. Then, in the data selection for the Future Cost Update program, select items with a cost method of 05.

After you run this program, the system prints a report that lists the new costs and the old costs. The report also lists any errors that detail invalid cost methods.

Setting Processing Options for Future Cost Update (R41052)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process Cntrl

Cost Method Enter a code from UDC 40/UM that specifies the cost method to be updated with a future cost.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system updates the cost that is associated with the current Inventory/Sales costing method.

Document Type Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the document type to be used when writing General Ledger and Item Ledger records.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses document type *WD*.

Date - For GL (and Voucher) Enter the general ledger date to be used when writing General Ledger and Item Ledger records.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the system date.

Purge Cost Records Specify whether to purge cost records. Values are:

Blank: Do not purge future cost records.

1: Purge future cost records.

Interop

Transaction Type Enter a code from UDC 00/TT that specifies the transaction type for the interoperability transaction. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing.

Working with Detail Costing in Distribution

This section provides an overview of detail costing and discusses how to:

- Set up detail costing in distribution.
- Create simulated costs for distribution.
- Set processing options for Simulated Cost Update (R30840).
- Copy manufacturing cost components.
- Set processing options for Copy Cost Components (R41891).

Understanding Detail Costing

In a distribution environment, you cannot calculate costs from bills of material or routings. Instead, the Simulated Cost Update program (R30840) uses costs from the F4105 table to update costs in the F30026 table. Use a processing option to define which cost component contains the costs.

You can specify any cost component to contain the costs. A, B, and C cost components are not hard coded in this environment.

Forms Used to Work with Detail Costing in Distribution

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Branch/Plant Constants	W41001B	Inventory Setup (G4141), Branch/Plant Constants	Select a branch/plant to work with.
Branch/Plant Constants	W41001H	On the Work With Branch/Plant Constants form, select a branch/plant.	Set up detail costing in distribution.

Setting Up Detail Costing in Distribution

Access the Branch/Plant Constants form.

Use Product Cost Detail (Y/N) Enter a code that indicates whether Distribution programs use the total cost method or the detailed product cost method. Values are:

Y: Detail costing

N: Total costing

Creating Simulated Costs for Distribution

Select Product Cost Detail - Distribution (G4125), Simulated Cost Update.

The Simulated Cost Update program (R30840) for distribution is similar to the Cost Simulation program for manufacturing. Use the Simulated Cost Update program to copy costs from the F4105 table to the F30026 table.

After you update simulated costs to determine the effect of changes, you can update the frozen costs with simulated values by running a frozen update.

See Also

Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up Constants, page 18

Setting Processing Options for Simulated Cost Update (R30480)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

Purchased Cost Method Enter the cost method (for example, *01, 02,* or *03*) to move from the F4105 to the F30026 table. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not move costs.

Manufactured Cost Method Enter the cost method (for example, *01, 02,* or *03*) to move from the F4105 to the F30026 table. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not move costs.

Cost Type Enter the cost type (for example, *A1,* or *X1*) to use when bringing cost from the F4105 table.

Defaults

Cost Method to Calculate Enter the cost method to calculate (for example, *01, 02,* or *03).* If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses cost method *07* (standard).

Print

Report Selection Specify how the report will print. Values are:

1: Print all the selected items.

2: Print only changed items.

Copying Manufacturing Cost Components

Select Inventory Price & Cost Updates (G4123), Copy Mfg. Cost Components.

Use this program to copy costs from the F30026 table to the F41291 table. You can copy simulated or frozen costs for the cost method that you specify.

Setting Processing Options for Copy Cost Components (R41891)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

From

Cost Method Enter a code from UDC 40/CM that specifies the cost method to copy. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not copy costs.

Costs to be Copied Specify which costs should be copied. Values are:

1: Simulated

2: Frozen

Landed Costs

Effective From Date Enter the effective from date for the cost component. The default is today's date. This date is used for effectivity checking on existing cost components and for writing new cost components.

Effective Thru Date Enter the effective through date for new cost components. The default is December 31st of the century change year (default value from CENTCHG in the data dictionary).

Default

5. GL Class Code Enter a code from UDC 41/9 that specifies the GL category code.

6. Supplier Number Enter an address book number for your supplier.

CHAPTER 8

Using Kits

This chapter provides an overview of kits and discusses how to:

- Enter kit information.
- Enter a bill of material.

Understanding Kits

This section discusses:

- Kit fundamentals.
- Kit components.
- Kits in distribution systems.

Kit Fundamentals

A kit is a collection of inventory items that are associated with a parent item. Kits provide a way to:

- Package items together to be sold under a parent name.
- Assemble a parent item from multiple inventory items.

For example, you might store several computer components together, such as a monitor, hard drive, keyboard, and mouse. When you sell the items, you might sell them collectively as a computer system. In another example, you might store the same computer components in different locations within a warehouse. By entering the components in the system as kit components, you can easily locate each item and assemble the final product. You do not stock the parent item as an inventory item.

The bill of material defines which items form the kit. If the kit has features or options, such as an optional glare-resistant screen, you can specify these. If the kit has required components, the system orders them automatically.

You can set the appropriate processing options to view kit components in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system.

Kit Components

A kit is typically made up of several types of inventory items:

- Parent item

A parent item represents the assembled item. Generally, the system does not carry inventory for a parent item. You must set up a parent item in the Item Master and designate it with a stocking type of K (for kit). The Item Master determines how the system calculates the price.

- Components

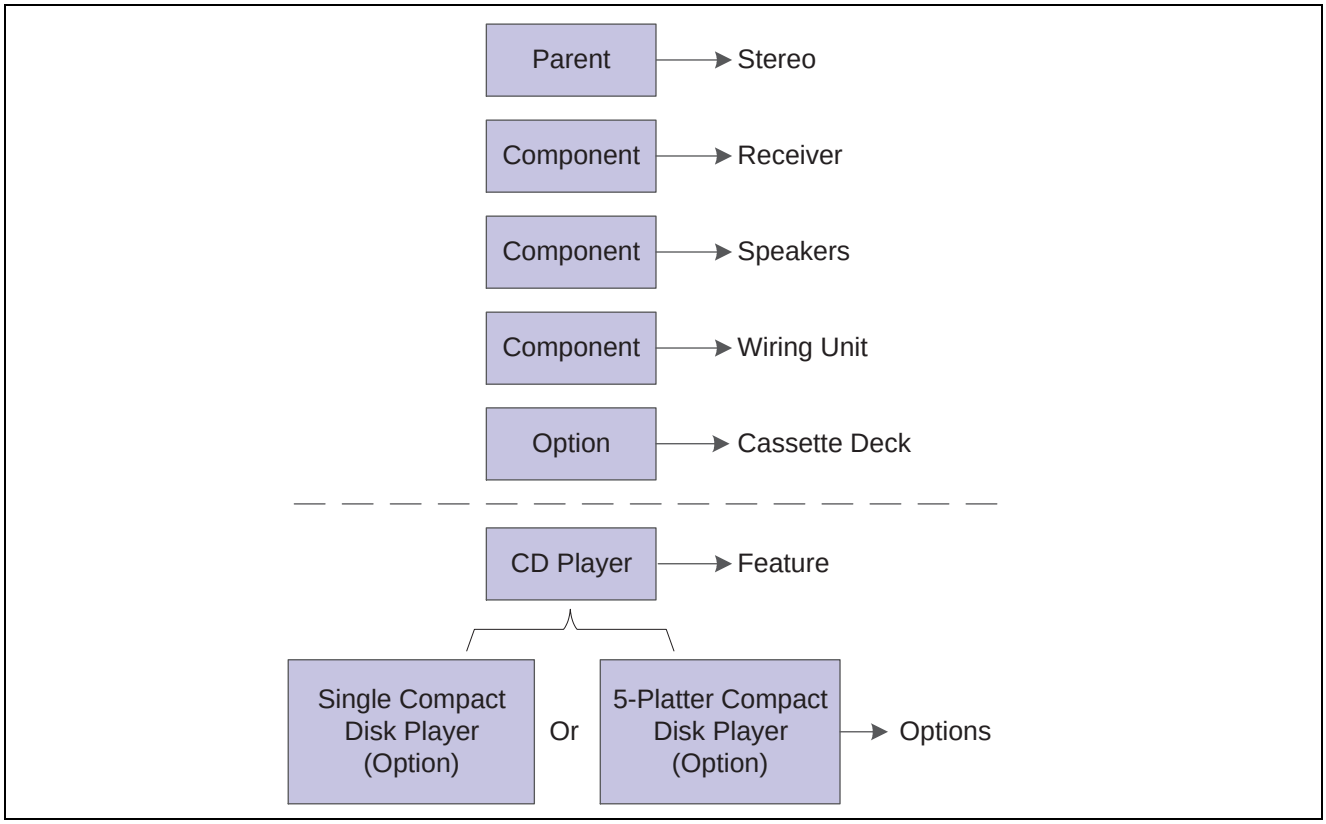
  Components are the actual inventory items that are contained in the kit. You set up components in the Item Master as regular stock items.

- Features and options

  Features and options are additional items for the kit. Feature items have a stocking type of F (for feature). The system recognizes feature items as second-level parent items because the system does not carry inventory for the feature items. You set up the actual inventory items in the bill of material.

Kit Example

This chart illustrates an example kit:



Kit components

In this example, the kit consists of a stereo, which is the parent item, and these components and options:

- Wiring jacks (component)
- Receiver (component)
- Speakers (component)
- Cassette deck (option
- Five-platter CD player (option)
- Single CD player (option)

A compact disc (CD) player is a feature in the kit, and two versions of the feature are available:

- 5-platter CD player
- Single CD player

Kits in Distribution Systems

You should remember that the word *kit* has a different meaning in distribution systems from what it has in the manufacturing environment:

- Distribution systems use the bill of material to locate and assemble the group of items that form the kit.
- Manufacturing systems use the bill of material to create a parts list for a work order.

  When you create a work order, you are preparing to produce a product. The parts list indicates the material and quantity that you will need.

Entering Kit Information

This section provides an overview of kit information and discusses how to:

- Enter item master records for kits.
- Set up locations for kits.
- Enter kit pricing information.

Understanding Kit Information

Kits and bills of material can have up to 999 levels. A level consists of components, features, and options. Each level can consist of various parts. For example, you define a feature in a component of a parent kit and then enter the feature as a parent. The parent of the feature parent is the first level. The feature becomes a second level (a child of the first level).

After you enter each kit component, the system checks component item numbers against the Item Master table (F4101) if you assign a line type to the component, feature, or option. Kits can also contain non-stock components. In this case, the system does not validate the item numbers against the F4101 table. An example of a non-stock component is a flyer or catalog.

Forms Used to Enter Kit Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Master Browse	W4101E	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master	Review items.
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	On the Work With Item Master Browse form, click Add.	Enter item master records for kits. Enter kit pricing information.
Work With Item Branch	W41026E	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Branch/Plant	Review item branch/plants.
Item/Branch Plant Info.	W41026A	On the Work With Item Branch form, select a component and select Item/Branch from the Row menu.	Set up locations for kits.
Primary Location	W41026B	On Item/Branch Plant Info, click OK.	Enter kit location information.

Entering Item Master Records for Kits

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Stocking Type

Enter a code from user-defined code (UDC) 41/I that indicates how you stock an item, for example, as finished goods or as raw materials. These stocking types are hard coded and you should not change them. Examples are:

F: Feature

K: Kit parent item

The first character of Description 2 in UDC 41/I indicates whether the item is purchased (P) or manufactured (M).

Kit/Configurator Pricing Method

Enter a code that determines how the system calculates the price for kit items or configured items. Values are:

Blank: Use for items that are neither kit items nor configured items.

1: The system accumulates the base prices of components with the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.

2: The system accumulates the base price of the parent item with the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.

3: The system accumulates the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.

4: The system accumulates the individually discounted price of the components with the configured price adjustments.

Note. Only configured price adjustments are included in the calculation for a configured item. Also, the system discount cost only if you are using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Advanced Pricing system.

This is an example of how the system uses the various methods:

Parent Item: 125

Component A: 50

Component B: 100

Configured Cost Adjustment 1: 15

Configured Cost Adjustment 2: 10

Advanced Price Discount: 10 percent

Methods are:

1: 50 + 100 = 150 + 15 + 10 = 175 − 17.50 = 157.5

2: 125 + 15 + 10 = 150 − 15 = 135

3: 15 + 10 + 25 − 2.5 = 22.5

4: (50 − 5) + (100 − 10) = 135 + 15 + 10 = 160

Setting Up Locations for Kits

Access the Item/Branch Plant Info. form.

After you enter the kit's components, you must identify the location where the kit is stored.

Entering Kit Pricing Information

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

You must specify how to price kits in the item master. If you decide to price the kit at the parent level, you enter only pricing information for the parent item. To price the kit by the sum of the component prices, you enter pricing information for each component but do not enter pricing information for a feature parent item.

Sales Price Level Enter a code that indicates whether the system maintains standard sales prices for an item, different sales prices for each branch/plant, or different sales prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains sales prices in the F4106 table. Values are:

1: Item level

2: Item/Branch level

3: Item/Branch/Location level

Purchase Price Level Enter a code that indicates where to retrieve the purchase price for an item when you enter a purchase order. Values are:

1: Use the supplier/item price from the F41061 table.

2: Use the supplier/item/branch price from the F41061 table.

3: Use the inventory cost from the F4105 table. This cost is based on the inventory cost level and the purchasing cost method that you specify for the item.

The first two codes are applicable only if you set up supplier costs in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system. If you do not set up supplier costs, the system uses the inventory cost as the default for the purchase order.

Entering a Bill of Material

This section provides an overview of bills of material, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Bill of Material Revisions (P3002).
- Enter bill of material information.

Understanding Bills of Material

You must enter a bill of material to specify how to assemble kit components to create the parent item. By entering a bill of material, you also provide the system with information such as:

- The feature items and options that are included with the kit.
- The feature items that are optional.
- The number of items that you need to assemble the kit.

To enter a bill of material, you must set up the inventory kit and enter each level in the kit separately.

If you are entering a bill of material for a kit that contains a feature, you must first enter the bill of material for all of the kit components except the feature. Then you enter the bill of material for the feature using the feature as the parent item. Next, you add the individual items that are part of the feature to the bill of material.

If you have set a processing option so that the system does not validate the existence of an item/branch record, you do not have to set up the location of a component in the branch/plant where the kit is created. However, the item information must exist in the item master.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Verify that the parent, components, features, and options for the kit are set up in Item Master Information.
- Verify that a valid parent item number exists in the Item Master table (F4101).
- Determine whether you need to enter branch/plant information for kits.

Forms Used to Enter a Bill of Material

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Bill of Material	W3002H	Bill of Materials (G4114), Bill of Materials Revisions	Review bill of material information.
Enter Bill of Material Information	W3002A	On the Work with Bill of Material form, complete the Branch/Plant and Item Number fields and click Add.	Enter bill of material information.

Setting Processing Options for Bill of Material Revisions (P3002)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

1. Component Branch

Specify whether to use the parent branch or a component branch as the default value in the bill of material records when you copy the bill of material to add a new bill of material. Values are:

Blank: Use the component branch.

1: Use the parent branch.

2. Bill of Material Type

Enter a code from UDC 40/TB that specifies the type of bill of material for the system to use as the default value in the Type of Bill fields. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses *M* for manufacturing bill of material.

3. As Of Date

Specify whether the system uses the current date as the default value in the As Of Date field in the header area of the Work with Bill of Material form. Values are:

Blank: The system uses all dates.

1: The system uses the current date.

4. Display Sequence

Specify how the system sorts the information on the Enter Bill of Material Information form. You can choose whether to sequence the data by component line number or by operation sequence number. The component line number indicates the sequence of the components on a bill of material. The operation sequence number indicates the sequence of the fabrication or assembly steps in the manufacture of an item. Values are:

Blank: The system sequences by component line number.

1: The system sequences by component line number.

2: The system sequences by operation sequence number.

Display

1. Bill Type

Specify whether to display the Bill Type field in the header area of both the Work With Bill of Material and Enter Bill of Material Information forms. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

2. Batch Quantity Specify whether to display the Batch Quantity field in the header area of the Enter Bill of Material Information form. Batch quantity is the quantity of finished units that you expect a specific bill of material to produce. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

Versions

If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

1. Single Level BOM Print (R30460) Specify which version of the Single Level Bill of Material Print program to use.

2. Multi Level BOM Print (R30460) Specify which version of the Multi Level Bill of Material Print program to use.

3. ECO Workbench (P30225) Specify which version of the ECO Workbench program to use.

4. Component Maintenance (P3015) Specify which version of the Component Maintenance program to use.

5. ECO Header (P30BREV) Specify which version of the ECO Header program to use.

6. Bill of Material Where Used (P30201) Specify which version of the Bill of Material Where Used program to use.

7. Item Master (P4101) Specify which version of the Item Master program to use.

8. Co/By- Products Inquiry (P30211) Specify which version of the Co/By- Products Inquiry program to use.

9. Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200) Specify which version of the Bill of Material Inquiry program to use.

Edit

1. Item Branch Validation Specify whether to validate the existence of an item branch record of a component in the Item Branch table (F4102). Values are:

Blank: Do not validate

1: Validate.

Interop

1. Transaction Type Enter a code from UDC 00/TT that specifies the transaction type that the system uses for export processing. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not use export processing.

2. Write Image for a Change Transaction Specify whether to store the before or after image for a change transaction. The images are stored in the Bill of Material Transaction Revisions table (F3002Z1) from the Bill of Material Master table (F3002). Values are:

Blank: Store the after image.

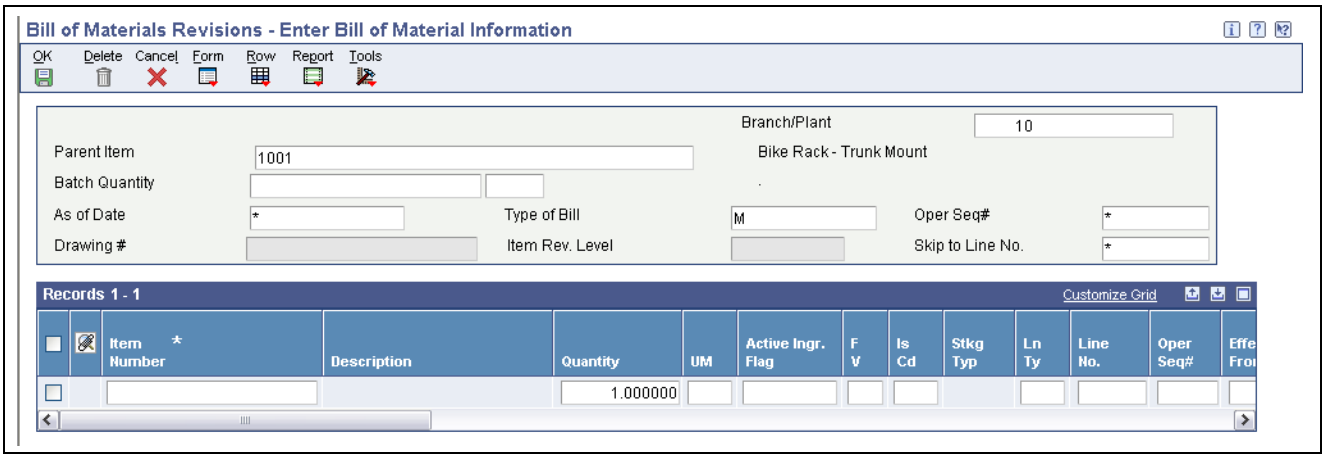
1: Store the before image.

3. Interoperability Outbound (R00460)

Specify the version of the Interoperability Outbound Subsystem program that the system uses for export processing. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Entering Bill of Material Information

Access the Enter Bill of Material Information form.



Enter Bill of Material Information form

See Also

Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up Constants, page 18

CHAPTER 9

Using Lot Processing

This chapter provides an overview of lot processing and discusses how to:

- Enter lot information.
- Work with lot availability.
- Set up allowed lot status codes.
- View lot transactions.
- Reclassify lots.
- Set up dates for lots.
- Define effective dates for future availability.
- Set up lot shipment ascending dates.
- Perform mass updates for lot expiration dates.

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Country-Specific Setup and Processes 8.12 Implementation Guide, "(RUS) Working With General Ledger Reporting, Fixed Assets, and Inventory Management for Russia," (RUS) Entering Additional Lot Information

Understanding Lot Processing

Lot processing enables you to manage and maintain information about groups of items. For example, you can have the system assign lot numbers to groups of perishable items based on receipt dates to identify the items that you must sell first. You can view current information about each lot, such as the quantity of available items and the transactions that have affected the lot.

Lot control is beneficial for identifying groups of items that are components of a final product. For example, if you assign lot numbers to both bicycle tires and bicycles that are assembled from the tires, you can:

- Identify the lot number for the tires that were used to build a specific bicycle.
- Identify all bicycles that were assembled from a specific lot of tires.

If you later find that a particular lot of tires is defective, you can immediately identify and recall all bicycles that were assembled with the defective tires.

A lot usually contains one type of item, but you can set up system constants to enable different types of items in the same lot. If a lot contains different items, the system maintains lot information for each lot number and item. You can also set up system constants to restrict a lot to one type of item and still enable that lot to exist in multiple warehouses.

You can use one of these methods to assign lot number to items:

- Allow the system assign lot numbers.
- Assign the owner lot numbers.
- Assign supplier lot numbers.

After you create a lot, the system adds a record to the F4108 table.

See Also

Chapter 2, "Setting Up the Inventory Management System," Setting Up Constants, page 18

Common Fields in This Chapter

Commitment Date Method Enter a code from user-defined code (UDC) H40/CD that specifies which date the system uses to commit inventory when an item is committed by date. The default value is *01* (lot expiration date). The date fields are stored in the F4108 table.

Lot Status Enter a code from UDC 41/L that indicates the status of the lot. Leaving this field blank indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.

You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.

Shelf Life Days Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it expires. The system adds this number to the date that the item is received to determine the expiration date for the item. If you do not enter a value here, you must enter an expiration date each time you receive the lot item.

Entering Lot Information

This section provides an overview of lot information and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Lot Master (P4108).
- Enter lot information for items.
- Create lots.
- Enter lot control information.
- Enter availability information.
- Enter supplier information.

Understanding Lot Information

You can group items and monitor them through the inventory system by assigning them to lots.

When you enter lot information for an item, you specify whether a lot number is mandatory, how the system assigns the number, and so forth. When you enter information for a lot, you specify the type of item that is contained in the lot, the expiration date for the lot, and so on.

Lot Information for Items

When you enter master information or branch/plant information for an item, you can specify:

- Whether the item requires a lot number at the time of receipt.
- Whether the system commits the inventory for the item based on lot numbers.

You can also specify:

- The method by which lot numbers are assigned to the item.
- The number of days that the item can remain in inventory before expiring.

You can further specify lots by assigning serial numbers to items within the lots.

Information for New Lots

After you assign a new lot number to an item, the system creates a lot. You can enter information for the new lot on the Work With Lot Master form of the Lot Master program (P4108). You also can assign new lot numbers to items when you receive purchase order receipts, adjust inventory, and complete work orders. You can also assign new lot numbers for items on the Work With Item Locations form of the Location Revisions program (P41024).

You might create a lot for items that you expect to receive in the future. You can create a lot manually by entering the lot number and specifying lot information on Work With Lot Master.

Lot information can include the expiration date, grade and potency values, supplier information, and so on. You can also assign up to 10 category codes to each lot for reporting purposes.

The system maintains separate lot information for each type of item in a lot. For example, if Lot 1 contains Item A and Item B, you can enter separate lot information for each item. A lot can contain multiple items only if you set up system constants to enable more than one type of item in a lot.

Also, you can set up system constants to process a lot that contains only one type of item but those quantities are located in multiple warehouses. For example, Lot 234 consists of one type of item, bicycle tires. In addition, Warehouse A represents the bulk warehouse, where the majority of the tires are stored. However, Warehouses B and C receive partial quantities of the same item so that Warehouse A has adequate space. When you receive the tires at Warehouses B and C, you can assign them to Lot 234 and track them through the unique lot number.

Forms Used to Enter Lot Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Master Browse	W4101E	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master	Review items.
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	On the Work With Item Master Browse form, click Add.	Enter lot information for items.
Work With Lot Master	W4108B	Lot Control (G4113), Lot Master Revisions	Review lots.
Lot Master Revisions	W4108A	On the Work With Lot Master form, click Add.	Create lots. Enter lot control information. Enter supplier information.
Lot Dates and Quantities	W4108F	On the Work With Lot Master form, select a lot and then select Qty/Dates from the Row menu.	Enter availability information.

Setting Processing Options for Lot Master (P4108)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

1. Update lot status Specify whether to update the lot status. Values are:

Blank: Update.

1: Do not update.

2. Update lot grade Specify whether to update the lot grade. Values are:

Blank: Update.

1: Do not update.

3. Update lot potency Specify whether to update the lot potency. Values are:

Blank: Update.

1: Do not update.

4. Mass update of lot dates Specify whether and how the system performs mass updates on lot dates. Values are:

Blank: The system does not perform mass updates.

1: The system automatically updates all modified dates in all branch/plants.

2: The system displays all branch/plants and enables selection of dates and branch/plants to update.

Defaults

1. Document type to be used when updating lot grade

Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the document type to use when updating lot grade. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *CG*.

2. Document type to be used when updating lot potency

Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the document type to use when updating lot potency. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *CP*.

Lot Options

1. Display Percent of Life Remaining

Specify whether to display the percent of life remaining. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

2. Display Number of Days Remaining

Specify whether to display the number of days remaining. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

3. Calculation Date

Enter the calculation date. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses today's date.

Entering Lot Information for Items

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Lot Status Code

Enter a code from UDC 41/L that indicates the status of the lot. Leaving this field blank indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.

You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.

Lot Process Type

Enter a code that indicates whether lot or serial number is assigned. Lot and serial number processes use the F4108 table.

Values are:

0: Lot assignment is optional. You can manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one. (Default)

1: Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity can be greater than one.

2: Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity can be greater than one.

3: Lot assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one.

4: Serial number assignment is optional except during shipment confirmation. Quantity must not exceed one.

5: Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity must not exceed one.

6: Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity must not exceed one.

7: Serial number assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity must not exceed one.

Commitment Method Enter a code that indicates the method that the system uses to commit lot items from inventory. Values are:

1: The normal commitment method for inventory. The system commits inventory from the primary location and then from secondary locations. The system commits inventory from the locations with the most inventory before committing inventory from locations with the least. The system commits backorders to the primary location.

2: The inventory commitment method by lot number. The system commits inventory by lot number, starting with the lowest lot number and committing orders to available lots.

3: The inventory commitment method by lot expiration date. The system commits inventory from the locations with the earliest expiration date first. The system considers only locations with expiration dates that are greater than or equal to the sales order or parts list requested date.

Serial No. Required (serial number required) Enter a code that specifies whether you must attach a serial number to this item at receipt or sale for basic serial number processing, or whether memo lot information is required for advanced serial number processing. Advanced serial number processing enables you to use a serial number to track an item through purchasing and sales. For basic serial number processing, values are:

Y: The system requires a serial number for all transactions pertaining to this item in related inventory, sales, and purchase order programs.

N: The system does not require a serial number.

To specify lots for items with serial numbers, the values are:

3: Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only).

4: Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only). Memo lot 1 is also required.

5: Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only). Memo lot 1 and memo lot 2 are also required.

6: Nonserialized item number

Values 3 through 5 specify whether lot assignment is required for items with serial numbers. You can require assignment of up to three lot numbers, including supplier lot, memo lot 1, and memo lot 2.

Shelf Life Days Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it expires. The system adds this number to the date that the item is received to determine the expiration date for the item. If you do not enter a value here, you must enter an expiration date each time you receive the lot item.

Creating Lots

Access the Lot Master Revisions form.

Lot / Serial Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

Lot Expiration Date Enter the date on which a lot of items expires.

The system automatically enters this date if you have specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.

The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item.

You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You select how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.

Entering Lot Control Information

Access the Lot Master Revisions form.

After you create a lot, you can enter lot control information such as grade and potency. To change grade and potency information, disable the processing options that protect those fields from update.

Lot Grade Enter a code that indicates the grade of a lot. The grade is used to indicate the quality of the lot. Examples include:

A1: Premium grade

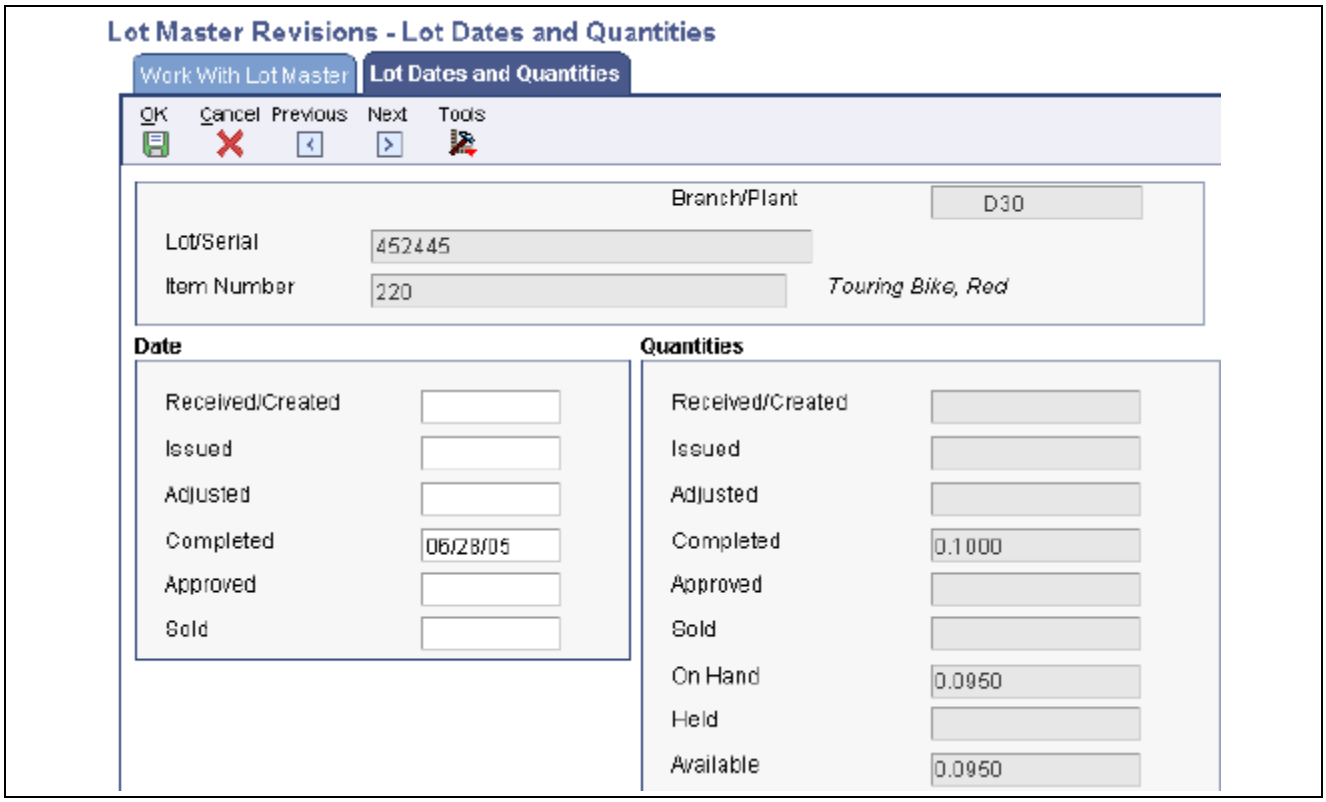
A2: Secondary grade

The grade for a lot is stored in the F4108 table.

Lot Potency Enter a code that indicates the potency of the lot expressed as a percentage of active or useful material (for example, the percentage of alcohol in a solution). The actual potency of a lot is defined in the F4108 table.

Entering Availability Information

Access the Lot Dates and Quantities form.



Lot Dates and Quantities form

After you create a lot and enter lot control information, you can enter and modify dates, such as when the item was received.

Received/Created Enter a type of quantity. This field represents quantity category 1. You specify the document types that update this category in UDC 40/LQ.

The system updates user-defined quantities when it writes Cardex information in the F4111 table.

Issued, Sold, Adjusted, Completed, and **Approved,** Enter the last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, issues to work orders).

This field represents date category 2. You specify the document types that update this category in UDC 40/LD.

Entering Supplier Information

Access the Lot Master Revisions form.

After you create a lot and enter lot control and availability information, you can enter information about the supplier of the lot.

Supplier Enter the address book number of the preferred provider of this item.

Working with Lot Availability

This section discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Lot Master Availability (P41280).
- View lot availability.
- Review lot quantities.
- Revise lot activity dates.
- Assign lot status codes.

Forms Used to Work with Lot Availability

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Lot Availability	W41280B	Lot Control (G4113), Lot Availability	View lot availability.
Lot Dates and Quantities	W4108F	Lot Control (G4113), Lot Master Revisions On the Work With Lot Master form, select a lot and then select Qty/Dates from the Row menu.	Review lot quantities. Revise activity dates.
Location Lot Status Update	W4108C	On the Work With Lot Master form, select a lot and then select Location Lot Status from the Row menu.	Assign lot status codes.

Setting Processing Options for Lot Master Availability (P41280)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Versions

1. Trace/Track Inquiry Enter the version of the Trace/Track Inquiry to call.

2. Item Master Revisions Enter the version of Item Master Revisions to call.

3. Work Order Entry Enter the version of Work Order Entry to call.

4. Item Branch/Plant Item Enter the version of Branch/Plant Item Information to call.

Display

1. Lot Status Specify whether to update the lot status. Values are:

Blank: Update.

1: Do not update.

2. Grade Range Specify whether to display the grade range. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

3. Potency Range Specify whether to display the potency range. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display.

Viewing Lot Availability

Access the Work With Lot Availability form.

You can view the availability of items in a lot as well as the activity dates, item quantities, and hold statuses that pertain to the lot. Activity dates and item quantities reflect receipts, issues, sales, and so on for items in a lot

You can view lot availability for:

- All items in a lot.
- All lots that contain a specific item.

You can select to view only those items or lots for which on-hand balances are available. If the same item or lot appears more than once, each item or lot exists in a different location.

Display Lots with Qty on Hand (display lots with quantity on hand) Enter an option that indicates whether the system displays all lots or lots with quantity on hand. A check mark indicates that the system displays only lots with quantity on hand.

Lot Status Enter a code from UDC 41/L that indicates the status of the lot. Leaving this field blank indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.

You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.

Expiration Date Enter the date on which a lot of items expires.

The system automatically enters this date if you specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.

The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item.

You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You select how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.

Quantity On Hand Enter the number of units that are physically in stock. The system displays the quantity on-hand in the primary unit of measure.

Quantity Available Enter a number that indicates the quantity that is available.

For example, the available quantity might consist of the on-hand quantity minus commitments, reservations, and backorders.

Availability is user-defined. You can set up availability in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).

Reviewing Lot Quantities

Access the Lot Dates and Quantities form.

You can view the on-hand quantity, the available quantity, and the quantity that is held for each lot. You can also view up to six other quantity types, which you set up in UDC 40/LQ. These quantity types might reflect the quantity of items:

- Received
- Issued
- Adjusted
- Completed
- Approved
- Sold

You set up UDC 40/LQ to indicate for which document types the system tracks lot quantities. You must associate each document type with one of the quantity type categories that appears on Lot Master Revisions.

For example, if you specify the Received category for document type OP (purchase orders) each time you receive items on a purchase order, the system records the quantity to the Received category for the lot.

For certain items, you should enter grade and potency information. If you do not specify a grade or potency for items that require this information, the system uses the standard grade or potency from Grade & Potency Profile Revisions.

Revising Lot Activity Dates

Access the Lot Dates and Quantities form.

You can view up to six activity dates for a lot. You determine the activity dates that appear by setting up UDC 40/LD. These activity dates might reflect the last time that activities such as these occurred for an item:

- Received/Created
- Issued
- Recalibrated
- Completed
- Approved
- Sold

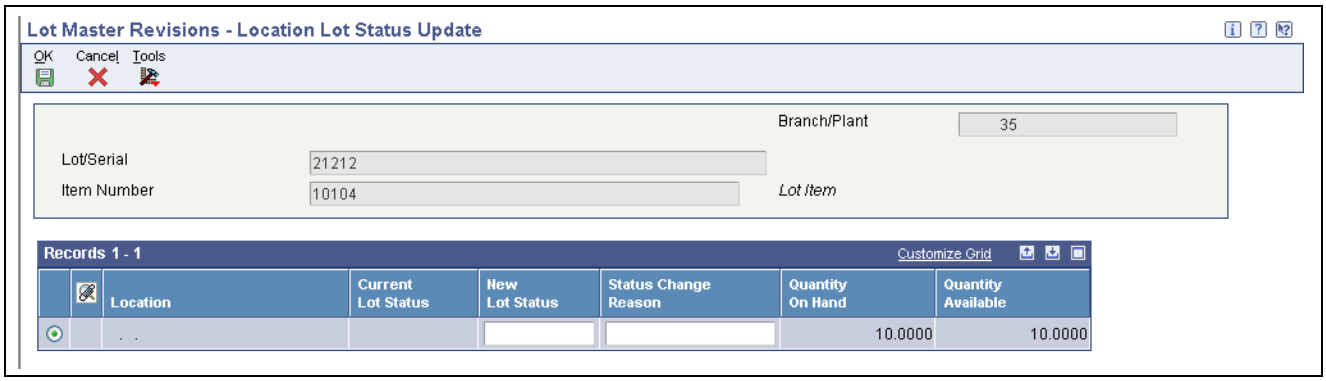
You set up UDC 40/LD to indicate for which document types the system tracks lot activity dates. You must associate each document type with one of these date categories.

For example, you specify the Sold category for the document type SO (sales orders). Then, each time that you confirm shipments for a sales order, the system records the date to the Sold category for the lot.

You can also enter lot activity dates manually instead of having the system track them for you.

Assigning Lot Status Codes

Access the Location Lot Status Update form.



Location Lot Status Update form

You set up lot status codes to identify the reasons that a lot is on hold. After you set up the codes, you can assign them to items and lots on Item Master Revisions, Work With Item Branch, Lot Master Revisions, and other forms. You cannot process items from lots on hold.

You can assign different status codes to a single lot based on the different locations in which the lot resides.

You can assign status codes to locations as well as lots. The system verifies that a lot is on hold before verifying that the location is on hold. The system might process items out of locations on hold, depending on the program in which you are working and the way that processing options are set.

You can run the Hold Expired Lots program to place expired lots on hold. You can preview a list of all lots that will be placed on hold by running the program in proof mode.

New Lot Status Enter a code from UDC 41/L that indicates the status of the lot. Leaving this field blank indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.

You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.

Setting Up Allowed Lot Status Codes

This section provides an overview of lot status codes and discusses how to add lot status codes.

Understanding Lot Status Codes

You can define a set of allowed, nonblank lot status codes using the Allowed Lot Status Setup program (P41081). The allowed lot status code enables you to manage lot status processes manually to consume the inventories from the lots that are on hold. The system uses the F41081 table to process allowed lot status information when you run these programs:

Program	Description
Shipment Confirmation (P4205)	You can ship on-hold items that have an allowed lot status assigned. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to Validate processing option on Edits for validating the lot status group.

Program	Description
• Print Pick Slips (R42520) • Package Pick Slips (R42521) • Control Pick Slips (R42522)	You can commit items with an allowed lot status. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on Edits to specify the lot status group.
Location Selection Driver (R46171)	You can transfer on-hold items that have the allowed lot status. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on Edits to specify the lot status group.
Warehouse Movement Confirmations (P4617)	You can move items with an allowed lot status in Warehouse. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on Edits to specify the lot status group.
Backorder Release (P42117)	You can release backorder items with allowed lot status. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on Edits to specify the lot status group.
Backorder Release and Report (R42118)	You can release backorder items with allowed lot status. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on Edits to specify the lot status group.
Sales Order Entry (P4210)	You can process an on-hold item with allowed lot status. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on Commitments to specify the lot status group.
Kit Selection (P41351)	You can use sales orders to process on-hold kit components with allowed lot status. The system uses the same processing option that was specified in Sales Order Entry (P4210).
Configured Item Specifications (P32942)	You can validate the lot status code against specified lot status group. You can use sales orders to process configured on-hold components with allowed lot status. The system uses the same processing option that was specified in Sales Order Entry (P4210).
Configured Item Segment Search (P32202)	You can use sales orders to process configured on-hold components with allowed lot status. The system uses the same processing option that was specified in Sales Order Entry (P4210).
Select Configured Items (P32053)	You can use sales orders to process configured on-hold components with allowed lot status. The system uses the same processing option that was specified in Sales Order Entry (P4210).
Order Processing (R31410)	You can release on-hold items with allowed lot statuses. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on Edits to specify the lot status group.
WO Component Shortage List Report (R31418)	The system uses the same processing option that was specified in Order Processing (R31410).

Program	Description
Work Order Inventory Issue (P31113)	You can issue on-hold items with allowed lot statuses to a work order. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on Edits to specify the lot status group.
Work Order Parts List (P3111)	You can hard commit on-hold items with allowed lot statuses. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on Edits to specify the lot status group.
Work Order Completions (P31114)	You can require the user to enter a nonblank lot status code for a finished lot when on-hold items were consumed. Use the Hold Code Requirement processing option on Edits to specify the lot status group.
Item/Branch Locations (P41LOCN)	You can enable item/branch locations to display available quantity for items with allowed lot status.
Inventory Transfers (P4113)	You can process on-hold items with allowed lot statuses. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on Process to specify the lot status group
Inventory Issues (P4112)	You can process on-hold items with allowed lot statuses. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on Process to specify the lot status group.
Inventory Adjustments (P4114)	You can process on-hold items with allowed lot statuses. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on Process to specify the lot status group.

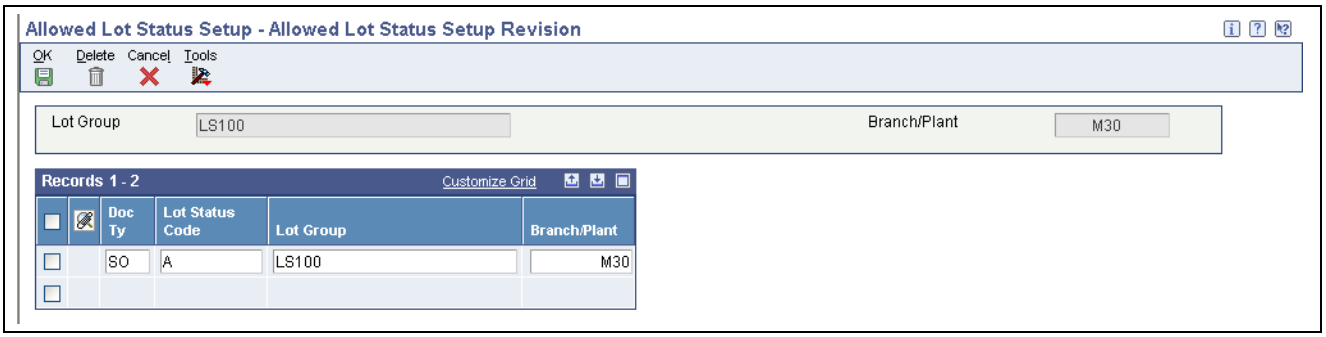
During the print pick slip, ship confirmation, and warehouse location selection processes, the system validates the nonblank lot status codes against the user-defined status code values. If nonblank lot status codes exist in the F41081 table, the system considers the user-defined lot status codes as blank and the on-hold item continues through these processes.

Forms Used to Set Up Allowed Lot Status Codes

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Allowed Lot Status Setup	W41081A	Lot Control (G4113), Allowed Lot Status Setup	Locate lot status codes.
Allowed Lot Status Setup Revision	W41081B	On Work with Allowed Lot Status Setup, click Add.	Add allowed lot status codes.

Adding Lot Status Codes

Access the Allowed Lot Status Setup Revision form.



Allowed Lot Status Setup Revision form

Lot Status Code Enter the code from UDC 41/L that indicates the status of the lot. Leaving this field blank indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold. You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.

Lot Group Enter a lot group. This value is the name of a user-defined list of allowed nonblank lot status codes. If you enter a lot group name in the Lot Group processing option, the system uses F41081 to validate lots for which lot status code is nonblank against the specified lot group name.

Branch/Plant Enter the alphanumeric code that identifies a specific entity within a business, such as a warehouse location, branch, or plant.

Viewing Lot Transactions

This section provides overviews of tracking and tracing and faulty lot tracing and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Trace/Track Inquiry (P41203).
- Review lot trace and track information.
- Search for lots by supplier or supplier lot number.

Understanding Tracking and Tracing

You might want to view the transactions that have affected a lot, such as:

- The receipts and inventory issues that were generated as a result of assigning items to the lot.
- The inventory issues, work order completions, and sales that were generated as a result of removing items from the lot.

Use lot tracing to view the transactions in which items were assigned to the lot. If the lot contains kit or assembled items, you can identify the parts that were used to assemble items in the lot and the lots from which the parts came.

You use lot tracking to view the transactions in which items were removed from the lot. You can identify items that have been assembled using parts from the lot, and the lots to which the assembled items were assigned.

You provide information about how you want the system to trace and track lots. For example, you specify the document types that the system monitors to trace and track lots. You also specify whether you want to view transactions for assembled items or nonassembled items by specifying a trace and track mode.

Understanding Faulty Lot Tracing

You can trace a component or ingredient lot back to the immediate supplier in those cases in which faults are found with the lot. You also must identify active orders that are associated with lots containing faulty or recalled components, assess the impact, and process product recalls effectively. This procedure lets you reduce unnecessary scrap or recalls on orders that were already shipped to customers.

The Lot Management Workbench form enables you to search from an internal lot, supplier lot (recall situation), or memo lot. After you locate active orders that are associated with the faulty lot, you can assess the impact of the product recall. You can also access respective order management programs from the order tabs on this form and make necessary changes to the order.

The system stores the supplier and supplier lot number along with other purchase order receipt information to the F4111 table and displays this information on these forms:

- Work with Item Ledger
- Lot Supplier Inquiry
- Transaction Information

The system also uses the F4108 table for processing information.

Forms Used to View Lot Transactions

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Lot Management Workbench	W41203D	Lot Control (G4113), Trace/Track Inquiry	Review lot trace and track information.
Lot Supplier Inquiry	W41203C	On the Lot Management Workbench form, select Supplier Lot Inquiry from the Form menu.	Search for lots by supplier or supplier lot number.

Setting Processing Options for Track/Trace Inquiry (P41203)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Display

1. Enter Track/Trace

Specify which method the system uses to trace or track lot usage. If you select to trace the lot, the system traces, from the time of shipment to the time of manufacture, all of the items that made up the current item. If you select to track the item, the system determines all of the assemblies of which this item is to be a component, from the time of manufacture to the time of shipment. Values are:

Blank: Trace lot usage.

1: Track lot usage.

2. Enter Display Level

Specify the level at which the trace/track result is to be displayed. Values are:

Blank: Display all transactions, but exclude IB, IX, and IZ types.

1: Display only those transactions that may have created new derivative lot.

Document Type

Enter codes from UDC 00/DT in the following processing options

1. Enter WO Issue Document Types	If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *IM*.
2. Enter WO Completion Document Types	If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *IC*.
3. Enter WO Scrap Document Types	If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *IS*.
4. Enter PO Receipt Document Types	If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *OV*.
5. Enter Invoice Sales Document Types	If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *RI*.
6. Enter Transfer Order (Sales) Document Types	If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *ST*.
7. Enter Transfer Order (Purchase) Document Types	If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *OT*.
8. Enter Inventory Reclass Document Types (enter inventory reclassification document types)	If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *IR*.

Defaults

1. Enter PO Document Type to Inquire	Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the purchase order document type on which to inquire. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *OP*.
2. Enter PO Last Status FROM THRU	Enter codes from UDC 40/AT that specify order status range for the purchase order inquiry. Use this processing option to specify the beginning status. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses all.
3. Enter PO Received Date FROM THRU	Specify date range for the purchase order inquiry. Use this processing option to specify the beginning date. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses all.
4. Enter Work Order Document Type to Inquire	Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the work order document type on which to inquire. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *WO*.
5. Enter WO Status FROM THRU	Enter a code from UDC 00/SS that specifies order status range for the work order inquiry. Specify the beginning status. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses all.
6. Enter WO Request Date FROM THRU	Specify the date range for the work order inquiry. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses all.

7. Enter SO Document Type to Inquire

Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the sales order document type on which to inquire. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *SO*.

8. Enter SO Last Status FROM THRU

Enter a code from UDC 40/AT that specifies status range for the sales order inquiry. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses all.

9. Enter SO Request Date FROM THRU

Specify the date range for sales order inquiry. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses all.

10. Enter Number of Prior Transaction Days

Specify the number of prior transaction days. To limit the scope of the lot trace or track, the system uses transaction FROM and THRU dates. As a default value, THRU date is today's date and FROM date is calculated using this value. Values are:

Blank: 360 days

User Entry: User can enter a value that is a positive integer number.

Version

1. Enter Lot Master (P4108) Version

Specify a version of the Lot Master program to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

2. Enter Purchase Receipts Inquiry (P43214) Version

Specify a version of the Purchase Receipts Inquiry program to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

3. Enter Manufacturing Work Order Processing (P48013) Version

Specify a version of the Manufacturing Work Order Processing program to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

4. Enter Sales Order Entry (P4210) Version

Specify a version of the Sales Order Entry program to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

5. Enter Warehouse Putaway Request Inquiry (P4600) Version

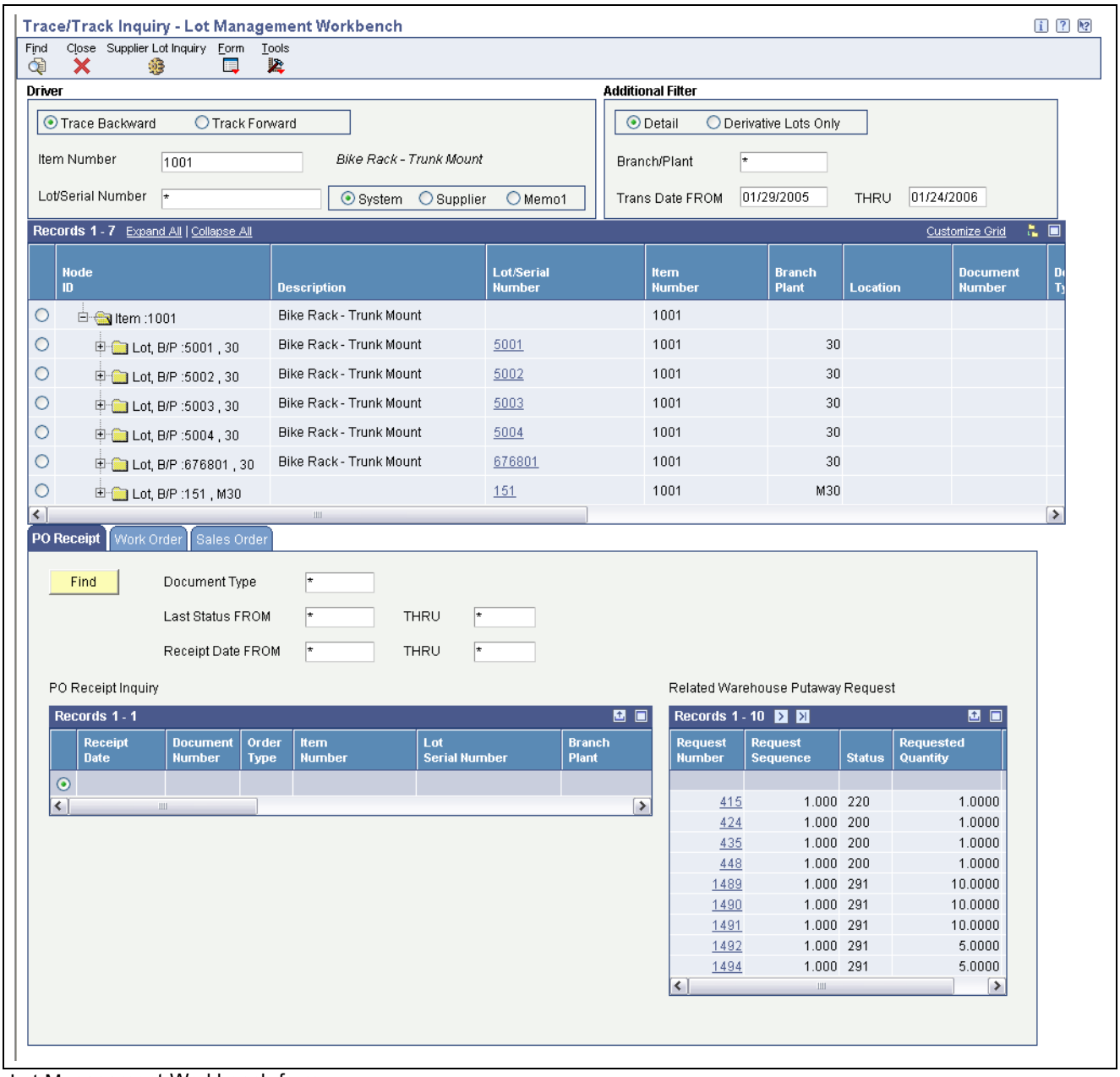
Specify a version of the Warehouse Putaway Request Inquiry program to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

6. Enter Warehouse Pick Request Inquiry (P4600) Version

Specify a version of the Warehouse Pick Request Inquiry program to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0002.

Reviewing Lot Trace and Track Information

Access the Lot Management Workbench form.



Lot Management Workbench form

You can use the PO Receipt, Work Order, and Sales Order tabs to inquire on orders that have the selected item, branch, location, and lot in the detail line.

Driver

Trace Backward Select to trace specified lot backward across multiple branch plants and multiple levels within manufacturing and transfer process to the initial purchase receipt.

Trace Forward Select to track specified lot forward across multiple branch plants and multiple levels within manufacturing and transfer process to last shipment made.

System/Supplier/Memo1 Enter the type to indicate that the lot that you entered is a supplier lot, or select Memo1 type to indicate that it is a lot memo 1. The system type indicates that it is internal lot number.

Additional Filter

Detail Select to specify the level at which the system displays track/trace results. The system displays all transactions except IB, IX, and IZ types.

Derivative Lots Only Select to display only those transactions that created new lot numbers out of specified item/lot. Examples of these transactions are transfer orders, reclassifications, and WO completions.

Branch/Plant Enter the branch/plant as an additional filter.

Trans Date FROM/THRU Enter the date that an order was entered into the system.

Searching for Lots by Supplier or Supplier Lot Number

Access the Lot Supplier Inquiry form.

Use the search filter fields to locate lots based on the supplier or supplier lot number.

Reclassifying Lots

This section provides an overview of lot reclassification, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Item Reclassifications (P4116).
- Reclassify items and lots.

Understanding Lot Reclassification

You can reclassify an item and any associated lot when the item properties change. You can reclassify only uncommitted quantities of items and lots. When you reclassify, you create new item numbers and combine or split existing lots within locations.

For example, property changes that occur over time in technical grade sulfuric acid can result in a less potent grade of acid. You can create a new lot for this acid by specifying a different potency and grade. Similarly, if you blend several lots of sulfuric acid together and dilute them with water, you can create a new lot with a new potency and grade.

You can change a lot and any of the associated items in these ways:

- Change the item number, location, lot, and lot status.
- Create a new lot from an existing lot.
- Combine several lots into a single lot.
- Split one lot into several lots.
- Combine several lots and create several new lots.

Important! Use the Reclassifications Transactions program only for reclassifying items and lots. Using any other programs to reclassify items or lots can adversely affect information throughout the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system.

After you reclassify an item and lot, the system displays the document type, batch number, and document number that you use to locate the transaction. The system then adjusts inventory balances and performs related tracking and accounting tasks. The system updates these tables with item and lot change information:

- F4111
- F0911
- F41021
- F4602 (if you are using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system)

You can view detailed or summarized journal entries for these transactions on the Journal Entries and the Item Ledger Inquiry forms.

After you enter several reclassifications, you can group them together for processing. After you group transactions, the system assigns the same number to each transaction in the group and processes all of the From and To lines with the same transaction number. Depending on how you have set the processing options, the system validates that the From and To quantities balance.

You cannot use the Reclassifications Transactions program to reclassify bulk inventory. Instead, use the Bulk Stock Movement program to reclassify bulk inventory.

If you make an error when you reclassify an item or lot, you can correct the mistake by entering a reversing entry. Because the system stores records of each reclassification for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. The system reverses the item in the same document number and batch as the original reclassification.

Effective Date Calculations

When reclassifying lots, you can manually override or enter an effective date. If you do not specify an effective date, the system automatically calculates the effective date using the default values from the Manufacturing Effective Days and Purchasing Effective Days fields that are established in the F4102 table.

To calculate the value in the Lot Effective Date field, the system determines the stocking type of the item being reclassified. If the item has a manufactured stocking type, the system uses the value from the Manufacturing Effective Days field, and adds those days to the on-hand date to calculate the effective date. If the item has a purchased stocking type, the system uses the value from the Purchasing Effective Days field and adds those days to the on-hand date to calculate the effective date.

The system calculates effective dates differently when you split, blend, and combine lots.

When splitting a lot, you create multiple lots from a single parent lot. Each child lot inherits the effective date and lot creation date from the parent lot. If some properties of the lot have changed to necessitate a different effective date, you can override this date.

When combining lots, child lots can inherit the on-hand date and the effective date. For example, when combining lots, you can specify whether child Lot 1 and Lot 2 inherit information from Lot A or Lot B.

When blending multiple lots into a single lot, you can specify whether the new lot inherits the on-hand date or the effective date.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Verify that the general ledger accounts are set up in the F0901 table.
- Verify that AAIs for distribution are set up.
- Review uncommitted quantity information for the item and related lot that you are reclassifying on Item Availability.

Forms Used to Reclassify Lots

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Reclassifications	W4116A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Reclassifications	Review items and lots.
Item Reclassifications	W4116B	On the Work With Item Reclassifications form, click Add.	Reclassify items and lots.

Setting Processing Options for Item Reclassifications (P4116)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

1. Document Type Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the default document type. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not provide a document type.

2. Assign Expiration Dates Determine how expiration dates are assigned to new lots. Enter *1* to use the transaction date plus the shelf life to calculate the expiration date for new lots. If you leave this processing option blank, you must manually assign the expiration date to new lots.

Versions

If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

1. Journal Entries (P0911) Specify the version of the Journal Entries program to use.

2. Item Search (P40ITM2) Specify the version of the Item Search program to use.

3. Item Ledger (P4111) Specify the version of the Item Ledger program to use.

4. Warehouse Request (P46100) (FUTURE) Future use.

Process

1. Cost Entry Specify whether the system displays and protects costs. Values are:

Blank: Display cost and enable the cost to be updated.

1: Display cost, but do not enable the cost to be updated.

2: Do not display cost.

2. Journal Entries Determine how the system processes GL accounts. Values are:

Blank: Run in detail mode.

1: Summarize by account number.

3. Lots on Hold Specify whether the system enables transfers from held lots. Values are:

Blank: Do not enable transfers from held lots.

1: Enable transfers from held lots.

Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to Validate Enter the lot group. The lot group is the name of a user-defined list of allowed nonblank lot status codes. Entry of a lot group name enables the system to process lots for which the lot status code is defined within the specified lot group name. If the nonblank lot status codes exist in the F41081 table, then the system treats the user-defined lot status codes as blank and the on-hold item continues through the reclassification process.

4. Reclassification Quantity Determine whether the system enables the reclassification of a quantity to be greater than the quantity that is available. Values are:

Blank: Do not enable the reclassification of quantity to be greater than the quantity that is available.

1: Enable the reclassification of quantity to be greater than the quantity that is available.

5. Quantity Validation Specify which method of quantity validation the system uses for from and to quantities in a transaction. Values are:

Blank: Do not validate quantities.

1: Display a warning if the quantity is out of balance.

2: Display an error if the quantity is out of balance.

Interop

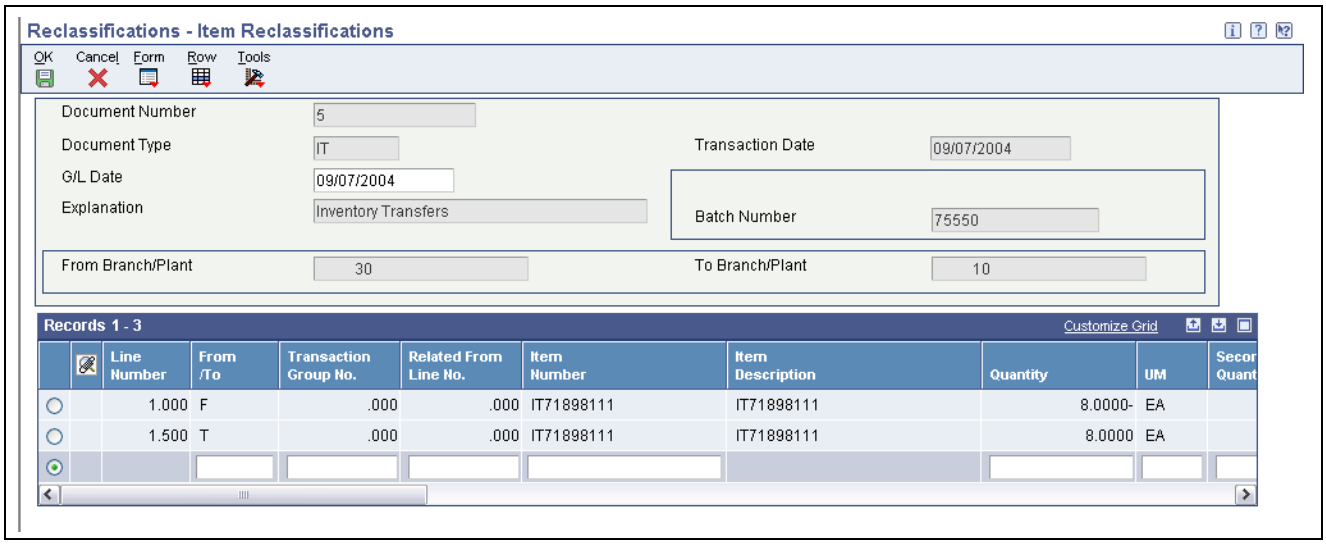
1. Transaction Type Enter a code from UDC 00/TT that specifies a type of transaction, such as an invoice or a sales order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing.

Agreement

1. Agreement Assignment (FUTURE) Future use.

Reclassifying Items and Lots

Access the Item Reclassifications form.



Item Reclassifications form

The system processes the transaction and displays a document number, document type, and the batch number for the transaction.

Transaction Date Enter the date that the transaction occurred.

From Branch/Plant Enter the lowest value of the range that a given user is authorized to view and process data. It is used in conjunction with the Business Unit Through Code, which defines highest value. If no record exists for a user and file, the user is completely authorized to the file. If the file name is blank for a given user, the Business Unit range applies to all users of the file.

To Branch/Plant Enter an alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.

From/To Enter a code that indicates whether a line in a transaction is a From line or a To line. This field enables you to combine multiple existing products or locations into a single product or location. For example, you can create three From lines and one To line. You can also split one existing product or location into several new products or locations. Or, you can create one From line and two To lines. The information that is contained in a From transaction line is always existing item location information.

Transaction Group No. Enter a value that identifies the lines that were grouped when the system performed multiple reclassification transactions.

Related From Line No. Enter the number of the line item from which this line inherits lot and quality data.

Lot Effectivity Date Enter the date on which a lot becomes available. The system uses this date for availability and commitment processing to indicate that the lot is available on or after the date that you specify. You must complete this field when inventory first becomes an on-hand quantity for the lot. If you leave this field blank, the system calculates the effective date of the lot by using the value for effective days in the F4102 table or the current date if the value for effective days is zero.

Setting Up Dates for Lots

This section provides an overview of lot date information, lists a prerequisite, and discusses how to:

- Enter lot date information.
- Calculate active components or ingredients.

Understanding Lot Date Information

You can track various types of dates that are associated with a lot and select which date to use for committing inventory and tracking availability. These dates include expiration date, sell by date, best before date, effective date and, depending on industry standards, lot date information for user-defined purposes. For example, certain materials may require that a lot be retested for potency or integrity. Other types of materials might need to be reagitated or compounded. You can define a date type, such as retest date, and store that information in the supplemental database by item and lot.

Similarly, you can specify which date to use during the sales commitment. For example, you can define customer preferences that specify whether a customer wants inventory based on the sell by date or the expiration date.

You establish the default dates using the Item Master Revisions form. The system uses these tables for processing multiple lot dates:

- F4108
- F4101
- F4102
- F4801
- F4311
- F43121
- F4211
- F4111

Expiration Date Calculation Method

You can select the calculation method for lot expiration dates. Typically, the system calculates the lot expiration date using shelf life days when a product is completed. Another type of lot expiration date calculation is based on the active components of a parent item. For example, a parent lot can inherit the lowest expiration date of the active components.

If an item begins to expire during manufacturing, you can assign expiration date based on routing steps of that item. The Based On Date value represents the point from which shelf life days should be used to calculate the expiration date for the item.

This table presents the three methods for calculating a lot expiration date:

Method	Description
Shelf Life Days + Work Order Completion Date	If you use this method, the expiration date of the item is calculated by adding the date that it was completed plus the shelf life days that are defined for the item. If Shelf Life Days field is blank, then the default value for the Lot Expiration Date is the latest system date. You can override this value during work order completions.
Shelf Life Days + Based On Date	If you use this method, the expiration date of the item is calculated by adding the shelf life days plus the based-on date. You can specify the based-on date when you run Work Order Completions (P31114). This type of calculation is required when the end product starts to expire before the last step of the routing process.
Shelf Life Days + Least Expiration Date of Active Ingredients or Components	If you use this method, the expiration date of the item is calculated for the manufactured parent lot based-on a lower level component. For example, if milk is used to produce ice cream, the expiration date for the lot of ice cream can be based on the expiration date of milk. Use this method in conjunction with the Active Ingredient option (AING) on the Additional System Information form (Manufacturing Data or Plant Manufacturing), where you specify whether the component is an active ingredient.

See Also

Chapter 9, "Using Lot Processing," Setting Up Dates for Lots, page 225

Chapter 9, "Using Lot Processing," Defining Effective Dates for Future Availability, page 228

Prerequisite

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must verify that UDC 40/VF contains the value *03 CPGLC* and a special handling code of *Y.*

Forms Used to Set Up Dates for Lots

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master Select an item on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Enter lot date information.
Additional System Information	W4101C	On the Work With Item Master Browse form, select Addl System Info from the Row menu.	Calculate active components or ingredients.

Entering Lot Date Information

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Lot Processing

Select the Lot Processing tab.

Commitment Date Method Enter a code from UDC H40/CD that specifies which date the system uses to commit inventory when an item is committed by date. The default value is 01 (lot expiration date). The date fields are stored in the F4108 table.

Lot Expiration Date Method Enter a code that indicates which method the system uses for calculating the expiration date for a lot. Values are:

1: On-hand date + shelf life days.

2: Based on date + shelf life days.

3: Least expiration date of active components.

If you enter *3,* you must also activate the Active Ingredients option at the branch level.

Shelf Life Days Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it expires. The system adds this number to the date that the item is received to determine the expiration date for the item. If you do not enter a value here, you must enter an expiration date each time you receive the lot item.

Best Before Default Days Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it should be consumed. The system uses the number that you enter to calculate the best before date using two different methods, depending on whether the number that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If the value is positive, the system adds the days to the based-on date to determine the best before date for the lot. If the number is negative, the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the best before date.

Sell By Default Days Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it should be sold. The system uses the number that you enter to calculate the sell by date using two different methods, depending on whether the value that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If you enter a positive value, the system adds the days to the based-on date to determine the sell by date for the lot. If you enter a negative value, the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the sell by date.

User Lot Date 1 Default Days through **User Lot Date 5 Default Days** Enter the number of days that the system uses to calculate the value for these fields of the Lot Master table (F4108). The system calculates the value for these fields using one of two methods, depending on whether the number that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If you enter a positive value, the system adds the days to the based-on date to determine the value for the field. If you enter a negative value, the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the value for the field.

Calculating Active Components or Ingredients

Access the Additional System Information form.

Manufacturing Data

Select the Manufacturing Data tab.

Active Ingredient Select this check box to indicate that an item is an active component of a parent item. When the item is an active component, the system can calculate a parent item's expiration date by comparing all component expiration dates and choosing the earliest date. Values are:

Blank: The item is not an active component of a parent item.

1: The item is an active component of a parent item.

Defining Effective Dates for Future Availability

This section provides an overview of future availability dates and discusses how to:

- Define effective days.
- Run the Update Effective Lots program.
- Set processing options for Update Effective Lots (R41083).

Understanding Future Availability Dates

You can use an effective date to indicate the future availability of a lot. For example, in the wine industry, a certain type of wine may need to ferment for 600 days before it is sellable to the winery's distributors or to customers. In this case, the effective days for the batch of wine is 600 days. If you work with conformance lots that require acceptable quality assurance testing before becoming available, the inventory can be held with a future availability date.

Future availability dates enable you to know information such as:

- The quantity of finished goods that are expected from work order completions.
- The quantity of purchased goods from purchase orders.
- The quantity of inventory that is currently committed to sales and work orders.
- The quantity of inventory that is available for commitment to new sales and work orders.

With this information, you can negotiate realistic delivery dates for sales orders by calculating the expected quantity available and accounting for commitments on existing on-hand inventory.

Note. For a lot to be considered available by the system, the effective date must be the current or a past date, and the lot must not have a hold code associated with it. You can remove a lot status code either manually or automatically using the Hold Expired Lots program (R41082) or Update Effective Lots program (R41083).

You can view or override a lot's effective date in these programs:

- Lot Master (P4108)
- Inventory Adjustments (P4114)
- Item Reclassifications (P4116)
- Work Order Completions (P31114)

- Work Order Process Resource Revisions (P3111P)
- Work Order Inventory Issues (P31113)
- Co/By Product Completion Window (P31115)
- Manufacturing Work Order Processing (P48013)
- Purchase Orders (P4310)
- PO Receipts (P4312)
- MRP/MPS Detail Message Revisions (P3411)
- Supply and Demand Inquiry (P4021)
- MPS Time Series (P3413)

The system uses the F4108 table to store and process effective dates.

Effective Days Calculations

Effective days are the number of days (including weekends) that you estimate before a lot will be available for commitments to sales or work orders when the lot is placed in on-hand inventory. For the system to calculate a future effective date to a lot, you must define the number of days before the lot becomes effective. You can override the system-calculated effective date as necessary.

When calculating effective days, the system assigns to all lots an effective date that is equal to the lot on-hand date, plus the number of days that is defined in the Manufacturing Effective Days or Purchasing Effective Days fields. If you create a lot using a purchase order receipt, the effective date equals the purchase order receipt date, plus the number of days that is specified in the Purchasing Effective Days field. If the lot is created through a work order completion, the effective date equals the work order completion date plus the number of days that is specified in the Manufacturing Effective Days field.

You assign and maintain default values for the manufacturing and purchasing effective days in both the Item Master (P4101) and Item Branch (P41026) programs. When you specify this value in the Item Master, the system updates the value in the item branch. However, when calculating the effective date for a lot, the system retrieves effective days values only from the item branch/plant record.

Availability and Commitment Calculations

The system calculates inventory availability using on-hand inventory, purchase orders, and work orders. During calculation, the system validates the effective date against the transaction date. That is , the system ensures that the transaction or requested date is greater than or equal to the effective date and less than the expiration date. If the lot is on hold and has an effective date assigned to it, the system does not process the lot.

Purchasing Commitments

When calculating effective days, the system assigns to all lots an effective date that is equal to the lot on-hand date, plus the number of days that is defined in the Purchasing Effective Days field. If you create a lot using a purchase order receipt, the effective date equals the purchase order receipt date, plus the number of days that is specified in the Purchasing Effective Days field.

Manufacturing Commitments

When committing items from a lot for manufacturing processes, the system compares the parts list request date (the default value from the work order start date) to the effective date and expiration date for the lot. For automatic commitments, if the request date is less than the effective date or greater than the lot expiration date, the system cycles to another lot and performs the same validation on a new lot. This process continues until the system locates a lot that meets the date criteria and is available to be committed.

For manual commitments, the system checks the part list request date against the effective date and the expiration date when the request is committed. If the lot does not meet the criteria, the system generates a warning.

Material Requirements Planning (MRP)

To accurately reflect inventory status, the system accounts for a lot's effective date when calculating time-phased supply inventory and the ability of that supply to satisfy demand during time periods. This table describes this process for MRP:

MRP Element	Use of Effective Dates
On-Hand Inventory	When calculating the available quantities from on-hand inventory, the system uses the effective date of the lot to determine whether the quantity that is associated with the lot is available. If the lot effective date is greater than the period in which supply is being calculated, then the system does not consider the quantity that is associated with the lot to be available for planning purposes in that period. However, if the effective date is less than or equal to the planning period, the system considers the quantity of item that is available to satisfy demand in that period. The quantity in the lot continues to be able to satisfy demand in subsequent periods until the quantity in the lot reaches zero or the lot expires.
Purchase Orders	If the lot's effective date is greater than the period in which supply is being calculated, then the system does not consider the quantity that is associated with the lot to be available for planning purposes in that period. However, if the effective date is less than or equal to the planning period, then the quantity of item in the lot is considered available to satisfy demand in that period. The quantity in the lot continues to be able to satisfy demand in subsequent periods until the quantity in the lot reaches zero or the lot expires. At this time, the system no longer considers the lot available for any purpose. The system searches for an effective date on all purchase order lines. If a purchased item is not lot controlled, the item's purchasing effective days equal zero or blank. In this case, the system adds zero to the promised delivery date, and the planned effective date is equal to the promised delivery date.

MRP Element	Use of Effective Dates
Work Orders	The system uses the value in the Planned Effective Date field (DPL) to calculate planned supply availability from work orders. This calculation is based on the work order request date and the manufacturing effective days for the item on the work order as defined in the F4102 table. The system adds the item's manufacturing effective days to the work order's planned completion date to obtain the planned effective date. If the planned effective date is greater than the period in which supply is being calculated, then the quantity of inventory that is associated with the lot is not considered available to satisfy demand in that period. However, if the planned effective date is less than or equal to the planning period, then the system considers the quantity of inventory that is associated with the lot to be available to satisfy demand in that period. The quantity in the lot will continue to satisfy demand in subsequent periods until the quantity in the lot reaches zero or the lot expires. At this time, the system no longer considers the lot available for any purpose.
Time Series	The system considers the effective date when performing the netting operation for planning and when applying supply inventory to the appropriate date. For example, if a lot of 100 of Part A is created on August 1, but does not become effective until August 15, the system does not display the lot as part of the inventory until August 15.
Supply/Demand Inquiry	The system considers the inventory as available based on the planned effective date of the items on the order. When calculating supply from a purchase order, the system calculates availability based on the value in the expected effective date on the purchase order detail line. When calculating supply inventory from a work order, the system calculates availability based on the planned effective date of the work order.

See Also

Chapter 9, "Using Lot Processing," Running the Update Effective Lots Program, page 232

Chapter 9, "Using Lot Processing," Reclassifying Lots, page 220

Form Used to Define Effective Dates for Future Availability

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master Select an item on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Define effective days.

Defining Effective Days

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Lot Processing

Select the Lot Processing tab.

Manufacturing Effective Days Enter the number of days that an item must remain in inventory before the system considers the item to be available for sales and manufacturing commitments. To calculate the lot effective date, the system adds the number that you enter in this field to the based-on date that appears in the F4108 table.

Purchasing Effective Days Enter the number of days after a purchased item is received that a lot becomes available. The system uses this number when calculating and displaying the effective date in the Purchase Orders program (P4310) and the PO Receipts program (P4312).

Running the Update Effective Lots Program

Select Lot Control (G4113), Update Effective Lots.

You can remove a lot status code either manually or automatically using Update Effective Lots (R41083). This batch program controls whether the system removes a lot status code from a lot if the effective date has been reached, and which lot hold codes to remove.

Setting Processing Options for Update Effective Lots (R41083)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

1. Lot Effective Date Enter the effective date. If the effective date of a lot is less than or equal to the date that you enter here, the system changes the status code of the lot to the new lot status code. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date.

2. New Lot Status Code Enter a code from UDC 41/L that specifies the new lot status code that the system uses to update effective lots.

3. Reason Code Enter a code from UDC 42/RC that specifies the reason code for changing the lot status. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not provide a default reason code.

Omit

1.–5. Excluded Lot Status Code Enter a code from UDC 41/L that specifies the lot status code that the system omits while updating the effective lots.

Process

1. Proof/Final Mode Specify whether to run the program in proof or final mode. Values are:

Blank: Proof mode

1: Final mode

2. Print Mode Specify whether to generate a report. Values are:

Blank: Do not generate.

1: Generate.

Setting Up Lot Shipment Ascending Dates

This section provides an overview of shipment ascending date rules, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set up preference names for advanced lots.
- Attach preference names to schedules.
- Set up lot shipment ascending date rules.

Understanding Shipment Ascending Date Rules

You can set up shipment ascending date rules. These rules enable you to ship product based on lot dates that are greater than or equal to the dates of the last shipment. These dates include the expiration date, best before date, or sell by date. You can specify date ascending rules for any combination of customer, customer group, product, or product group.

You can use these criteria to review recent shipments to a customer:

- Last lot number
- Last expiration date
- Last best before date
- Last sell by date
- Highest lot number
- Highest expiration date
- Highest sell by date
- Highest best before date

The system uses values from the expiration date, sell by date, best before date, or user-defined date options 1 through 5 in the F4239 table to compare the dates on the item that is being hard committed, depending upon the commitment date method that is specified on Item Master Revisions. When you hard commit a lot, the system edits the ship ascending rules with the specified lot using the Last Customer Shipment table during these events:

- Sales order entry
- Pick confirmation override
- Manual planner
- Ship confirmation

The system stores ascending rules in the F49211 table. The system might also use these tables when processing information:

- F40721
- F4009

- F4600

Note. After you set up ascending date rules for lot shipment, verify that Lot Shipment Ascending Dates is enabled in the system constants, as well as the Display Warning/Error for Ascending Date Rule Check processing option on the Process tab in Sales Order Entry (P4210). The system displays a warning when you manually enter a lot number on the order. You can also override the schedule for advanced preferences on the Preferences tab in processing options for the P4210 program.

See Also

Chapter 9, "Using Lot Processing," Setting Up Dates for Lots, page 225

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Specify the commitment date method on the Item Master Revisions form or the Preference Values Revisions form.
- On the System Constants form, select the Ship Ascending Date Rule check box for the branch/plant and assign the preference schedule in UDC 40/AP.
- Enable the processing option for Preference Profile Processing on the Preference tab in Sales Order Entry (P4210).

Forms Used to Set Up Lot Shipment Ascending Dates

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Preference Types	W4071B	Advanced Preferences (G40311), Advanced Preferences Name Revisions	Review preference types.
Preference Definition Revisions	W4071A	On the Work with Preference Types form, click Add.	Set up preference names for advanced lots.
Work with Preference Schedules	W4070A	Advanced Preferences (G40311), Advanced Preferences Schedule Revisions	Review preference schedules.
Preference Schedule Revisions	W4070C	On the Work with Preference Schedules form, select a schedule.	Attach preference names to schedules.
Work with Preference Detail	W4072B	Advanced Preferences (G40311), Advanced Preferences Detail Revisions	Enter an adjustment name.
Preference Hierarchy Selection	W40073F	On the Work with Preference Detail form, click Add.	Select a preference description.
Preference Detail Revisions	W4072A	On the Preference Hierarchy Selection form, select a preference type.	Enter preference details.
Preference Values Revisions	W4072D	On the Preference Detail Revisions form, select a record and select Pref Details from the Row menu.	Set up lot shipment ascending date rules.

Setting Up Preference Names for Advanced Lots

Access the Preference Definition Revisions form.

Advanced Preference Type Enter a code from UDC 40/AP that specifies how the system processes an advanced preference price adjustment. Use advanced preference type *23* for advanced lots.

Attaching Preference Names to Schedules

Access the Preference Schedule Revisions form.

Seq No.(sequence number) The system uses a default sequence number if one is not entered. This number determines the order in which the system resolves the preferences.

Preference Name Enter a code from UDC 40/TY that specifies an adjustment definition. You define adjustments on Price Adjustment Names.

Setting Up Lot Shipment Ascending Date Rules

Access the Preference Values Revisions form.

Check Best Before Date Enter an option that specifies whether the system ensures that the lot that you are shipping to a customer has a value in the Best Before Date field that is greater than or equal to the value for the last lot that you shipped.

Commitment Date Method Enter a code from UDC H40/CD that specifies which date the system uses to commit inventory when an item is committed by date. The default value is 01 (lot expiration date). The date fields are stored in the F4108 table.

Check Expiration Date Enter an option that determines whether the system ensures that a lot be shipped in ascending order in relation to other lots that have already been shipped. When you select this option, the system enforces the ship ascending lot rule based on the expiration date to ensure that the lot that is being shipped has an expiration date that is greater than that of the lots that have been previously shipped.

Check Sell By Date Enter an option that indicates whether the system ensures that a lot that is being shipped to a customer is shipped in ascending order by the sell by date. If you select this option, the system ensures that each lot that is being shipped has a sell by date that is greater than or equal to the date on which the last lot was shipped.

Performing Mass Updates of Lot Expiration Dates

This section provides an overview of mass updates for lot expiration dates, lists a prerequisite, and discusses how to perform mass updates of lot expiration dates.

Understanding Mass Updates for Lot Expiration Dates

You can update lot dates for all branch/plant records when any date of any lot changes. When you enter a lot date, the system synchronizes that date across all the branches in which the item and lot reside. The system issues a warning if the lot exists in other branches or displays a window with all the dates and branches that will be changed, depending on how you set the processing option value.

You use Lot Master (P4108) to update lot dates. You can update all lot dates in all branches, or you can specify which dates the system updates in each of the branches.

Note. For the system to update all lot dates in all branches, you must set the Enable Duplicate Lots option for the branch/plant record in the system constants to 2, which enables you to have the same item and lot number in multiple branch plants. The system does not update a lot that exists in multiple branches if the item numbers that are associated with that lot are different.

Prerequisite

Before performing mass updates of lot expiration dates, you must specify the method for mass updating lot dates on the Mass Update of Lot Dates processing option on the Process tab in Lot Master (P4108).

Depending on how you set the Mass Update of Lot Dates processing option on the Process tab in Lot Master, the system updates the lots in the branch/plant records. For example, if you set the processing option to *1,* all branch/plants with a specified item and specified lot are updated with the new dates. If you set the processing option to *2,* the system enables you to select one or more of the date records to be updated. If you leave the processing option blank, the system updates only one of the branch/plant records that you select and does not perform a mass update.

Forms Used to Perform Mass Updates of Lot Expiration Dates

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Lot Master Revisions	W4108A	Control (G4113), Lot Master Revisions On the Work With Lot Master form, select a lot and then select Lot Revision from the Row menu.	Update lot expiration dates.
Mass Update of Lot Dates	W4108H	Enter a value in the Lot Expiration Date field on the Lot Dates tab of the Lot Master Revisions form.	Perform mass updates of lot expiration dates.

Performing Mass Updates of Lot Expiration Dates

Access the Mass Update of Lot Dates form.

Update Flag Enter a code that indicates whether the system updates the record. Values are:

Blank: Do not update.

1: Update.

CHAPTER 10

Managing Containers

This chapter provides overviews of container management, setup tasks, and pricing schedules, and discusses how to:

- Set up container codes and items.
- Set up container preferences.
- Set up serial number tracking.
- Process container transactions.

Understanding Container Management

This section lists a prerequisite and discusses:

- Container management features.
- Inventory and the container life cycle.
- Container management system flow.
- Tasks that integrate with container management.
- Container types.
- Deposits and rental fees.
- Billing methods.

Prerequisite

Before you complete the tasks in this chapter, you must verify that container information and container transactions have been entered and processed through the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system.

See Also

Chapter 3, “Entering Item Inventory Information,” Entering Item Master Information, page 58

Container Management Features

You need to carefully track container transactions because containers are valuable and the company maintains ownership of them even when they are in the possession of the customers,

Container management integrates with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system to:

- Extract all information concerning container transactions from the other systems and maintain this information in tables that are specific to container management.
- Track the movement of both empty and full containers.
- Track customer deposit or rental charges for containers.
- Determine when customers need to be invoiced for deposits and credited for the return of containers.
- Print invoices for deposit and rental fees and credit memos for refunds.
- Enable you to review container balance and customer deposit information and print the necessary reports.

Inventory and the Container Life Cycle

Companies usually carry an extremely large inventory of containers, most of which are in constant circulation with customers. The sale of products in containers involves a unique inventory process. You loan containers to the customers to store the product that they purchase until the product is depleted. The customers then return the containers to you, usually in exchange for full containers. You maintain ownership of the containers while they are in the possession of the customer. These outgoing and incoming transactions, in which containers are not sold, present two main issues for the company:

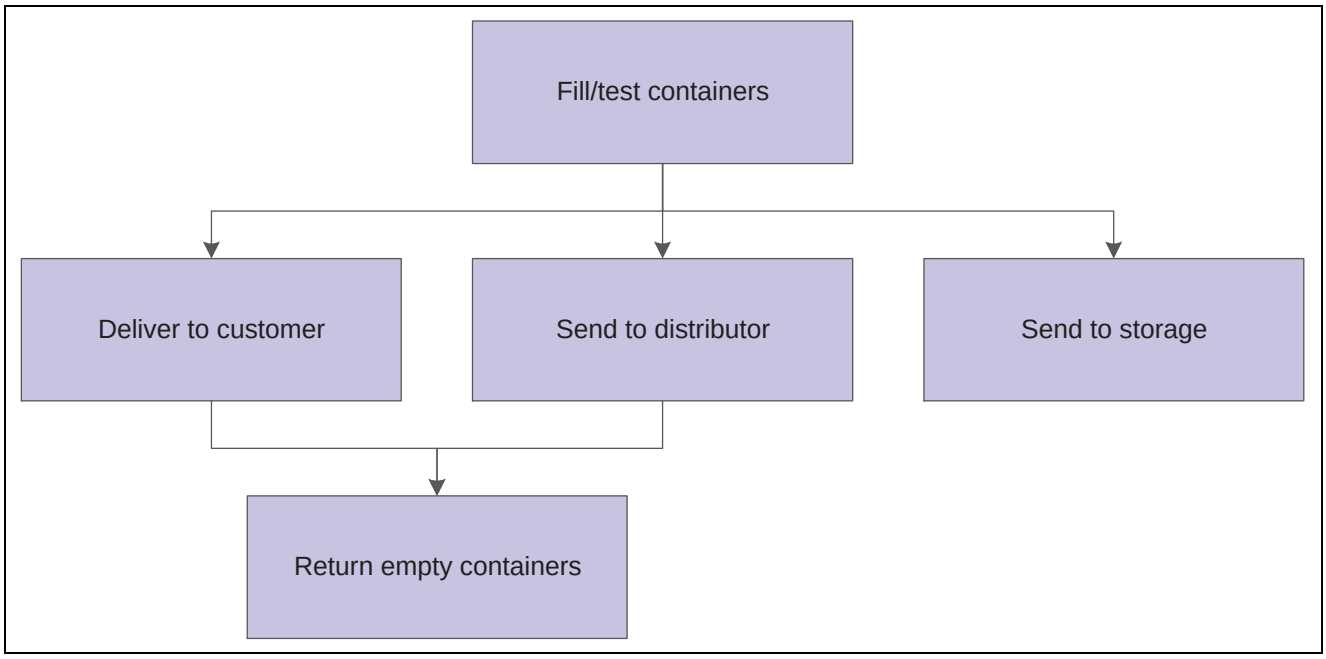
- The containers are valuable.

  You retain responsibility for them while they are in the customer's possession. You must always be able to track and account for these containers.
- The customer pays a deposit fee or rental fee for each container.

  These fees must be tracked separately from the invoicing for the product.

Container Management enables you to manage the regular exchange of containers and the payment of deposit and rental fees and refunds.

This chart illustrates the container life cycle:



Container life cycle

Normally, the supplying company purchases the container and introduces it into the cycle at the filling plant. After you fill and test the container, you either deliver it to the customer or send it to storage for future delivery. You can also send the full container to a distributor who, in turn, delivers it to the customer. The customer and distributor return the empty container to you after the product that it contains is depleted.

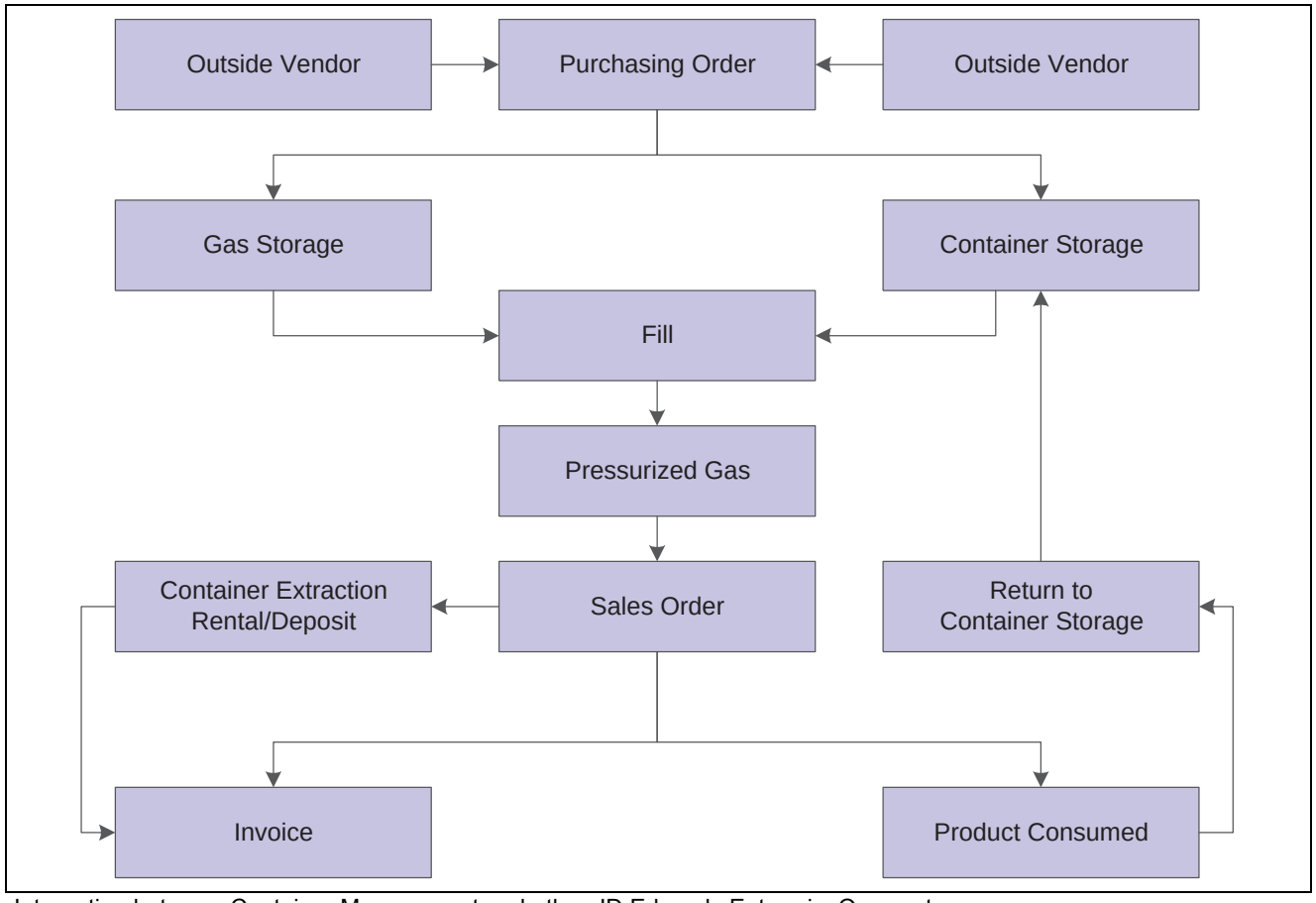
As the container repeats this cycle for a period of time, it eventually requires maintenance. Maintenance is critical for storing the product safely in the container. You need to inspect the container after every cycle through the filling plant. After a number of cycles, you can no longer use the container because it is damaged beyond repair, and you must scrap it.

You use container management to track the container through the cycles and manage the deposits and refunds that must be generated for these exchanges.

Container Management System Flow

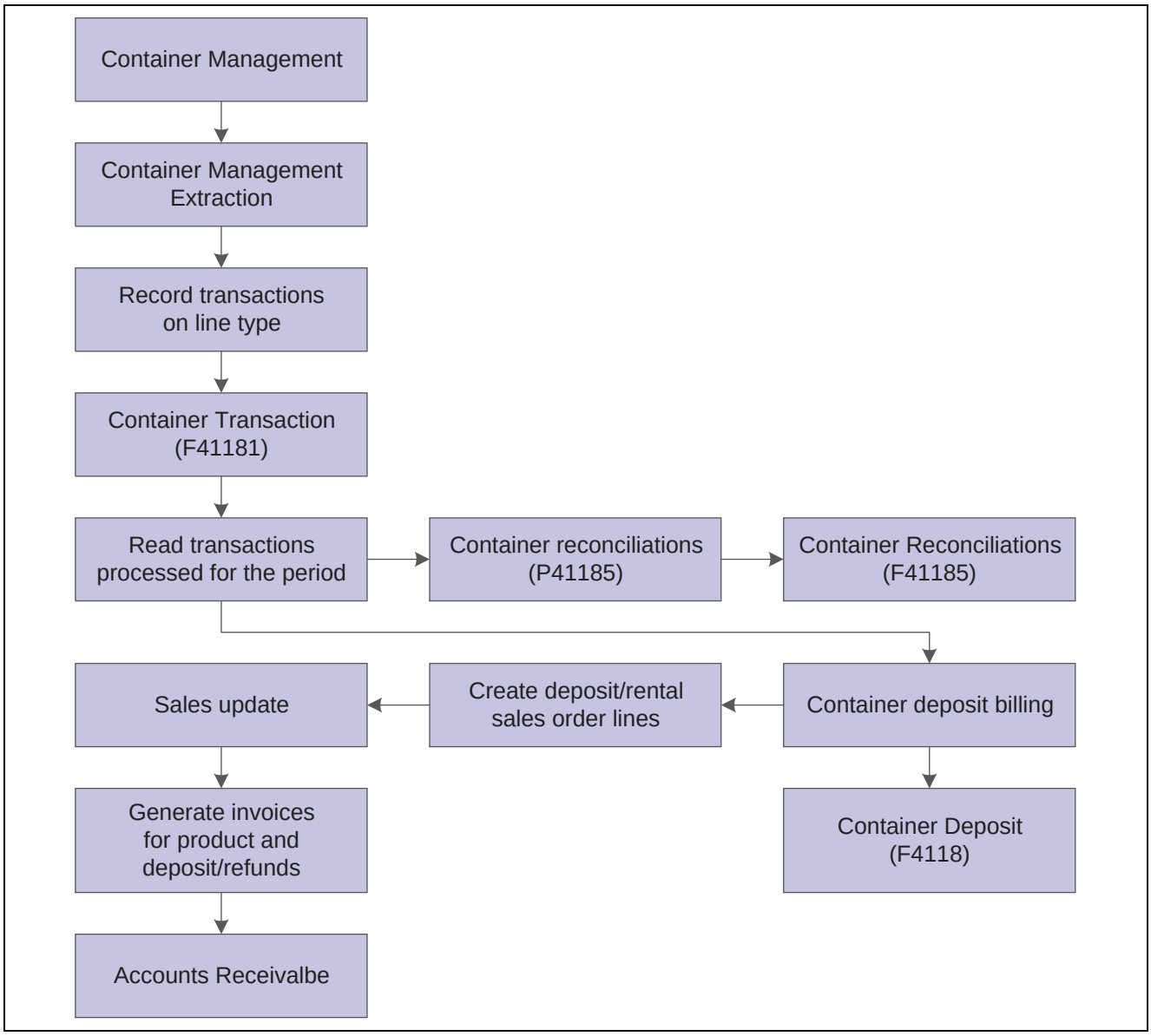
You use container management only after you have processed the container through the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system.

This chart illustrates how container management fits into the overall flow of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems:



Integration between Container Management and other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems

This chart illustrates the processing in container management and the associated tables:



Container management processing

Tasks That Integrate with Container Management

You must perform a number of tasks before you can use container management.

Recording the Receipt of the Container

You purchase empty containers only in limited quantities when they are needed to replace scrapped containers or to meet increased demand. You enter purchase orders in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system to record the ordering of new containers.

When the containers arrive, you record the receipt of the new containers to write a record to the F4111 table and to update the general ledger (GL) accounts. The Item Ledger File table is the central repository of all inventory and cost movements. Programs in all other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems that have inventory update records to this table whenever inventory and cost are affected. You then compare the receipt for the containers to the purchase order. If the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system detects a variance, it writes a new record to the Item Ledger table and updates the general ledger accounts.

Usually, you enter the empty container in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system with no cost so that when it is filled with the bulk product, the cost of the full container will equal the cost of the bulk product. You can process the empty container as either an expenditure or a fixed asset. If you select the latter, you can use the Fixed Asset system to track the empty container.

Filling the Container

You record the filling of containers in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system and, optionally, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Management system. When you fill an empty container with a bulk product, you create a new packaged item, which is the full container. When you fill a container, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system:

- Reduces the inventory of empty containers.
- Reduces the inventory of bulk product.
- Increases the inventory of full containers.

Processing Sales Orders

You enter a sales order when a customer requests to purchase product from the company. You enter the full container on the sales order as the item that is sold to the customer. If the customer is returning empty containers at the same time as taking delivery of full ones, you also enter a credit for the number of empty containers on the sales order.

You record the shipping of items to confirm the reduction in inventory or to confirm the return of empty or full, undelivered containers to inventory. You perform this additional task in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system. When you perform a load confirmation using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Transportation Management system, the system then reduces the inventory of full containers.

You must enter and confirm a credit order to record empty containers that the customers return. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system processes these credit orders and increases the number of empty containers in the Item Ledger File table.

Container management interacts with the other systems to extract container transaction information and maintain it in tables that are specific to container management.

Container Types

You can use container management to track any type of container such as pallets, metal cylinders, or railroad cars. In the energy and chemical industry, the most common type of container is the metal cylinder. These two types of products are usually sold in metal cylinders:

- Liquid Propane Gas (LPG).

  In some countries and remote locations where natural gas is not piped to houses, LPG stored in metal cylinder containers is the main source of fuel for cooking and heating. LPG also has industrial applications, such as for cutting torches or as a propellant for packaged spray products.

- Environmental Gases.

  The environmental gases that are supplied in metal cylinder containers can be oxygen, argon, helium, nitrogen, hydrogen, and carbon dioxide. Because government agencies such as the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) require specific storage and transportation procedures for these gases, an even greater need to track them exists.

Metal cylinders do not have significant structural differences. They vary primarily in size and capacity but are typically of the same design. They are built to be portable for the specialized uses that are required by each customer.

Deposits and Rental Fees

The company should set up a separate account to record customer deposit and rental fees. You draw against this account only for container refunds. Deposit, rental fee, and refund invoices should not affect a customer's normal revenue and cash accounts. In the case of a bad risk customer who returns containers but does not pay for the product, you can use the refunds issued for the returned containers to pay outstanding invoices.

Deposit Layers

The initial payment by the customer, the deposit, limits the customer to the number of containers that you enable for exchange without charging additional deposits. container management stores each deposit that is received from a customer as a layer. container management creates additional deposit layers when the customer takes delivery of containers exceeding the number that is allowed by the initial deposit.

For example, if a customer initially deposits 100,000.00 USD for 10,000 containers at a rate of 10.00 USD each and then takes delivery of 11,000 containers, you charge the customer for the 1,000 extra containers at the current deposit rate. When you receive the additional payment for the 1,000 containers, container management creates a new layer for the deposit.

container management uses the first in/first out (FIFO) method of accounting to calculate refunds. With this method, container management depletes the oldest deposit layer first when issuing refunds. If the deposit rate for a customer changes, the rate that is used to calculate the refund is the rate that is used in the oldest, undepleted layer.

This example demonstrates how the system depletes deposit layers using the FIFO method for the period ending 02/28/05. In this case, you refund the deposit for the 3,000 containers from the earliest layer, which is the layer that was created on 01/01/00. This reduces the balance for that layer's deposit to 2,000 containers at 20.00 USD each.

This table displays the initial activity:

Description	Quantity	Rate (USD)	Amount (USD)
1-Jan-00	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
15-Dec-03	3,000	30.00	90,000.00
10-Feb-05	1,000	40.00	40,000.00
Opening Balance	9,000	n/a	230,000.00

This table displays deliveries and returns:

Description	Quantity
Quantity Delivered	5,000
Quantity Returned	8,000
Net Delivered/Returned	–3,000
Closing Balance	6,000

Based on this activity, the deposit is adjusted in this way:

Description	Quantity	Rate (USD)	Amount (USD)
Net Adjusted Deposit	–3,000	20.00	(60,000.00)
1-Jan-00	2,000	20.00	40,000.00
15-Dec-03	3,000	30.00	90,000.00
10-Feb-05	1,000	40.00	40,000.00
Closing Balance	6,000	n/a	170,000.00

Billing Methods

To determine how a customer is billed for deposits and rentals, container management uses these two methods:

- Summary method (deposits only).
- Transaction method.

Summary Method

With the summary method, container management calculates the net quantity and amount for the transactions that occur in a period and issues an invoice or refund based on the total outcome.

In this example, the first return and delivery is an even exchange for the customer. The second exchange (on 01/15/03) is not. The summary method enables the customer to make these exchanges without being charged. The only criteria for being charged an additional deposit is that the delivered quantity is more than 5,000 containers.

This table displays a customer transaction record:

Description	Date	Quantity	Rate (USD)	Amount (USD)
Initial Deposit	01/01/00	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
Returned	01/10/03	(500)	n/a	n/a
Delivered	01/10/03	500	n/a	n/a
Returned	01/15/03	(1,000)	n/a	n/a
Delivered	01/15/03	800	n/a	n/a
Returned	01/25/03	(800)	n/a	n/a
Delivered	01/25/03	1,000	n/a	n/a
Balance	n/a	5,000	n/a	100,000.00

Transaction Method

With the transaction method, container management processes each transaction that is recorded for the customer. You refund for each return and charge for each delivery. This method varies significantly from the summary method when the deposit rate changes.

This example demonstrates the results when the system uses the transaction method in conjunction with the FIFO accounting method. In this case, you charge the customer even though the customer does not surpass the initial number of containers on deposit.

This table displays a customer transaction record:

Description	Date	Quantity	Rate (USD)	Amount (USD)
Initial Deposit	01/01/00	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
Returned	01/10/03	(500)	20.00	(10,000.00)
Delivered	01/10/03	500	20.00	10,000.00
Returned	01/15/03	(1,000)	20.00	(20,000.00)
Delivered	01/15/03	800	30.00	24,000.00
Returned	01/25/03	(800)	20.00	(16,000.00)
Delivered	01/25/03	1,000	30.00	30,000.00
Balance	n/a	5,000	n/a	118,000.00

Understanding Setup Tasks

Before you can use container management, you must set up a number of features to define the information that the system uses to process container transactions. This section discusses:

- Order line types
- Order activity rules
- Item types
- User-defined codes (UDCs)
- Print messages
- Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs)
- Invoice cycle calculation

Order Line Types

You set up order line types to define how the system processes a sales order detail line. The Container Management Extraction program extracts information from the sales order by line types that identify containers. For example, these line types enable the correct processing of container transactions:

- CT (Container Transactions) for full containers.
- A (Asset Movements) for empty containers.
- EC (Container Deposit/Refund) for deposit/refund sales order lines.

- CA (Carton) to enable inventory to be relieved but be excluded in the data selection for the Advanced Ship Notice (ASN) to prevent the carton charge from being extracted.
- CI (Carton Inventory) to enable inventory relief at sales update and exclusion from the ASN extraction. The system writes these lines using the sales order entry version for carton-based quantities. This order type and line type combination must be excluded from UDC 49/SD to prevent the system from assigning the line a new shipment number.
- CC (Carton Charge) to write the sales order lines that are holding the carton charges. This order type and line type combination must be excluded from UDC 49/SD to prevent the system from assigning the line a new shipment number.

In addition, you might want to set up each line type in these ways to interact accurately with other systems:

Line Type	Description
Full container line type	You should set up full containers, such as basic stock items, to interact with the general ledger and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable, and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable systems.
Empty container line type	You should set up empty containers to interact only with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system, without writing to the general ledger, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable system, or the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable system. You should also enter a *Y* in the Reverse Sign field because all sales order entries containing empty containers will be credit entries for returns.
Deposit/refund sales order line type	You should set up the line type for container deposit sales order lines to interact only with the general ledger and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable system. **Note.** For a line type of EC, you must select the Edit Item Master for Non-Stock Item check box on the Line Type Constants Revisions form.

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Configuring the Sales Order Management System," Setting Up Order Line Types

Order Activity Rules

You set up order activity rules to define a series of status codes that tells the system which processes each type of order must go through. You must create order activity rules for each order type and line type combination that you use.

If you set up line types and order types for empty and full containers, you must set up order activity rules for the combination of each line type and order type. If you set up a different order type for container deposit sales orders, you use this order type. Otherwise, you use the regular order type for sales orders, such as SO.

You should set up order activity rules for each line type to be processed in these ways:

Line Type	Order Activity Rules
Empty containers	Empty containers should be processed through these steps: • Enter a return order • Ship confirm the return order • Run extraction • Sales journal update
Full containers	Full containers should be processed through these steps: • The normal steps for processing a sales order • An additional step for container extraction after ship confirmation
Container deposit/refund sales order lines	Container deposit/refund sales order lines should be processed through these steps: • Create deposit/refund order • Print invoices • Sales journal update

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Configuring the Sales Order Management System," Setting Up Order Activity Rules

Item Types

You perform standard item entry to define these three items for container management:

- Empty containers.
- Full containers.
- Product, which can be a packaged item or, if you have installed the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Inventory system, a bulk item.

You use the Item Master program to enter item information, such as the item number and description, price and costing methods, and availability and commitment rules. You also enter the line types for full and empty containers that you set up on the Order Line Type form.

When you define container units of measure, you should set up empty containers with a weight close to zero (for example, 1 EA = 0.00002 LT or 0.00002 KG) so that the system will not factor in the weight of the container during unit of measure conversion to determine the price of the full container.

If you have installed the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Inventory system, you can set up bulk items, tanks, and default tank information.

You follow the normal procedures for setting up a tank using the Tank Master Maintenance and Default Tank Information Revision forms. You do this to specify structural information about the tanks that are used to store the bulk product. The system retrieves this information when processing transactions to calculate volume.

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Configuring the Sales Order Management System," Setting Up Order Activity Rules

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Inventory 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Setting Up Bulk Items," Setting Up a Bulk Item

User-Defined Codes

You can optionally set up UDCs to configure several features of container management, such as:

- Document types
- Status codes
- Line types

Each system has its own UDC types. UDCs are referenced by the system number and type. For example, container management is coded to system 41, and the UDC type for document types is DT.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system already has some codes set up in the UDC table. When a UDC is referred to as hard coded, you should not change it because the system has specific uses for hard coded UDCs. If you change a hard coded UDC, the system might not process the information correctly. You can, however, add new UDCs to meet the own specific business needs.

You can define these document types to simplify the tracking of container transactions:

- Deposit, rental, and refund invoice types.
- Deposit, rental, and refund sales order types.

You must enter the document types for deposit, rental, and refund sales orders in UDC 40/IU so that these orders update inventory when you confirm shipments.

Print Messages

You set up print messages to produce configured messages on any documents that you print. For example, you might want to configure the invoice for container deposits and refunds. You can set up a print message to give this invoice a Container Deposit Invoice title. You might also want to set up different print messages for deposit and rental invoices.

To set up print messages, you must first add a code for the print message in UDC 40/PM. You then create the print message and add it to the document on which you want it to appear.

If you have both deposit and rental customers and use different print messages for them, the best place to specify the appropriate print message to use is in the Print Message preference. This preference will enable you to print different messages for different customers.

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Inventory 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Setting Up Bulk Items," Setting Up a Bulk Item

Chapter 10, "Managing Containers," Setting Up Container Preferences, page 252

AAIs

AAIs are the user-defined bridge between the day-to-day functions, the chart of accounts, and financial reports. The system uses AAIs to determine how to distribute the general ledger entries that it generates.

For distribution systems, you must create AAIs for each unique combination of company, document type, and general ledger class that you anticipate using. Each AAI points to a specific general ledger account consisting of a business unit, an object, and a subsidiary.

After you define AAIs, the system knows how to record the transactions. When you run the Sales Update program, the system creates entries in the appropriate accounts.

You should set up the document type that you defined for container deposit/refund sales orders in combination with AAI number 4230 (Revenue). You should set up this AAI to create records in a separate liability account for customer deposits and rentals, rather than the revenue account. You draw against this account only for container refunds.

See Also

Chapter 2, "Setting Up the Inventory Management System," Setting Up AAIs in Distribution Systems, page 51

Invoice Cycle Calculation

You set up invoice cycles to control how the Cycle Billing Program calculates scheduled invoice dates. When you set up invoice cycles, you apply different invoice rules and schedules to different customer and item combinations. For example, one customer might prefer an invoice at the end of the month for all shipments that are made during that month, and another customer might want a weekly invoice for specific items.

You set up an invoice cycle calculation rule to define the type of calculation that the system uses to compute an invoice date. You can then enter test dates to review the calculated invoice dates and ensure that you have set up the calculation correctly. If the calculation rules are biweekly, semimonthly, or at the end of each month, you must also set up scheduled invoice date ranges.

After you set up invoice cycles, you can assign them to customer and item combinations with the Invoice Cycle preference. You can later revise scheduled invoice dates, if necessary.

See Also

Chapter 10, "Managing Containers," Setting Up Container Preferences, page 252

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Invoicing," Setting Up Invoice Cycles

Understanding Pricing Schedules

You normally set up the deposit and rental rates that a customer pays for the use of containers before you start business with that customer. You can use the standard method of setting up base pricing in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system to define the deposit or rental rates for any combination of customers, customer groups, items (containers), or item groups. If you install the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Advanced Pricing system from Oracle, you can also set up pricing schedules for deposits and rentals in that system.

You can set up the base price of the empty container to equal the deposit or rental rate if you are not using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Advanced Pricing system. The system uses this price only when processing deposit and refund sales order lines. You can set up the base price of the full container to equal the price of the product. This amount is the customer invoice amount for the sale of the product.

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Setting Up Base and Standard Pricing," Setting Up Base Prices

Setting Up Container Codes and Items

This section provides an overview of container codes and discusses how to:

- Identify container codes.
- Identify item numbers for empty containers.

Understanding Container Codes

Container management tracks only empty container types. You set up both empty and full containers on the Item Master Revisions form. For the full container, you identify a container code. The record for the container code, which you set up on the Container and Carton Codes Revisions form, includes the item number of the empty item.

The Container Management Extraction program can extract full container transactions along with empty container transactions and write this information to the Container Transaction File table.

Forms Used to Set Up Container Codes and Items

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Master Browse	W4101E	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master	Review items.
Storage/Shipping	W4101D	On the Work With Item Master Browse form, select the item number of a full container, and then select Storage/Shipping from the Row menu.	Identify container codes.
Work With Container and Carton Codes	W46091A	Container Management Setup (G41184), Container and Carton Codes	Review containers and carton codes.
Container and Carton Codes Revisions	W46091B	On the Work With Container and Carton Codes form, select a container.	Identify item numbers for empty containers.

Identifying Container Codes

Access the Storage/Shipping form.

You must enter items for both the full and the empty container codes. For all items that container management will track as full containers, you must identify a container code. For example, if item F11 represents a full container, you might assign a container code of C1 to that item.

UCC 128

Select the UCC 128 tab.

Container Code Enter a code from UDC 46/EQ that identifies a storage container or a shipping carton. A storage container can be an open container where items are stored on the container (for example, a pallet), or a closed container where items are stored in the container (for example, a box). You use the Container and Carton Codes program (P46091) to define storage containers.

Identifying Item Numbers for Empty Containers

Access the Container and Carton Codes Revisions form.

To set up the relationship between the full container and the empty container, you enter the item number of the empty container in the record of the container code that you identified for the full container. For example, assume that item F11 is a full container with a container code of C1. You might use item number E11 for the corresponding empty container. To set up the relationship, you enter item number E11 in the record for container code C1 on the Container and Carton Codes Revisions form.

Select the Associated Item tab, enter a value in the Item Number field, and select OK.

Setting Up Container Preferences

This section provides an overview of container preferences, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Create a container deposit/rental preference.
- Create an invoice cycle preference.
- Create a pricing unit of measure preference.
- Create a print message preference.

Understanding Container Preferences

You use preferences to configure the way that sales orders are processed. For container management, you set up preferences for customers and customer and item combinations to define:

- The type of container transactions, deposits or rentals, for which you bill the customer.
- The type of invoice, summary or transaction, that you send the customer for container transactions.
- The billing cycle for the customer and container item combination.
- The pricing unit of measure.

To create preferences, you must activate preferences, define the preference hierarchy, and then create the specific preferences.

Before you can create a preference, you must make sure it exists on the preference master. If it does not exist, you must add it to the preference master. When the preferences exist in the preference master, you activate all of the preferences that you need to use in container management. You then define the preference hierarchy to indicate the order in which you want the system to apply the preferences. You must also set the appropriate processing options for specific programs, such as Sales Order Entry, to use preference information.

Container Deposit/Rental Preferences

Create a Container Deposit/Rental preference to define these three options for customer and item combinations:

- Whether the customer should be charged deposit or rental fees for the use of containers.
- Whether to send the customer a summary or transaction type invoice for container deposits or rentals.
- Which general ledger offset is used. The system can use the general ledger offset that is defined in the preference rather than the one that is defined in the Item Master table so that you can separate potential sales of empty containers from the actual deposits.

Note. On the Work With Preference Master form, you must ensure that the effective quantities fields for the Container Deposit/Rental preferences are not enabled. If the effective quantities fields are enabled, the system does not process credit orders.

Invoice Cycle Preferences

You create an invoice cycle preference for the customer and container item combination to define when invoices for deposit or rental fees are sent to the customer. For example, one customer might prefer a monthly invoice at the end of the month for all shipments that are made during that month. Another customer might want a daily invoice.

After orders are confirmed for delivery, they are processed by the Cycle Billing Program. The program accesses the invoice cycle preference and calculates the scheduled invoice date based on the invoice cycle calculation rules and scheduled invoice date ranges. Generally, you set up invoice cycle calculation rules and scheduled invoice date ranges during the install process. At a minimum, you should revise scheduled invoice dates on an annual basis.

You can access the invoice cycle calculation rules from the Work With Invoice Cycle form. You do not have to set up invoice cycle calculation rules each time you add a preference.

Pricing Unit of Measure Preferences

You use the Pricing Unit of Measure preference to override the pricing unit of measure on the sales order. The system determines the pricing unit of measure for a sales order detail line based on the information that you have entered on the Item Master Revisions form. The Sales Price Retrieval Unit of Measure determines which units of measure are used to retrieve the lines price. It is not used to supply default units of measure to the line. You can use this preference to assign a different pricing unit of measure for customer and item combinations based on the branch/plant.

The Pricing Unit of Measure preference also overrides the sales price based-on date in the System Constants. The sales price based-on date determines how the price effective date in the Sales Order Header File and Sales Order Detail File tables will be updated.

You can use the Pricing Unit of Measure preference to determine the daily rental rate for a specific customer and container combination. This preference enables the system to calculate either a deposit rate or a rental rate for a container. If you create a unit of measure UDC for a rental rate per day in UDC 00/UM, you can use this code in the Pricing Unit of Measure preference for a customer and container combination.

For example, you can set up an empty container with a deposit price of 30 USD. If customer 502 pays a rental fee for this container, you can set up a unit of measure UDC for a rental rate of 2.00 USD per day and enter this code in the Pricing Unit of Measure preference for this customer and container combination. The preference overrides the pricing unit of measure in the sales order for this customer. Customer 502 is charged 2.00 USD per day for the use of this container, while another customer is charged the usual deposit rate of 30 USD.

Print Message Preferences

Use the print messages preference to select the messages that you want to automatically print on documents for a particular customer and item combination.

The system applies this preference when a document is printed, not during order entry. The Print Messages preference does not override any other messages that you set up in Customer Billing Instructions and Item/Branch Plant Info.

Note. Leaving any of the key fields blank indicates that you want to specify all values for that field. For example, a blank in the Business Unit field causes the system to apply the Print Messages preference to all business units.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Before creating a container deposit/rental preference, verify that the GL offset account for container deposits or rentals has been created.
- Before creating an invoice cycle preference, verify that the invoice cycle calculation rule has been set up.
- Before creating a pricing unit of measure preference, verify that a base price record exists for the pricing unit of measure to be entered in this preference.
- Before creating a print message preference, verify that print messages have been created.

Forms Used to Set Up Container Preferences

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Preference Master	W40070C	Container Management Setup (G41184), Preference Master	Review container preferences.
Container Deposit Rental Profile Revisions	W40317C	On the Work With Preference Master form, select a row with container preferences in the Pref Type (preference type) field. On the Work With Container Deposit Rental Profile form, click Add. On the Preference Hierarchy Selection form, select a description.	Create a container deposit/rental preference.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Invoice Cycle Revisions	W40315B	On the Work With Preference Master form, select a row with an invoice cycle in the Pref Type (preference type) field. On the Work With Invoice Cycle form, click Add. On the Preference Hierarchy Selection form, select a description.	Create an invoice cycle preference.
Pricing Unit of Measure Revisions	W40302C	On the Work With Preference Master form, select a row with a pricing unit of measure in the Pref Type (preference type) field. On the Working With Pricing UoM Profiles form, click Add. On the Preference Hierarchy Selection form, select a description.	Create a pricing unit of measure preference.
Print Message Profile Revisions	W40305B	On the Work With Preference Master form, select a row with a print message in the Pref Type (preference type) field. On the Work With Print Message Profiles form, click Add. On the Preference Hierarchy Selection form, select a description.	Create a print message preference.

Creating a Container Deposit/Rental Preference

Access the Container Deposit Rental Profile Revisions form.

Note. Information about advanced serial number processing and the values 3 through 5 for the Serial Number Required field do not apply to container management.

Customer Group Enter a code from UDC 40/17 that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the Container Deposit/Rental preference. Enter a customer group when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.

You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.

If you leave both the Customer Number and Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers. If you select a hierarchy using a customer number or group, you must enter a value for them.

Item Group Enter a code from UDC 40/17 that identifies a group to which you can assign items for the Container Deposit/Rental preference. Do this when you have a group of similar items and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.

You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of item group and customer or customer group.

If you leave both the Item Number and Item Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all items. If you select a hierarchy using a customer number or group, you must enter a value for them.

Effect From (effective from) Enter the date when a transaction, contract, obligation, preference, or policy rule becomes effective.

Effect Thru (effective through) Enter the date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.

Dep/ Rent (deposit/rental) Enter a value to designate whether a customer pays a deposit fee or a rental charge for empty containers. Values are:

1: Deposit fee

2: Rental charge

Tran/ Summ (transaction/summary) Enter a value to indicate whether container deposits are charged or refunded for each transaction or summarized over a billing period. Values are:

1: Transaction.

2: Summarized. When you set this code, you do not affect rental transactions.

GL Offset Enter a code that determines the trade account that the system uses as the offset when you post invoices or vouchers. The system concatenates the value that you enter to the AAI item RC (for Accounts Receivable) or PC (for Accounts Payable) to locate the trade account. For example, if you enter TRAD, the system searches for the AAI item RCTRAD (for receivables) or PCTRAD (for payables).

You can assign up to four alphanumeric characters to represent the GL offset, or you can assign the three-character currency code (if you enter transactions in a multicurrency environment). You must, however, set up the corresponding AAI item for the system to use; otherwise, the system ignores the GL offset and uses the account that is set up for PC or RC for the company that is specified.

If you set up a default value in the GL Offset field of the customer or supplier record, the system uses the value during transaction entry unless you override it.

Note. Do not use code 9999. It is reserved for the post program and indicates that offsets should not be created.

Serial No. Required (serial number required) Enter a code that specifies whether you must attach a serial number to this item at receipt or sale for basic serial number processing, or whether memo lot information is required for advanced serial number processing. Advanced

serial number processing enables you to use a serial number to track an item through purchasing and sales. For basic serial number processing, the values are:

Y: The system requires a serial number for all transactions pertaining to this item in related inventory, sales, and purchase order programs.

N: The system does not require a serial number.

To specify lots for items with serial numbers, the values are:

3: Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only).

4: Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only). Memo lot 1 is also required.

5: Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only). Memo lot 1 and memo lot 2 are also required.

6: Nonserialized item number.

Values 3 through 5 specify whether lot assignment is required for items with serial numbers. You can require assignment of up to three lot numbers, including supplier lot, memo lot 1, and memo lot 2.

Creating an Invoice Cycle Preference

Access the Invoice Cycle Revisions form.

Invoice Cycle Specify the method of invoicing that is used, for example, daily, weekly, monthly, and so forth.

Creating a Pricing Unit of Measure Preference

Access the Pricing Unit of Measure Revisions form.

Pricing UoM (pricing unit of measure) Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually price the item.

When you specify a unit of measure on the Pricing Unit of Measure preference form, the system fills or overrides the pricing unit of measure that is attached to the item through the item master for the customers and items to which this preference applies. If you leave this field blank on the Pricing Unit of Measure preference form, the system does not override the default value that is supplied by the item master.

The system applies this preference in order entry.

Creating a Print Message Preference

Access the Print Message Profile Revisions form.

Print Message Enter a code from UDC 40/PM to assign to each print message. Examples of text that is used in messages are:

- *engineering specifications*
- *hours of operation during holiday periods*

- *special delivery instructions*

Unlike other preferences, the system does not use the Print Message preference to override fields. The system adds the print message that you enter here to any other print messages that you have selected.

Setting Up Serial Number Tracking

This section provides an overview of serial number processing and discusses how to set up serial number information.

Understanding Serial Number Processing

Using serial number processing enables you to record the location of a specific container as it moves from the warehouse to the customer and back, and to other customers. If you set container preferences to require serial number, the system displays the pack confirmation form for entry of the serial number.

Forms Used to Set Up Serial Number Tracking

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Container Serial Tracking	W41184A	Container Management (G4118), Container Serial Tracking	Review containers that are set up with serial number tracking.
Container Serial Tracking Revisions	W41184B	On the Work With Container Serial Tracking form, click Add.	Set up serial number information.

Setting Up Serial Number Information

Access the Container Serial Tracking Revisions form.

You can also select a container on the Work With Customer Serial Tracking form to review and revise serial number information periodically.

Processing Container Transactions

This section provides an overview of container transactions, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Run container management extraction.
- Process rental fees, deposits, and refunds.
- Create sales order lines for rental fees.
- Create sales order lines for deposits and refunds.
- Process sales order lines for rental fees, deposits, and refunds.
- Review container deposits.

- Review container transactions.

Understanding Container Transactions

You process container transactions to record information about containers and container rental fees and deposits in the F41181, F41185, and F4118 tables.

You typically run the Container Management Extraction program at the end of the day to extract container transaction information for full and empty containers from the F4211 table. You then run the container deposit billing batch programs to create sales order lines for rental fees or deposits on containers that the company has delivered to customers and to create credits for refunds on containers that the customers have returned. The program copies this information to the Container Transaction File (F41181).

. You set up container management to track full containers as empty containers. You also specify the container type during item entry and set up the relationship between the full and the empty container.

You can generate reports to review the container transaction activity for each customer and the number of containers that you have on hand. You can also use the inquiry programs in container management to review the deposit layers for each customer and analyze container transactions.

Prerequisites

Before running container management extraction, you must:

- Verify that the order line types and order activity rules are set up.
- Verify that container codes and items are set up.
- Verify that the Container Deposit/Rental and Invoice Cycle preferences are set up.

Before processing rental fees, deposits, and refunds, you must:

- Verify that the container deposit/rental and invoice cycle preferences are set up.
- Verify that the processing options for the container billing programs are set up to use the correct version of the preferences, depending on which ones you created for the company.
- Verify that a sales order line type for container rentals and deposits is set up.
- Verify that a separate document type for container rentals and deposits is set up.

Forms Used to Process Container Transactions

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Container Deposit Inquiry	W4118A	Container Management (G4118), Container Deposit Inquiry	Review container deposits.
Work With Container Transaction Inquiry	W41181B	Container Management (G4118), Container Transaction Inquiry	Review container transaction information.

Running Container Management Extraction

Select Container Management (G4118), Container Extraction.

To update the F41181 table, the program:

- Extracts information for items with line types that you have set up for full and empty containers.
- Verifies item cross-references.
- Retrieves preferences by customer and item to determine whether the customer pays a deposit or rental fee for containers and whether a customer is invoiced by the summary or transaction method.
- Calculates the scheduled invoice dates of orders.
- Updates the status of orders involving container transactions based on the processing options or the order activity rules.

The program stores container transaction information in the Container Transaction File table so that the system can track container movements and invoicing separately from other systems. For example, when the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system moves sales order lines to the Sales Order History File (F42119), the container transaction information remains intact in the F41181 table.

When the Container Management Extraction program reads a record that already exists in the F41181 table, it checks the status codes of the record in the Sales Order Detail File table to determine whether you have processed the record through the container billing programs. The Container Management Extraction program updates the record only if you have not already processed it through the container billing programs.

When you set the appropriate processing option for the Container Management Extraction program, the program produces a report indicating each of the records that were added to the F41181 table.

Data Selection

You must set the data selection to include user-defined line types for both full and empty containers.

Set the data selection for this program to reflect the information that you have set up for order line types and order activity rules. You should identify the line types for full and empty containers. For each line type, you need to select the correct next status for container extraction. For example, if you set up line type A to perform container extraction at Next Status equal to 620, then these must be the settings in the data selection for this program.

Processing Rental Fees, Deposits, and Refunds

You run the container billing batch programs to create sales order lines for rental fees or deposits on containers that the company has delivered to customers and to create credits for refunds on containers that the customers have returned.

The container billing programs create sales order lines based on the scheduled invoice date that is calculated by the Container Management Extraction program. If the scheduled invoice date is on or before today's date, the container billing programs create sales order lines. You then process these sales order lines through the normal flow of invoicing and customer sales update.

Depending on how you set up the customer's preferences, the programs perform either transaction billing or summary billing.

With the transaction method, the programs create a rental fee, deposit, or refund detail line on the sales order for each container transaction that is recorded for the customer. If the customer has received containers in addition to those covered by the present deposit or rental fee, the system generates a new sales order detail line for the additional deposit or rental fee required. If the customer has returned containers, the system generates a credit order.

With the summary method, the programs summarize all transactions for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item that occurred over a specified period. The programs create a single sales order detail line to record this summary. During invoicing, the system issues an invoice or credit memo based on this summary of transactions.

When the transaction or summary quantity is greater than zero, the system records it as a deposit charge. Each time you invoice the customer for a new deposit charge, the system creates a new deposit layer record in the F4118 table.

When the transaction or summary quantity is less than zero, the system records it as a deposit refund. Each time you issue a credit order for a refund, the system depletes the deposit layers based on the FIFO accounting method. The system depletes the oldest deposit layer first. The unit price of the refund equals the deposit rate from the layer that is currently being depleted.

For example, if the deposit rate for the first deposit layer is 20.00 USD, the deposit rate for the second deposit layer is 30.00 USD, and you have not fully depleted the first deposit layer, the refund rate on returned containers is 20.00 USD. When you deplete the first deposit layer, the refund rate is 30.00 USD. If an insufficient quantity is in the deposit layers to satisfy the entire refund quantity, the system prices the remaining refund quantity using the standard pricing methods.

Creating Sales Order Lines for Rental Fees

Select Container Management (G4118), Container Rental Billing.

The Container Management Rental/Billing program reads the F41181 table and, for customers who are scheduled to be invoiced, creates sales order detail lines for rental fees. This program creates records in the F4118 table that correspond to each rental fee. The program also creates records in the F49211 table.

When you set the appropriate processing option, the Container Management Rental/Billing program prints a report of the records it has created and updated.

Creating Sales Order Lines for Deposits and Refunds

Select Container Management (G4118), Container Deposit/Refund Billing.

The Container Management Deposit/Refund Billing program reads the Container Transaction table and, for customers who are scheduled to be invoiced, creates sales order detail lines for deposit charges or refunds. This program creates records in the F4118 table that correspond to each deposit charge and refund. The program also creates records in the F49211 table.

When you set the appropriate processing option, the Container Deposit/Refund Billing program prints a report of the records that it has created and updated.

Processing Sales Order Lines for Rental Fees, Deposits, and Refunds

After you have created container deposit charge, rental fee, and refund sales order lines, you can print invoices for customers who are due to be billed and update all applicable records. Sales order lines for deposit charges, rental fees, and refunds are sent through the normal invoicing process and customer sales updates in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system.

The customer sales update posts entries to the general ledger and updates these tables with container transaction information:

- Sales Order Header File (F4201)
- Sales Order Detail File (F4211)
- Item Location File (F41021)
- Account Ledger (F0911)

- Accounts Receivable Ledger (F0311)
- Item Ledger File (F4111)

When you process rental fees, deposit charges, or refunds through invoicing, the system will generate either a transaction or summary invoice, depending on whether the container billing programs created transaction or summary sales order detail lines. The transaction invoice contains separate lines for each container transaction that is recorded for the customer. The summary invoice summarizes all transactions over a specified period for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item.

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Setting Up Base and Standard Pricing," Setting Up Base Prices

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.12 Implementation Guide, "Updating Prices," Updating Prices for a Customer

Reviewing Container Deposits

Access the Work With Container Deposit Inquiry form.

Use the Container Deposit Inquiry program to display the container deposit balances for a customer. You can view the deposit layers and the deposit balance as each transaction was processed.

Customer Number — Enter a user-defined name or number that identifies an address book record. You can use this number to locate and enter information about the address book record. If you enter a value other than the address book number (AN8), such as the long address or tax ID, you must precede it with the special character that is defined in the Address Book constants. When the system locates the record, it returns the address book number to the field.

For example, if address book number 4100 (Total Solutions) has a long address TOTAL and an * distinguishes it from other entries (as defined in the Address Book constants), you could type **TOTAL* into the field, and the system would return 4100.

Item Number — Enter a number that the system assigns to an item. This number can be in short, second, or third-item number format.

Branch/Plant — Enter the appropriate symbol identifier for the nonprimary format for the branch/plant that is entered. Branch/Plant *ALL will be used if no branch/plant is entered.

Quantity Ordered — Enter the quantity of units that are affected by this transaction.

Current Quantity — Enter the current quantity of containers that are owned by the supplying company the customer possesses.

UM (unit of measure) — Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, it can be eaches, cases, boxes, and so on.

Deposit Rate — Enter the current rate for the deposits that must be paid by the customer for a container in their possession.

Current Amount — Enter the amount that the customer needs to pay for the containers in this transaction, determined by multiplying the current quantity by the deposit rate.

Document Number Enter a number that identifies a secondary purchase order, sales order, or work order that is associated with the original order. This number is for informational purposes only.

Reviewing Container Transactions

Access the Work With Container Transaction Inquiry form.

Use the Container Transaction Inquiry program to review the container transactions and container balances for each customer. You can select to view only the container transactions that the system has not reconciled or all container transactions.

Unreconciled Select whether the system displays only the container transactions that have not been reconciled, or all container transactions. Values are:

Blank: Display all transactions

1: Display only transactions that have not been reconciled.

CHAPTER 11

Purging Data

This chapter provides an overview of data purges and discusses how to purge data.

Understanding Data Purges

After data becomes obsolete or you need more disk space, you can use purge programs to remove data from files. To create a configured purge, you can change the data selections to meet the needs. For example, you could specify a range of fiscal years rather than all dates so that the system would purge only records that fall within that date range.

Purging data consists of:

- Determining the data that you want to purge.
- Running the purge program.
- Running the file reorganization program to rebuild file structure.

Important! You must know the proper procedures and consequences of purging data to avoid serious damage to the system and data.

Purging Data

This section provides an overview of purge programs, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Run the item master purge.
- Run the item balance purge.
- Set processing options for Item Balance Purge (R4102P).

Understanding Purge Programs

Every JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Distribution system is shipped with special purge programs. In the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system, the special purge programs include:

- Item Master Purge (F4101) (R4101P), which removes data from F4101.
- Item Balance Purge (F4102) (R4102P), which removes data from F4102.

Both special purges enable you to provide more specific information. Special purges have built-in criteria that the system checks before removing any data. For example, you might want to purge an Item Master record that has an associated record in the F41021 table. The built-in selection criterion prevents the system from purging the Item Location File record.

You can set processing options to save purged records. These processing options are helpful if you need to recover data that was inadvertently purged.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Save copies of the files that will be affected
- Verify that no users are working with the data that you want to purge.

Running the Item Master Purge

Select Global Updates & Purges (G41311), Item Master Purge (F4101).

The Item Master Purge (R4101P) program enables you to select and purge specific information from the F4101 table. Before purging the records that you specify from the Item Master table, the system verifies that the records are not associated with other tables. The system does not purge any item information from these tables:

- F41021
- F4102
- F4105
- F4108
- F3002
- F3003

Running the Item Balance Purge

Select Global Updates & Purges (G41311), Item Balance Purge (F4102).

The Item Balance Purge (F4102) program enables you to select and purge records that you specify from the F4102 table. Before purging the specified records from the Item Branch File table, the system verifies the records using this criteria. The system does not purge the records if:

- Work orders exist in the Work Order Master File (F4801).
- A parts list exists in the Work Order Parts List (F3111).
- A bill of material exists in the Bill of Material Master File (F3002).
- Any secondary locations exist in the Item Location File (F41021).
- Information is in any of these fields for the item location record:
  - On-hand
  - Hard Commitments
  - Soft Commitments
  - Back Order Quantity
  - On Order Quantity
  - Quantity Outbound (EDI)
  - Quantity Inbound (EDI)

  The system also checks all quantity fields for primary and secondary locations.

After the system determines which Item Balance records are to be purged, the system:

- Verifies the records in the Item Branch File table.
- Verifies that all records in the F41021 table with the same item and branch have zero quantities.
- Checks the Bill of Material Master File, Work Order Parts List, and the Work Order Master File tables.

  If it does not use this item and business unit combination in any of these tables, the system continues.
- Starts the purge process.
- Purges the Item Branch File record first.

  If the cost level for this item is 2, the system purges the cost records for this item and branch.
- Purges the Unit of Measure Standard Conversion records for this item and branch.
- Purges the Item Location File records.

  If the cost level for this item is 3, the system purges the cost records for this item, branch, location, and lot.

If you set the processing option to delete all item branch information, the system:

- Checks the Item Branch File table.
- Starts the purge process.
- Verifies the F41021 table to ensure that records with the same item and branch have zero quantities and are not primary bins.

  If these conditions exist, the system purges these records.
- Purges the cost records for item, branch, location, and lot if the cost level for this item is 3.

If you set the processing option to save purged records, purges that are performed on the same table and on the same day are added to the existing library and table.

Setting Processing Options for Item Balance Purge (R4102P)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

Purge Library - FUTURE

Specify whether to save purged records. Values are:

Blank: Do not save any purged records.

1: Save the purged records to a special purge library.

Reorganize Purged Files-FUTURE

Specify whether to reorganize purged files. Values are:

Blank: Do not reorganize.

1: Reorganize.

ALL Item Branch

Specify whether to purge all eligible Item Branch information. Values are:

Blank: Purge only the Item Location records with all quantities zero.

1: Purge all Item Branch information that is eligible for purging.

CHAPTER 12

Performing System Updates

This chapter lists a prerequisite and discusses how to:

- Update item information.
- Revise location format.

Prerequisite

Before you complete the tasks in this chapter, you must verify that only the users who have been designated to perform system updates have security access to system update programs.

Updating Item Information

This section provides an overview of item updates and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Item Master Global Update (R41804).
- Update item master and branch/plant information.
- Set processing options for Global Reporting Code Update (R41803).
- Update category codes and item numbers.
- Set processing options for Segment Cross Reference Generation (R41045).
- Generate the segment cross-reference.

Understanding Item Updates

You use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system updates to make system-wide changes. For most updates, you enter changes through processing options and then run an update for the entire system.

Changes to item or branch/plant information often require you to make global updates to the system. You can make global updates in any of these ways:

- Update item master and branch/plant information.
- Update category codes and item numbers.
- Generate the segment cross-reference.

Setting Processing Options for Item Master Global Update (R41804)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

Proof Mode Enter *Y* to run the program in proof mode. The system does not update the Item Master.

Defaults 1

If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the field retains the current value.

Sales Catalog Section Enter a code from UDC 41/S1 that is used for sales coding purposes. These codes can represent such classifications as color, material content, or use.

Replace Sales Catalog Section If you enter * in this field, the system clears the Sales Catalog Sectionfield. If a value is in the Sales Catalog Section field and a * in this field, the system clears the Sales Catalog Section field.

Sub Section Enter a code from UDC 41/S2 that is used for sales coding purposes. These codes can represent such classifications as color, material content, or use.

Replace Sub Section If you enter * in this field, the system clears the Sub Section field. If a value is in the Sub Section field and a * in this field, the system clears the Sub Section field.

Sales Category Code 3 Enter a code from UDC 41/S3 that is used for sales coding purposes. These codes can represent such classifications as color, material content, or use.

Replace Sales Cat Code 3 If you enter * in this field, the system clears the Sales Category Code 3 field. If a value is in the Sales Category Code 3 field and a * in this field, the system clears the Sales Category Code 3 field.

Defaults 2

If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the field retains the current value.

Sales Category Code 4 Enter a code from UDC 41/S4 that is used for sales coding purposes. These codes can represent such classifications as color, material content, or use.

Replace Sales Cat Code 4 If you enter * in this field, the system clears the Sales Category Code 4 field. If a value is in the Sales Category Code 4 field and a * in this field, the system clears the Sales Category Code 4 field.

Sales Category Code 5 Enter a code from UDC 41/S5 that is used for sales coding purposes. These codes can represent such classifications as color, material content, or use.

Replace Sales Cat Code 5 If you enter * in this field, the system clears the Sales Category Code 5 field. If a value is in the Sales Category Code 5field and a * in this field, the system clears the Sales Category Code 5 field.

Commodity Class Enter a code from UDC 41/P1 that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, and so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

Replace Commodity Class If you enter * in this field, the system clears theCommodity Class field. If a value is in the Commodity Class field and a * in this field, the system clears the Commodity Class field.

Defaults 3

If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the field retains the current value.

Commodity Sub Class Enter a code from UDC 41/P2 that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, and so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

Replace Commodity Sub Class If you enter * in this field, the system clears theCommodity Sub Class field. If a value is in the Commodity Sub Class field and a * in this field, the system clears the Commodity Sub Class field.

Vendor Rebate Code Enter a code from UDC 41/P3 that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, and so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

Replace Vender Rebate Code If you enter * in this field, the system clears the Replace Vender Rebate Code field. If a value is in the Replace Vender Rebate Code field and a * in this field, the system clears the Replace Vender Rebate Code field.

Master Planning Family Enter a code from UDC 41/P4 that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, and so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

Replace Master Planning Family If you enter * in this field, the system clears the Master Planning Family field. If a value is in the Master Planning Family field and a * in this field, the system clears the Master Planning Family field.

Defaults 4

If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the field retains the current value.

Purchasing Category Code 5 Enter a code from UDC 41/P5 that indicates the landed cost rule for an item. The landed cost rule determines purchasing costs that exceed the actual price of an item, such as broker fees or commissions. You set up landed cost rules on the Landed Cost Revisions form.

Replace Purchasing Cat Code 5 If you enter * in this field, the system clears the Purchasing Category Code 5 field. If a value is in the Purchasing Category Code 5 field and a * in this field, the system clears the Purchasing Category Code 5 field.

Buyer Number Enter the address number of the person who is responsible for setting up and maintaining the correct stocking levels for the item.

Replace Buyer Number If you enter * in this field, the system clears the Buyer Number field. If a value is in the Buyer Number field and a * in this field, the system clears the Buyer Number field.

Leadtime Level Enter a value that represents the leadtime for an item at its assigned level in the production process, as defined on Plant Manufacturing Data. The system uses this value to calculate the start dates for work orders using fixed leadtimes.

Level leadtime is different for purchased and manufactured items:

- Purchased: The number of calendar days that are required for the item to arrive at your branch/plant after the supplier receives your purchase order.
- Manufactured: The number of workdays that are required to complete the fabrication or assembly of an item after all the components are available.

You can enter level leadtime manually on Manufacturing Values Entry, or you can use the Leadtime Rollup program to calculate it. To calculate level leadtime using the Leadtime Rollup program, you must first enter a quantity in the Manufacturing Leadtime Quantity field in the Item Branch table (F4102).

Replace Leadtime Level If you enter * in this field, the system clears the Leadtime Level field. If a value is in the Leadtime Level field and a * in this field, the system clears the Leadtime Level field.

Defaults 5

If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the field retains the current value.

Planner Number Enter the address number of the material planner for this item.

Replace Planner Number If you enter * in this field, the system clears the Planner Number field. If a value is in the Planner Number field and a * in this field, the system clears the Planner Number field.

Order Policy Code Enter a code from UDC H41/OP that specifies the rules for inventory reordering in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Requirements Planning system and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system.

Replace Order Policy Code If you enter * in this field, the system clears the Order Policy Code field. If a value is in the Order Policy Code field and a * in this field, the system clears the Order Policy Code field.

Issue Type Code Enter a code from UDC 41/IT that indicates how the system issues each component in the bill of material from stock.

Replace Issue Type Code If you enter * in this field, the system clears the Issue Type Code field. If a value is in the Issue Type Codefield and a * in this field, the system clears the Issue Type Code field.

Updating Item Master and Branch/Plant Information

Use one of the following navigations:

- Select Global Updates & Purges (G41311), Item Master Fields Update.
- Select Global Updates & Purges (G41311), Item Branch Fields Update.

Item Master Global Update and Item Balance Global Update programs update fields in the F4101 and F4102 tables.

The processing options are the same for the Item Master Global Update and Item Balance Global Update programs. You can select a version of either program from the version list. Modify the selection criteria by specifying in the processing options which fields you want to update. You also can change the value for the field.

Setting Processing Options for Global Reporting Code Update (R41803)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process 1

1. Update Sales Report Code 1 through **6. Update Sale Report Code 5**
Enter *1* to duplicate these processing options into the Item Branch record.

6. Update Inventory Pricing Rule
Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

Process 2

7. Update Reprice Rule
Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

8. Update Order Reprice Rule
Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

9. Update Purchasing Report Code 1 through **11. Update Purchasing Report Code 3**
Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

12. Update MPS Planning Family
Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

Process 3

13. Update Purchasing Report Code 5
Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

14. Update Buyer Number
Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

15. Update Shipping Condition Code
Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

16. Update Shipping Commodity Class
Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

17. Update Cycle Count Category
Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

18. Update General Ledger Class Code
Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

Process 4

19. Update Backorders Allowed
Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

20. Update Print Message
Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

21. Update Stocking Type through **23. Update ABC Code 3** Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

Process 5

25. Update ABC Override Indicator Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

26. Update Second And Third Item Number Enter *1* to duplicate this processing option into the Item Branch record.

Updating Category Codes and Item Numbers

Select Global Updates & Purges (G41311), Global Category Codes Update.

Important! When you use this update, you are changing values that may affect processing and history.

Run the Global Reporting Code Update program (R41803) to update:

- Category codes from the F4101 table to the F4102 table.
- Second (product number) and third (catalog number) item numbers from the F4101 table to these tables:
  - F4102
  - F3002
  - F3003
  - F4108
  - F4105

Use data selection to specify whether the scope of the update is:

- A single warehouse only.
- A combination of warehouses.
- All except one warehouse.

Verify the changes on the Item/Branch Plant Info. form.

Setting Processing Options for Segment Cross Reference Generation (R41045)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

Cross Reference Enter a code from UDC 41/DT that specifies the cross-reference type.

If you leave this field blank, the system will use default value *S*.

Process

Segment Number Specify the segment number on which to cross-reference.

Values are *1* through *10*.

Generating the Segment Cross-Reference

Select Global Updates & Purges (G41311), Segment Cross Reference Generation.

You can use the Segment Cross Reference Generation program (R41045) to create cross-reference records for segmented items. Do this when you want to associate a segmented item with its segmented substitute item. You can cross-reference and substitute by any of the items' attributes or characteristics that have been set up as segments.

You must specify in the processing options the cross-reference type and the segment number to cross-reference. The system generates the cross-reference records based on the value in the segment that is used to cross-reference items in the data selection.

Note. You can generate a segment cross-reference based only on one item at a time. If you want to further limit the number of cross-reference records, use the data selection.

Do not use this program to cross-reference nonsegmented items. Instead, you must enter cross-reference records for nonsegmented items in the Item Cross Reference program (P4104).

Revising Location Format

This section provides an overview of location format revision, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Identify tables to update.
- Define the new location format for the model branch.
- Set processing options for Location Field Update (R41821).
- Update the location format.

Understanding Location Format Revision

When business requirements change, you sometimes need to restructure warehouse locations. Redefining the structure of warehouse locations might include adding or removing data elements, increasing or decreasing the size of location segments, changing the justification of one or more segments from right to left or vice versa, and so forth. The warehouse location can consist of one to 10 different location segments totaling a maximum of 20 characters.

You can change the location formats that are set up in branch/plant constants. Using the location field update programs, you can globally update the location format for multiple tables rather than having to update the location format in each table individually. The programs that update location fields include an interactive program, Location Field Update (P41822), and a batch program, Location Field Update (R41821), that you run from the interactive program.

You can use these programs to update tables that are supplied by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system. You can also update custom tables that the organization uses if the tables meet the criteria that are defined in the update procedures.

Important! The Location field is a key field in many tables. When you run the batch program in final mode, you must enable other users on the system.

Depending on the number of tables that you are updating, the batch program might require a substantial amount of time. Therefore, schedule this program accordingly.

Process for Revising Location Format

You must set up a model branch with the new location format before you can change the location format in other branch/plants. Using normal setup procedures, you might create a new business unit to use as the model branch.

After you update the location format for the model branch in the branch plant constants, map the existing format to the new format.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section, you must:

- Save a version of all of the tables.
- Update the location format for the model branch in the branch/plant constants and on Branch Location Definition, as needed to redefine the new size and format of the location.
- Disable other users on the system until the batch program is complete.
- Set the processing option in Location Field Update (R41821) to specify whether the batch program runs in proof or final mode.

Forms Used to Revise Location Format

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Location Redefinition	W41822A	Global Updates & Purges (G41311), Location Field Update	Review branch/plants.
Location Field Redefinition Revision	W41822B	On the Work With Location Redefinition form, select a model branch/plant.	Define the new location format for the model branch. Update the location format.

Identifying Tables to Update

The first task in the process is to identify the application tables to update when you run the location redefinition program. Application tables that are provided by the system and contain the Location field are listed in UDC 41/LU. The location redefinition program references UDC 41/LU to determine the application tables to include.

Field Specifications for UDC 41/LU

Typically, you update only the Location field. However, you can update other fields that are related to location if UDC 41/LU contains the appropriate specifications. The fields in UDC 41/LU and their descriptions are:

Fields to Update	Description
Codes	The identifier for the table that contains location information (for example, F4105 for the Item Cost table).
Description 01	The table name (for example, Item Cost).

Fields to Update	Description
Description 02	The data dictionary identifier (DTAI) for the field or fields to update, entered according to these rules: • Use four characters per DTAI. • Enter first the DTAI of the field that contains the extra fields that are defined in position 2 of the Special Handling field. • If a DTAI has fewer than four characters, follow the DTAI with the number of blanks that are needed to equal four characters. • Enter a maximum of seven DTAIs (28 characters). Sample specifications and their appearance in the Description 02 field might include: • Fields named LOCN, STGR, and STGP: LOCNSTGRSTGP. • Fields named LOC and STGR: LOC STGR.
Special Handling	Define the table and field layout for the Location Field Update batch program in this way: • Position 1: Enter *1* to include the table in the update. Enter *0* to omit the table from the update. • Position 2: Enter *1* to indicate that this table includes all 10 fields (aisle, bin, and location codes 03–10). Enter *0* to indicate that the table has fewer than 10 fields (typically, only aisle and bin, or perhaps none). If you do not use 10 fields, enter *0* in position 2 to reduce processing time for the batch program.

Requirements for Including Custom Tables

You can add one or more custom tables to UDC 41/LU and use the location redefinition program to update them, if the tables meet these criteria:

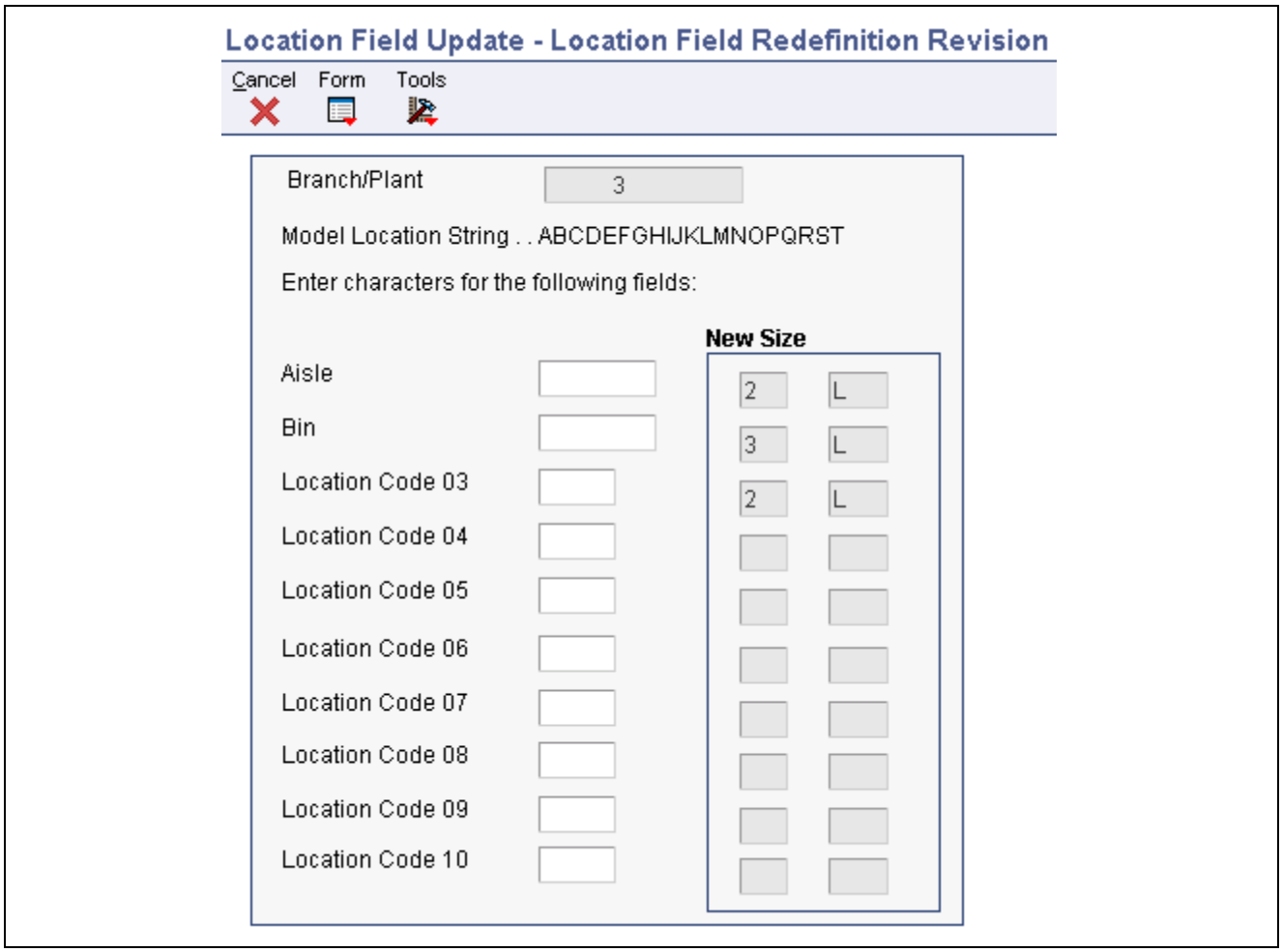
- The primary key for the table can include only one field to update.
- The table must be initially created in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tools through Object Management Workbench.

  This method saves the specifications that are required by the location redefinition batch program.
- The table must contain the field MCU, and the field name must be *MCU*.
- The names of fields to update cannot exceed four characters.

  Field names can have fewer than four characters.

Defining the New Location Format for the Model Branch

Access the Location Field Redefinition Revision form.



Location Field Redefinition Revision form

Aisle Enter a code that identifies a location in a warehouse. This code is used in conjunction with a bin and lot identifier to indicate a specific, tangible storage area within a warehouse or yard.

Bin Enter a specific storage location within a warehouse or store. The system uses the bin with an aisle location to identify a storage area for which width, depth, and height can be readily measured.

New Size Displays the number of characters that you can enter in the adjacent location code field, as defined in the branch/plant constants.

Use the letters ABC through T to represent the positional values, including separator characters, in the new location field. The location redefinition batch program starts with the character at the left of the existing information and moves it to the position that you indicate. The program continues sequentially, character by character, for a maximum of 20 characters.

For example, if you enter *FG* (the sixth and seventh letters in the alphabet) in the Aisle field, the batch program moves the character at the left to the sixth position and the next character to the seventh position.

Location Code 03–10 Enter a code that the system uses for one of two purposes:

- To identify a specific location within a branch/plant as part of the location identifier.
- To use as a general reporting code for location information.

Complete as many of these fields as necessary.

For example:

- The program moves the contents of the first and second positions in the existing format to the sixth and seventh positions (as defined by F and G).
- The program moves the contents of the third, fourth, and fifth positions in the existing format to the same positions (third, fourth, and fifth, as defined by C, D, and E).
- The program moves the contents of the sixth and seventh positions in the existing format to the first and second positions (as defined by A and B).

For example, if the existing format contains the data AABBBCC, the program changes the format of the data to CCBBBAA.

Setting Processing Options for Location Field Update (R41821)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Batch Re-Format

Location Enter *1* to update the location fields in the selected files. If you leave this processing option blank, the program runs in proof mode.

Location Code

Aisle Enter *1* to clear the value in the location code. If using the location code for general reporting purposes, and you do not want it to be cleared, leave blank.

Bin Enter *1* to clear the value in the location code. If using the location code for general reporting purposes, and you do not want it to be cleared, leave blank.

Code 3 – Code 10 Enter *1* to clear the value in the location code. If using the location code for general reporting purposes, and you do not want it to be cleared, leave blank.

Updating the Location Format

Access the Location Field Redefinition Revision form.

After you identify the tables to include and define the format for the model branch, run Location Field Update (R41821) by selecting Submit from the Form menu.

The batch program changes the format of the location field in the specified tables according to the model. Run the program in proof or final mode (specified by the version that is used for the Location Field Update program). Run the program in proof mode as many times as needed until the program finishes without errors. To correct errors when you run the program in proof mode, check the information that you defined for the model branch and in UDC 41/LU, correct as needed, and run in proof mode again.

Important! When you run the Location Field Update batch program in final mode, do not enable other users on the system until the program finishes running.

In either proof or final mode, the system sends messages to the employee work center to report a successful completion or to indicate errors that the program found. The program terminates if it finds more than 100 errors.

If errors occur during final mode, the procedure that you use to correct errors depends on the table in which the error occurred. Generally, the procedure is:

1. Restore all tables that were selected for the run.
2. Correct the problem.
3. Rerun the program for the selected tables.

In the processing option for the Location Field Update program, specify whether to replace existing values in location segments with the new values. You might not want to clear location segments that you use for general reporting purposes.

APPENDIX A

Tables Used in the Inventory Management System

This appendix lists the tables used in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system.

Inventory Management Tables

This section lists the tables used in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system.

Inventory Management Tables

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system uses these tables:

Table	Description
F4100	Contains basic information about each warehouse location, such as zones and level of detail.
F4101	Contains basic information about each item, including: • Item number • Description • Search keys • Category codes • Default units of measure • Process groups for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system • Item dimension group
F4102	Contains default item information, including each item's process and dimension groups, and other parameters that are common to every unit of that item in the warehouse.
F4104	Contains item descriptions that the Item Search program (P41200) uses.
F4105	Contains inventory cost records.
F4106	Contains inventory price records.
F4108	Contains information used in lot processing

Table	Description
F4111	Contains a history of all inventory movements.
F4115	Contains item master history.
F4140 and F4141	Contain information about physical inventories using the cycle count method.
F4160	Contains information about physical inventories using the tag count method.
F4170	Contains information about activity rules for lot statuses.
F41001	Contains information for day-to-day transactions, including: • Location number definition • Warehouse control data • Default units of measure • Inclusion rule, which determines the document types and status codes to process through the system
F41002	Contains the unit of measure conversion equations that are unique to the warehouse item and its default unit of measure structure information.
F41003	Contains the unit of measure conversion equations that are common to all warehouse items.
F41006	Contains information required to print the Inventory Turn Report (R41116).
F41013	Contains information about product numbers.
F41021	Contains each item's quantity information, general ledger class, and lot status in each location.
F41023	Contains definitions for item locations.
F41081	Contains information about lot statuses.
F41112	Contains information summarized from the Item Ledger File table (F4111), which the Item Ledger - Running Balance program (P41112) creates and updates.
F41113	Contains information about lot ledgers.
F41829	Contains information that the Item Word Build program extracted from the F4101, F4102, F4100, F4108, F4101D, and F4104 tables.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system also uses these tables from other systems:

Table	Description
F4009	Contains information that specifies whether the item unit of measure conversions are unique for each item or applicable to each item in the warehouse.
F4016 and F4017	Contain predefined messages that print on documents such as sales orders and purchase orders.
F4095	Contains the AAIs used by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Logistics and Manufacturing systems.
F00090, F00090D, and F00091	Contain information used by the Supplemental Data Setup program (P00091).
F00092	Contains information used by the Supplemental Data by Item or by Item/Branch program (P00092).
F34004	Contains the order types (sales, procurement, and so on) and the order statuses at which the system will create a request.
F40039	Contains information about document types for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system, and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Customer Service Management system.
F40095	Contains the default warehouse code (branch/plant) and the default printer output queue for transactions that you process through the subsystem.

APPENDIX B

Inventory Management Reports

This appendix provides an overview of Inventory Management reports and enables you to:

- View a summary table of all reports.
- View details for selected reports.

Understanding Inventory Management Reports

You can generate inventory reports to review and analyze information about the inventory. The three categories of inventory reports are:

- Inventory status reports.

  Use these reports to review the status of the inventory by location, time period, and so on.

- Inventory analysis reports.

  Use these reports to review the profitability, turnover, demand, and so on, for the inventory.

- Inventory integrity reports.

  Use these reports to review discrepancies between item information and accounting information.

Inventory Management Reports: A to Z

This table lists the Inventory Management reports, sorted alphanumerically by report ID:

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation
R4051 Supply/Demand	Prints information about an item's demand, supply, and available quantities.	Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Supply/Demand Report.
R410400 Item Profile	Prints the supplemental data associated with items.	Select Item Supplemental Data/CIF (G4124), Item Profile Report.
R41116 Inventory Turn	Prints the inventory for a cost center, an item, and a date range combination that you specify.	SelectInventory Reports (G41111), Inventory Turn Report.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation
R41182 Customer Distributor Balance	Prints a report of the customer's or distributor's deposits and container transactions for a given period.	Select Container Management (G4118), Customer Distributor Balance.
R41185 Container Reconciliations	Prints information about the transactions for each item with a line type for full containers.	Select Container Management (G4118), Container Reconciliations.
R41403 Cycle Variance Print Detail	Prints the variances between the results of the cycle count and the inventory records to resolve discrepancies.	Select Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Cycle Variance Detail Print.
R41410 Items by Data Type	Prints the item supplemental data associated with data types.	Select Item Supplemental Data/CIF (G4124), Items By Data Type Report.
R41505 Trace/Track Print	Prints trace and track information.	Select Lot Control (G4113), Trace/Track Print.
R41510 Price Book	Prints a list of the current prices for the inventory.	Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Price Book Report.
R4152 Buying Guide	Prints a list of the product and item performance information.	Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Buying Guide Report.
R41530 Stock Status	Prints a list of the location and status of the inventory items in a specific branch, plant, or warehouse.	Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Stock Status Report.
R41543 Item Ledger/Account Integrity	Prints a list of discrepancies between the F4111 and F0911 tables.	Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Item Ledger/Account Integrity Report.
R41544 Item Balance/Ledger Integrity	Prints a list of discrepancies for both quantity and amount between the F41021 and F4111 tables.	Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report.
R41550 Inventory Journal	Prints a list of transactions to compare against the inventory.	Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Inventory Journal Report.
R41560 Item Master Directory	Prints a list of item master records.	Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Item Master Directory Report.
R41580 Cost Report	Prints a list of items with a transaction cost that is different from the current average cost that you specified in the processing options.	Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Cost Report.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation
R41590 Valuation Report	Prints information about the extended value of on-hand inventory.	Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Valuation Report.
R4164 ABC Report	Prints a list that ranks inventory items with a letter grade of A, B, or C (where A represents the items with highest total sales, largest gross margin, or largest on-hand value).	Select Inventory Reports (G41111), ABC Report.
R41700 Margin Report	Prints current information to identify profit margin.	Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Margin Report.
R41900 Update Sellable Field	Populates the sellable flag in the F4101 and F4102 tables.	Enter *bv* in the fast path to access Batch Versions. Enter *R41900* in the Batch Application field.

Selected JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Reports

Some reports include a more detailed description, as well as information about processing options. These reports are listed alphanumerically by report ID in this appendix.

Reviewing the Supply/Demand Report

Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Supply/Demand Report.

Supply and Demand Report provides information about an item's demand, supply, and available quantities. The report lists:

- Quantities on hand
- Safety stock
- Sales orders
- Purchase orders
- Forecasts
- Work orders

You can print a report for supply and demand information using this criteria:

- Branch/plant
- Item number
- Date

R4051–Processing Options for the Supply/Demand Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

1. Deduct Safety Stock From Available Quantity

Specify whether to deduct safety stock from available quantity. Values are:

Blank: Do not deduct.

1: Deduct.

2. Receipt Routing Quantities Considered On Hand for the following fields: **Quantity in Transit Quantity in Inspection User-Defined Quantity 1User-Defined Quantity 2**

Values are:

Blank: Do not consider.

1: Consider.

3. Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules

Enter a code from UDC 40/RV that specifies the inclusion rule that you want the system to use for this branch/plant.

4. Subtract Expired Lot Quantities

Specify whether to subtract expired lot quantities. Values are:

Blank: Do not subtract.

1: Subtract.

5. Enable Engineering Project Management (EPM)

Specify whether to enable engineering project management. Values are:

Blank: Do not enable.

1: Enable.

6. Include Past Due Supply In Quantity Available

Specify whether past due quantities are considered while calculating available quantity. Values are:

Blank: Do not include

1: Include.

7. Rate Based Schedule Type (Future)

Enter a code from UDC 31/ST that identifies the type of schedule, for example, AC for actual schedule and PL for planned schedule. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not include rate based items.

8. Include MPS/MRP/DRP Planned Orders

Specify whether to include MPS/MRP/DRP planned orders. Values are:

Blank: Do not include.

1: Include.

9. Forecast Types (5 Types Maximum)

Enter the forecast type(s).

10. Days From Today To Include Forecast

Enter the number of days that the system uses in conjunction with the time fence rule to determine how the forecast is used. Enter the number of days after the start date when the time fence rule changes from the first rule to the second rule. If you leave this processing option blank, the system will count the number of days from today.

For example, if the time fence rule is S (customer demand before the time fence, forecast after the time fence), the generation start date is 01/03/05, and the planning time fence is 3 days, the system plans using customer demand through 01/06/05. Beginning on 01/07/05, the system plans using the forecast.

11. Exclude Bulk Items

Specify whether to exclude bulk items. Values are:

Blank: Do not exclude.

1: Exclude.

12. Lot Hold Codes (up to 5)

Specify the lots to be included in the calculation of on-hand inventory. You can enter a maximum of 5 lot hold codes from UDC 41/L. Values include:

Blank: Include no held lots in calculation of on-hand inventory.

**:* Include all held lots in calculation of on-hand inventory.

Display

1. Display Unit Of Measure

Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that specifies the unit of measure in which to express an inventory item, for example, CS (case) or BX (box).

Blank: Primary unit of measure.

2. Convert Quantities To Standard Potency

Specify whether to convert quantities to standard potency. Values are:

Blank: Do not convert.

1: Convert.

3. Effective Thru Date

Enter the effective thru date.

4. Display ATP Line

Specify whether the system displays an ATP line, a cumulative available to promise line (CATP), or neither. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

1: Display ATP line.

2: Display CATP line.

5. Summarize All In Receipt Routing Steps

Specify whether to summarize all in the receipt routing steps. Values are:

Blank: Do not summarize.

1: Summarize.

6. Summarize Item Balance Quantity Records

Specify whether to summarize item balance quantity records. Values are:

Blank: Do not summarize.

1: Summarize.

Reviewing the Item Profile Report

Select Item Supplemental Data/CIF (G4124), Item Profile Report.

Run the Item Profile report to print the supplemental data associated with items. The report lists the supplemental data in this order:

- Branch/plant
- Short item number
- Data type
- UDC
- Effective date

R410400 – Processing Options for the Item Profile Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Processing

Print Text Specify if test information will be printed on the report. Values are:

Blank: Print. (default)

1: Do not print.

Supplemental Database Code Enter the supplemental database code for the level at which data was stored. Values are:

I: Item level.

IB: Item and Branch level.

Reviewing the Profile Information by Data Type Report

Select Item Supplemental Data/CIF (G4124), Items By Data Type Report.

Run the Profile Information by Data Type report to print the item supplemental data associated with data types. You can print two versions of the Profile Information by Data Type report. The sort sequence and the report format differ. The sort sequences for the versions are as follows:

- XJDE0001 version.

  Sort by branch/plant, then data type, UDC, short item number, and effective date.

- XJDE0002 version.

  Sort by branch/plant, then data type, short item number, UDC, and effective date.

Because the formats differ, copy the version that you want to print (instead of using the Add function).

R410410 — Processing Options for the Profile Information by Data Type Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

Print Text Specify if test information will be printed on the report. Values are:

Blank: Print. (default)

1: Do not print.

Supplemental Database Code Enter the Supplemental Database Code for the level at which the supplemental data was stored. Values are:

I: Item level.

IB: Item and Branch level.

Reviewing the Inventory Turn Report

Select Inventory Reports menu (G41111), Inventory Turn Report.

You can print this report for a cost center, an item, and a date range combination that you specify.

The Inventory Turn Report:

- Retrieves records from the F4111 table.
- Clears the existing workfile, rebuilds it, and accesses records to produce the report.

The system calculates beginning, ending, and average inventory as follows:

- Beginning inventory is the amount for all transactions prior to the first date that you specified in data selection.
- Ending inventory is the amount of the beginning inventory plus or minus the amount of the item ledger transactions for the period that you specified in the processing options.
- Usage is the amount of all the item ledger records that match the transaction family document types that you specify in the processing options for the report.

Data Selection

When using the Inventory Turn Report, you must use this data sequence:

- Transaction date
- Branch/plant
- Item number - short

R41116 — Processing Options for the Inventory Turn Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Selections

Enter the Transaction Family Document Types to Include: Based on the UDC 41/TT	Transaction Family 1 Transaction Family 2 Transaction Family 3 Transaction Family 4 Transaction Family 5 Transaction Family 6

Dates

Enter the date range to be used in calculating the beginning and ending inventories.	From Date To Date

Reviewing the Customer/Distributor Balance Report

Select Container Management (G4118), Customer Distributor Balance.

The Customer/Distributor Balance program reads the Container Deposit and Container Transaction tables and prints a report of the customer's or distributor's deposits and container transactions for a given period. The report includes the deposit balance for the customer or distributor and the deposit and refund amounts by layer. You can use the Customer/Distributor Balance report as a statement of account activity to send to the customer or distributor.

You can run this program in proof or final mode. When you run it in final mode, the program updates the Container Deposit and Container Transaction tables.

The program prints transaction level or summary level invoice statements, depending on how you set up the preferences for the customer. The transaction level invoice statement displays the deposit charge or refund sales order lines for each container transaction recorded for the customer. The summary level invoice statement summarizes all transactions over a specified period for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item.

Reviewing the Container Reconciliations Report

Select Container Management (G4118), Container Reconciliations.

The Container Reconciliations program analyzes the transactions for each item with a line type for full containers, finds the cross-referenced empty containers for each of the full containers, and calculates the ending balance of containers in each branch. This report includes:

- Quantity delivered and returned for each container
- Quantity on hand by branch for each container
- Total quantity in the company for each container
- Grand total of all containers in the company

You can also set the appropriate processing option to print the totals for the company only.

You can run the Container Reconciliations program in proof or update mode. If you run the program in update mode, it creates records by item and branch/plant in the Container Reconciliation table. It also places a 1 in the reconciliation flag field in the Container Transaction table. The next time you run the Container Reconciliations program, it will not read these transactions.

Data Selection

The line type must equal the line type for full containers only.

Reviewing the Print Variance Detail Report

Select Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Cycle Variance Detail Print.

Alternatively, select Print Variance from the Form menu on Work With Cycle Count Detail.

You can print a report of the variances between the results of the cycle count and the inventory records to resolve discrepancies.

Data Selection

Use data selection to print a variance report for a specific cycle count.

R41403 — Processing Options for the Cycle Variance Print Detail Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Processing

Variance type Specify which variance type to use. Values are:

1: Quantity Variance. (default)

2: Amount Variance.

Relation Enter a code from UDC 00/VA that specifies the relation to use for the variance selection.

(Default is greater than.)

Quantity/Amount Enter a number that identifies the amount that the system will add to the account balance of the associated account number. Enter credits with a minus sign (-) either before or after the amount.

Variance Comparison Specify which variance to compare. Values are:

1: Compare the Percent Variance.

2: Compare the Unit Variance. (default)

Reviewing the Track/Trace Print Report

Select Lot Control (G4113), Trace/Track Print.

You can print a report that provides trace and track information, such as the level by which the system traces or tracks lots. You determine whether the report displays tracing or tracking information by using processing options for the report.

R41505 — Processing Options for the Track/Trace Print Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Display

1. Enter Track/Trace Specify which method the system uses to trace or track lot usage. If you trace the lot, the system traces from the time of shipment to the time of manufacture all of the items that made up the current item. If you track the item, the system determines all of the assemblies of which this item is to be a component from the time of manufacture to the time of shipment. Values are:

Blank: Trace lot usage.

1: Track lot usage.

2. Mode Specify the processing mode that the system uses to indicate when specific orders are being processed. Values are:

1: Use single level track or trace. The system displays only top level items that can be tracked or traced.

2: Use no intermediates. The system displays only top level items that cannot be tracked or traced.

3: Use multilevel track or trace. The system displays all items from all levels that can be tracked or traced.

4: Use multilevel indented track or trace. The system displays all items from all levels that can be tracked or traced and indents all of the levels based on their value.

Reviewing the Price Book Report

Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Price Book Report.

The Price Book report lists the current prices for the inventory.

The system retrieves this information from these tables:

- F4106
- F4207
- F4208

R41510 — Processing Options for the Price Book Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Display Value

Price Group Enter a code from UDC 40/PI that specifies an inventory price group for an item.

Inventory price groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system in incorporate discounts or markups on items on sales and purchase orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, dollar amount, or weight of the item ordered. When you assign a price group to an item, the item takes on the same pricing structure defined for the inventory price group.

You must assign an inventory price group to the supplier or customer, as well as to the item. The system interactively calculates discounts and markups on sales orders and purchase orders.

Reviewing the Buying Guide Report

Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Buying Guide Report.

The Buying Guide report lists product and item performance information.

R4152 — Processing Options for the Buying Guide Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Display

Reorder Point Specify the reorder point. Values are:

1: Print all items.

2: Print only items at/or lower than the reorder point.

Item Notes Specify whether to print item notes. Values are:

1: Print item notes.

Reviewing the Stock Status Report

Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Stock Status Report.

The Stock Status report lists the location and status of the inventory items in a specific branch, plant, or warehouse, including:

- Inventory on hold by location
- Commitments by location
- Cost information by location
- Percentage of life remaining for a lot
- Number of days before lot expiration

R41530 — Processing Options for the Stock Status Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

UOM Options

Unit of Measure Enter a code from UDC 00/UM that specifies which unit of measure will appear on the report. If the chosen unit of measure is not defined for an item, the Primary Unit of Measure will be used. If left blank, the Primary Unit of Measure will be displayed.

Lot Options

1. Display Percent of Life Remaining Specify whether to displays the Percent of Life Remaining field. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not display a value in this field.

2. Percent of Life Remaining Threshold Enter a value (expressed as a percentage) that the system uses as a threshold for determining which lots to display. If the percentage of life that remains for a lot is less than or equal to the value in this field, then the system displays the lot.

3. Display Number of Days Remaining Specify whether to display the number of days remaining. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not display the number of days remaining for a lot.

4. Number of Days Remaining Threshold Enter a value that the system uses to determine which lots to display. If the number of days remaining in the life of a lot is less than or equal to the value in this field, the system displays the lot.

5. Calculation Date Specify the date the system uses to calculate the remaining number of days until the lot expires.

Reviewing the Item Ledger/Account Integrity Report

Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Item Ledger/Account Integrity Report.

The Item Ledger/Account Integrity report (R41543) displays these types of discrepancies between the F4111 and F0911 tables:

- Item ledger detail records exist with no corresponding general ledger detail records.
- Item ledger does not balance with the corresponding general ledger detail.

The report displays summary lines that represent specific totals by:

- Document type
- Document number
- Key company

The report also displays the solutions to the discrepancies. A blank report indicates that no discrepancies exist. You can run this report as many times as needed because no tables are updated.

If you use summarized journal entries for work orders, the program ignores material issue transactions (IM), completions (IC), and scrap transactions (IS) against those summarized work orders because they are not actual work orders.

Certain types of general ledger (GL) batches, such as procurement and sales, require exceptions to the basic program logic that the system uses to create the report. These batches contain multiple types of journal entries that are not appropriate for the report. To ensure that the program selects only the inventory entries, you set up exception rules in UDC 41/IN. The exception rules must be entered in the Description-1 field for the document types that the organization uses. This table explains the types of exception rules:

Rule	Description
Rule 0: Used for Manufacturing Issues of Material	Exception rule 0 is necessary because the F0911 table uses frozen standard costs and the F4111 table uses the inventory costing method that the user has chosen. If the methods are not the same, set up this code. For documents to which the integrity check applies, this rule ensures that if records exist in the Item Ledger table, they also exist in the Account Ledger table.

Rule	Description
Rule 1: Used for Sales Invoices	Exception rule 1 is necessary because journal entries such as revenue or loss entries, taxes, freight, and intercompany settlements are written to the Account Ledger table when sales transactions take place. The program checks AAI 4240 from the F4095 table to determine which object accounts to include. The program compares only journal entries with these object accounts in the Account Ledger table to the journal entries in the Item Ledger table.
Rule 2: Used for Purchase Vouchers	Exception rule 2 is necessary because journal entries such as favorable or unfavorable price variances, taxes, and freight are written to the Account Ledger table when purchase transactions take place. The program checks AAI items 4330, 4340, and 4350 from the Distribution/Manufacturing - AAI Values table to determine which object accounts to include. The program compares only journal entries with these object accounts in the Account Ledger table to the journal entries in the Item Ledger table.

Note. If the exception rules in UDC 41/IN are set up correctly, the report prints only incorrect transactions.

Data Sequence

You must use this data sequence:

- Document type
- Document
- Document company

R41543 – Processing Options for the Item Ledger /Account Integrity Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Report Display

1. Enter from GL Date and **2. Enter thru GL Date**
Enter the from and through GL date. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date.

3. Enter Work Order Completion Document Type
Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the work order completion document type. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type IC.

4. Enter Work Order Issue Document Type
Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the work order issue document type. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type IM.

5. Enter Lean Transaction Completion Document Type Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the lean transaction completion document type. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type LC.

6. Enter Lean Transaction Issue Document Type Enter a code from UDC 00/DT that specifies the lean transaction issue document type. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses default document type *LM*.

Reviewing the Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report

Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report.

Item Balance/Ledger Integrity is a report that displays discrepancies for both quantity and amount between the F41021 and F4111 tables, in combination with the F41112 table.

The report displays summary lines that represent specific totals by:

- Branch/plant
- Item number
- Location
- Lot number

Unless you set the processing option to print all records, a blank report indicates that no discrepancies exist.

R41544 — Processing Options for the Item Balance /Ledger Integrity Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

Printed Flag Specify which items to print on the report. Values are:

Y: Print all items on the report.

N: Print only those items with the variance. (default)

Percentage - Acceptance Enter the amount variance percentage which will cause only items with an amount variance higher than this percentage to print. If you leave this processing option blank, the system will print all amount variances. Items with a quantity variance will always be printed.

Cost Method Enter a code from UDC 40/CM that specifies the costing method to use to calculate the unit cost for each item. If you leave this processing option blank, the costing method for each item will be retrieved from the F4105 table.

Reviewing the Inventory Journal Report

Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Inventory Journal Report.

The Inventory Journal report lets you review the transactions against the inventory. The information on the report is grouped by the source of the transactions over a specific period of time. This report lists all the basic information about the items in a specific branch, plant, or warehouse. You can also use this report to verify the amount of the inventory against the general ledger.

The Inventory Journal retrieves records from the F4111 table.

R41550 — Processing Options for the Inventory Journal Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Print Options

1. Beginning Date Enter the date that an order is entered into the system. This date determines which effective level the system uses for inventory pricing.

2. Ending Date Enter the date of the batch. If you leave this processing option blank, the system date is used.

Reviewing the Item Master Directory Report

Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Item Master Directory Report.

The Item Master Directory report lists the item master records.

R41560 — Processing Options for the Item Master Directory Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

Item Notes Specify whether to include item notes on the report. Values are:

Blank: Do not include item notes.

1: Include item notes.

Print Message Specify whether to include print message on the report. Values are:

Blank: Do not include print message.

1: Include print message.

Reviewing the Unit Cost Warnings Report

Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Cost Report.

The Unit Cost Warnings report lists items with a transaction cost that is different from the current average cost that you specified in the processing options. The Unit Cost Warnings report retrieves records from the F4111 and F4105 tables. Print this report at least once a month so that you are aware of transactions that vary significantly in costs from the average cost per item.

R41580 — Processing Options for the Unit Cost Warnings Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Variance

Variance Percentage Enter the variance percentage. For example, if you enter 5 in this processing option, the system will select any transaction where transaction cost was 5 percent greater or 5 percent less than the current average cost for the item.

Reviewing the Valuation Analysis Report

Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Valuation Report.

Use the Inventory Valuation Analysis report to review the extended value of on-hand inventory. It is based on these cost bases:

- Weighted average unit cost
- Last-in unit cost
- Lot cost (associated with each storage area for an item)

You can compare these costs to the inventory account or the inventory accounts in the general ledger. You can create a version of this report using the GL class code to produce totals that correspond directly to the accounts in the general ledger.

Data Sequence

You must use this data sequence:

1. Warehouse
2. Sales reporting code 1
3. Sales reporting code 2

R41590 — Processing Options for the Inventory Valuation Analysis Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Costing Method

Cost Number 1 Enter a code from UDC 40/CM that specifies which costing method to print for the first cost number.

Weighted - 02: Default

Cost Number 2 Enter a code from UDC 40/CM that specifies which costing method to print for the second cost number.

Last In - 01: Default

Cost Number 3 Enter a code from UDC 40/CM that specifies which costing method to print for the third cost number.

Layer - 06: Default

Reviewing the ABC Analysis Report

Select Inventory Reports (G41111), ABC Report.

ABC Analysis is based on the principle that a small number of items will account for the largest part of a company's business. A slightly larger number of items will account for a smaller but significant amount of business. The remaining large number of items, taken together, will account for only a small amount of business.

You can generate an ABC Analysis report based on an item's total sales, gross margin, or on-hand value. The ABC Analysis report ranks inventory items with a letter grade of A, B, or C (where A represents the items with highest total sales, largest gross margin, or largest on-hand value). You can also use different ranking percentages in each category. For example, the system could rank Item A based on percentage of sales and Item C based on gross margin. The information that the ABC Analysis report helps you determine which items control the inventory costs and profits.

You can use the ABC Analysis as the basis for inventory cycle counts (in which A items are counted more often than C items)

You can run this report in proof or final mode based on how you set up the processing options. The first time you run the ABC Analysis report, you should run it in proof mode. Proof mode enables you to review the information without updating the item master and branch/plant records with the new ABC ratings.

Prerequisites

Before reviewing the ABC Analysis report, you must:

- Set up the ABC code percentage breaks in the branch/plant constants.
- If you plan to run the sales version or the gross margin version of the ABC Analysis report, verify that you have set the processing options for the Sales Update program (R42800) so that the system updates the F4115 table.
- If you decide to include forecasted records in the ABC calculations, you must first run DRP (Distribution Requirements Planning).
- Determine which inventory items to exclude from the ABC analysis rankings. To exclude an item when you run this report, you must set the code on Branch/Plant Information to bypass the item.
- Determine which inventory items to exclude from the ABC analysis rankings. To exclude an item when you run this report, you must set the code on Branch/Plant Information to bypass the item.

Before reviewing the Supply and Demand report, you must:

- Ensure that you have correctly identified all sources of supply and demand and have specified all sources in the supply and demand inclusion rules.
- Review the formula for determining supply and demand.
- Review the formula for available to promise.

Before reviewing the Item Ledger/Account Integrity report, verify that you have set up exception rules in UDC 41/IN.

Before printing the Customer/Distributor Balance report, verify that the correct items and container codes have been set up for full and empty containers.

R4164 — Processing Options for the ABC Analysis Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Display

Rank Specify how to rank and display the items. Values are:

Blank or *1:* Rank and display the items by Sales Amount.

2: Rank and display the items by Gross Margin.

3: Rank and display the items by On Hand Value.

Quantities Blank: The Item History file will be used for past quantities.

1: Retrieve forecasted quantities from the MPS Summary file if you are displaying the items by Sales or Gross Margin.

(FUTURE - Forecasting)

From Date and **Thru Date** Specify the date range to be selected for processing.

If displaying the items by Sales or Gross Margin, enter the Date Range for Periods to be selected for processing. If you leave this processing option blank, the system date will be used.

Process

Amount Totals *1:* Consolidate the amount totals of multiple Cost Centers. The ABC Codes will be based on the ABC Percentages for the Cost Center ALL.

Update

Update Files Specify whether to update files. Values are:

Blank: No files will be updated.

1: Update files with the new ABC Codes.

Reviewing the Inventory Cost/Price Comparison Report

Select Inventory Reports (G41111), Margin Analysis.

Inventory Cost/Price Comparison is a report that identifies profit margin based on current information. This report enables you to periodically analyze the cost and price values. It also identifies margin exception items.

The Inventory Cost/Price Comparison report retrieves records from the F4105 and F4106 tables.

The two asterisks (**) next to the unit of measure indicate that the margin percentage does not meet the minimum margin that you specified in the processing options.

R41700 — Processing Options for the Inventory Cost/Price Comparison Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Defaults

Override Code Enter a code from UDC 40/CM that specifies an override sales costing code. This field is mandatory for costing.

Minimum Margin Enter warning minimum margin percentage. Items lower than this percentage will be denoted with **.

Print Specify which items to print on the report. Values are:

Blank: Print all items. (default)

1: Only print those items that fall lower than the warning minimum margin percent.

Running the Update Sellable Field Report (R41900)

Use this report to populate the sellable flag in the Item Master (F4101) and Item Branch (F4102) tables. The Sellable field on the Item Master Revisions and Item Branch/Plant Revisions form indicates whether an item is sellable. This report enables you to update multiple item master records with a sellable value.

R41900 — Processing Options for the Update Sellable Field Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Process

Update Sellable Field Enter a code from UDC 34A/SA that specifies whether to update the Sellable field in the F4101 and F4102 tables. This functionality is for SCP integrations. Values are:

Blank or *0:* Do not update.

1: Update.

Glossary of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Terms

activity	A scheduling entity in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tools that represents a designated amount of time on a calendar.
activity rule	The criteria by which an object progresses from one given point to the next in a flow.
add mode	A condition of a form that enables users to input data.
Advanced Planning Agent (APAg)	A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tool that can be used to extract, transform, and load enterprise data. APAg supports access to data sources in the form of rational databases, flat file format, and other data or message encoding, such as XML.
application server	A server in a local area network that contains applications shared by network clients.
as if processing	A process that enables you to view currency amounts as if they were entered in a currency different from the domestic and foreign currency of the transaction.
alternate currency	A currency that is different from the domestic currency (when dealing with a domestic-only transaction) or the domestic and foreign currency of a transaction. In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management, alternate currency processing enables you to enter receipts and payments in a currency other than the one in which they were issued.
as of processing	A process that is run as of a specific point in time to summarize transactions up to that date. For example, you can run various JD Edwards EnterpriseOne reports as of a specific date to determine balances and amounts of accounts, units, and so on as of that date.
back-to-back process	A process in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Supply Management that contains the same keys that are used in another process.
batch processing	A process of transferring records from a third-party system to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management, batch processing enables you to transfer invoices and vouchers that are entered in a system other than JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable, respectively. In addition, you can transfer address book information, including customer and supplier records, to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
batch server	A server that is designated for running batch processing requests. A batch server typically does not contain a database nor does it run interactive applications.
batch-of-one immediate	A transaction method that enables a client application to perform work on a client workstation, then submit the work all at once to a server application for further processing. As a batch process is running on the server, the client application can continue performing other tasks. See also direct connect and store-and-forward.
business function	A named set of user-created, reusable business rules and logs that can be called through event rules. Business functions can run a transaction or a subset of a transaction (check inventory, issue work orders, and so on). Business functions also contain the application programming interfaces (APIs) that enable them to be called from a form, a database trigger, or a non-JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application. Business functions can be combined with other business functions, forms, event rules,

	and other components to make up an application. Business functions can be created through event rules or third-generation languages, such as C. Examples of business functions include Credit Check and Item Availability.
business function event rule	See named event rule (NER).
business view	A means for selecting specific columns from one or more JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application tables whose data is used in an application or report. A business view does not select specific rows, nor does it contain any actual data. It is strictly a view through which you can manipulate data.
central objects merge	A process that blends a customer's modifications to the objects in a current release with objects in a new release.
central server	A server that has been designated to contain the originally installed version of the software (central objects) for deployment to client computers. In a typical JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation, the software is loaded on to one machine—the central server. Then, copies of the software are pushed out or downloaded to various workstations attached to it. That way, if the software is altered or corrupted through its use on workstations, an original set of objects (central objects) is always available on the central server.
charts	Tables of information in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne that appear on forms in the software.
connector	Component-based interoperability model that enables third-party applications and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to share logic and data. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne connector architecture includes Java and COM connectors.
contra/clearing account	A general ledger account in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management that is used by the system to offset (balance) journal entries. For example, you can use a contra/clearing account to balance the entries created by allocations in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management.
Control Table Workbench	An application that, during the Installation Workbench processing, runs the batch applications for the planned merges that update the data dictionary, user-defined codes, menus, and user override tables.
control tables merge	A process that blends a customer's modifications to the control tables with the data that accompanies a new release.
cost assignment	The process in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Advanced Cost Accounting of tracing or allocating resources to activities or cost objects.
cost component	In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing, an element of an item's cost (for example, material, labor, or overhead).
cross segment edit	A logic statement that establishes the relationship between configured item segments. Cross segment edits are used to prevent ordering of configurations that cannot be produced.
currency restatement	The process of converting amounts from one currency into another currency, generally for reporting purposes. You can use the currency restatement process, for example, when many currencies must be restated into a single currency for consolidated reporting.
database server	A server in a local area network that maintains a database and performs searches for client computers.
Data Source Workbench	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies all data sources that are defined in the installation plan from the Data Source Master and Table and Data Source Sizing tables in the Planner data source to the system-release number data source. It also updates the Data Source Plan detail record to reflect completion.

date pattern A calendar that represents the beginning date for the fiscal year and the ending date for each period in that year in standard and 52-period accounting.

denominated-in currency The company currency in which financial reports are based.

deployment server A server that is used to install, maintain, and distribute software to one or more enterprise servers and client workstations.

detail information Information that relates to individual lines in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne transactions (for example, voucher pay items and sales order detail lines).

direct connect A transaction method in which a client application communicates interactively and directly with a server application.

See also batch-of-one immediate and store-and-forward.

Do Not Translate (DNT) A type of data source that must exist on the iSeries because of BLOB restrictions.

dual pricing The process of providing prices for goods and services in two currencies.

edit code A code that indicates how a specific value for a report or a form should appear or be formatted. The default edit codes that pertain to reporting require particular attention because they account for a substantial amount of information.

edit mode A condition of a form that enables users to change data.

edit rule A method used for formatting and validating user entries against a predefined rule or set of rules.

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) An interoperability model that enables paperless computer-to-computer exchange of business transactions between JD Edwards EnterpriseOne and third-party systems. Companies that use EDI must have translator software to convert data from the EDI standard format to the formats of their computer systems.

embedded event rule An event rule that is specific to a particular table or application. Examples include form-to-form calls, hiding a field based on a processing option value, and calling a business function. Contrast with the business function event rule.

Employee Work Center A central location for sending and receiving all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne messages (system and user generated), regardless of the originating application or user. Each user has a mailbox that contains workflow and other messages, including Active Messages.

enterprise server A server that contains the database and the logic for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

EnterpriseOne object A reusable piece of code that is used to build applications. Object types include tables, forms, business functions, data dictionary items, batch processes, business views, event rules, versions, data structures, and media objects.

EnterpriseOne process A software process that enables JD Edwards EnterpriseOne clients and servers to handle processing requests and run transactions. A client runs one process, and servers can have multiple instances of a process. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne processes can also be dedicated to specific tasks (for example, workflow messages and data replication) to ensure that critical processes don't have to wait if the server is particularly busy.

Environment Workbench An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies the environment information and Object Configuration Manager tables for each environment from the Planner data source to the system-release number data source. It also updates the Environment Plan detail record to reflect completion.

escalation monitor A batch process that monitors pending requests or activities and restarts or forwards them to the next step or user after they have been inactive for a specified amount of time.

event rule A logic statement that instructs the system to perform one or more operations based on an activity that can occur in a specific application, such as entering a form or exiting a field.

facility An entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a facility might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. A facility is sometimes referred to as a "business unit."

fast path A command prompt that enables the user to move quickly among menus and applications by using specific commands.

file server A server that stores files to be accessed by other computers on the network. Unlike a disk server, which appears to the user as a remote disk drive, a file server is a sophisticated device that not only stores files, but also manages them and maintains order as network users request files and make changes to these files.

final mode The report processing mode of a processing mode of a program that updates or creates data records.

FTP server A server that responds to requests for files via file transfer protocol.

header information Information at the beginning of a table or form. Header information is used to identify or provide control information for the group of records that follows.

interface table See Z table.

integration server A server that facilitates interaction between diverse operating systems and applications across internal and external networked computer systems.

integrity test A process used to supplement a company's internal balancing procedures by locating and reporting balancing problems and data inconsistencies.

interoperability model A method for third-party systems to connect to or access JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

in-your-face-error In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, a form-level property which, when enabled, causes the text of application errors to appear on the form.

IServer service This internet server service resides on the web server and is used to speed up delivery of the Java class files from the database to the client.

jargon An alternative data dictionary item description that JD Edwards EnterpriseOne appears based on the product code of the current object.

Java application server A component-based server that resides in the middle-tier of a server-centric architecture. This server provides middleware services for security and state maintenance, along with data access and persistence.

JDBNET A database driver that enables heterogeneous servers to access each other's data.

JDEBASE Database Middleware A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne proprietary database middleware package that provides platform-independent APIs, along with client-to-server access.

JDECallObject An API used by business functions to invoke other business functions.

jde.ini A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne file (or member for iSeries) that provides the runtime settings required for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne initialization. Specific versions of the file or member must reside on every machine running JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. This includes workstations and servers.

JDEIPC Communications programming tools used by server code to regulate access to the same data in multiprocess environments, communicate and coordinate between processes, and create new processes.

jde.log The main diagnostic log file of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. This file is always located in the root directory on the primary drive and contains status and error messages from the startup and operation of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

JDENET A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne proprietary communications middleware package. This package is a peer-to-peer, message-based, socket-based, multiprocess communications middleware solution. It handles client-to-server and server-to-server communications for all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne supported platforms.

Location Workbench An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies all locations that are defined in the installation plan from the Location Master table in the Planner data source to the system data source.

logic server A server in a distributed network that provides the business logic for an application program. In a typical configuration, pristine objects are replicated on to the logic server from the central server. The logic server, in conjunction with workstations, actually performs the processing required when JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software runs.

MailMerge Workbench An application that merges Microsoft Word 6.0 (or higher) word-processing documents with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne records to automatically print business documents. You can use MailMerge Workbench to print documents, such as form letters about verification of employment.

master business function (MBF) An interactive master file that serves as a central location for adding, changing, and updating information in a database. Master business functions pass information between data entry forms and the appropriate tables. These master functions provide a common set of functions that contain all of the necessary default and editing rules for related programs. MBFs contain logic that ensures the integrity of adding, updating, and deleting information from databases.

master table See published table.

matching document A document associated with an original document to complete or change a transaction. For example, in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management, a receipt is the matching document of an invoice, and a payment is the matching document of a voucher.

media storage object Files that use one of the following naming conventions that are not organized into table format: Gxxx, xxxGT, or GTxxx.

message center A central location for sending and receiving all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne messages (system and user generated), regardless of the originating application or user.

messaging adapter An interoperability model that enables third-party systems to connect to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to exchange information through the use of messaging queues.

messaging server A server that handles messages that are sent for use by other programs using a messaging API. Messaging servers typically employ a middleware program to perform their functions.

named event rule (NER) Encapsulated, reusable business logic created using event rules, rather that C programming. NERs are also called business function event rules. NERs can be reused in multiple places by multiple programs. This modularity lends itself to streamlining, reusability of code, and less work.

nota fiscal In Brazil, a legal document that must accompany all commercial transactions for tax purposes and that must contain information required by tax regulations.

nota fiscal factura In Brazil, a nota fiscal with invoice information.

See also *nota fiscal.*

Object Configuration Manager (OCM) In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, the object request broker and control center for the runtime environment. OCM keeps track of the runtime locations for business functions, data, and batch applications. When one of these objects is called, OCM directs access to it using defaults and overrides for a given environment and user.

Object Librarian A repository of all versions, applications, and business functions reusable in building applications. Object Librarian provides check-out and check-in capabilities for developers, and it controls the creation, modification, and use of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne objects. Object Librarian supports multiple environments (such as production and development) and enables objects to be easily moved from one environment to another.

Object Librarian merge A process that blends any modifications to the Object Librarian in a previous release into the Object Librarian in a new release.

Open Data Access (ODA) An interoperability model that enables you to use SQL statements to extract JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data for summarization and report generation.

Output Stream Access (OSA) An interoperability model that enables you to set up an interface for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to pass data to another software package, such as Microsoft Excel, for processing.

package JD Edwards EnterpriseOne objects are installed to workstations in packages from the deployment server. A package can be compared to a bill of material or kit that indicates the necessary objects for that workstation and where on the deployment server the installation program can find them. It is point-in-time snapshot of the central objects on the deployment server.

package build A software application that facilitates the deployment of software changes and new applications to existing users. Additionally, in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, a package build can be a compiled version of the software. When you upgrade your version of the ERP software, for example, you are said to take a package build.

Consider the following context: "Also, do not transfer business functions into the production path code until you are ready to deploy, because a global build of business functions done during a package build will automatically include the new functions." The process of creating a package build is often referred to, as it is in this example, simply as "a package build."

package location The directory structure location for the package and its set of replicated objects. This is usually \\deployment server\release\path_code\package\package name. The subdirectories under this path are where the replicated objects for the package are placed. This is also referred to as where the package is built or stored.

Package Workbench An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, transfers the package information tables from the Planner data source to the system-release number data source. It also updates the Package Plan detail record to reflect completion.

planning family A means of grouping end items whose similarity of design and manufacture facilitates being planned in aggregate.

preference profile The ability to define default values for specified fields for a user-defined hierarchy of items, item groups, customers, and customer groups.

print server The interface between a printer and a network that enables network clients to connect to the printer and send their print jobs to it. A print server can be a computer, separate hardware device, or even hardware that resides inside of the printer itself.

pristine environment A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne environment used to test unaltered objects with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne demonstration data or for training classes. You must have this environment so that you can compare pristine objects that you modify.

processing option A data structure that enables users to supply parameters that regulate the running of a batch program or report. For example, you can use processing options to specify default values for certain fields, to determine how information appears or is printed, to specify date ranges, to supply runtime values that regulate program execution, and so on.

production environment A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne environment in which users operate EnterpriseOne software.

production-grade file server A file server that has been quality assurance tested and commercialized and that is usually provided in conjunction with user support services.

program temporary fix (PTF) A representation of changes to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software that your organization receives on magnetic tapes or disks.

project In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, a virtual container for objects being developed in Object Management Workbench.

promotion path The designated path for advancing objects or projects in a workflow. The following is the normal promotion cycle (path):

11>21>26>28>38>01

In this path, *11* equals new project pending review, *21* equals programming, *26* equals QA test/review, *28* equals QA test/review complete, *38* equals in production, *01* equals complete. During the normal project promotion cycle, developers check objects out of and into the development path code and then promote them to the prototype path code. The objects are then moved to the productions path code before declaring them complete.

proxy server A server that acts as a barrier between a workstation and the internet so that the enterprise can ensure security, administrative control, and caching service.

published table Also called a master table, this is the central copy to be replicated to other machines. Residing on the publisher machine, the F98DRPUB table identifies all of the published tables and their associated publishers in the enterprise.

publisher The server that is responsible for the published table. The F98DRPUB table identifies all of the published tables and their associated publishers in the enterprise.

pull replication One of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne methods for replicating data to individual workstations. Such machines are set up as pull subscribers using JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data replication tools. The only time that pull subscribers are notified of changes, updates, and deletions is when they request such information. The request is in the form of a message that is sent, usually at startup, from the pull subscriber to the server machine that stores the F98DRPCN table.

QBE An abbreviation for query by example. In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, the QBE line is the top line on a detail area that is used for filtering data.

real-time event A service that uses system calls to capture JD Edwards EnterpriseOne transactions as they occur and to provide notification to third-party software, end users, and other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems that have requested notification when certain transactions occur.

refresh A function used to modify JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software, or subset of it, such as a table or business data, so that it functions at a new release or cumulative update level, such as B73.2 or B73.2.1.

replication server A server that is responsible for replicating central objects to client machines.

quote order In JD Edwards Procurement and Subcontract Management, a request from a supplier for item and price information from which you can create a purchase order.

	In JD Edwards Sales Order Management, item and price information for a customer who has not yet committed to a sales order.
selection	Found on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne menus, a selection represents functions that you can access from a menu. To make a selection, type the associated number in the Selection field and press Enter.
Server Workbench	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies the server configuration files from the Planner data source to the system-release number data source. It also updates the Server Plan detail record to reflect completion.
spot rate	An exchange rate entered at the transaction level. This rate overrides the exchange rate that is set up between two currencies.
Specification merge	A merge that comprises three merges: Object Librarian merge, Versions List merge, and Central Objects merge. The merges blend customer modifications with data that accompanies a new release.
specification	A complete description of a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne object. Each object has its own specification, or name, which is used to build applications.
Specification Table Merge Workbench	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, runs the batch applications that update the specification tables.
store-and-forward	The mode of processing that enables users who are disconnected from a server to enter transactions and then later connect to the server to upload those transactions.
subscriber table	Table F98DRSUB, which is stored on the publisher server with the F98DRPUB table and identifies all of the subscriber machines for each published table.
supplemental data	Any type of information that is not maintained in a master file. Supplemental data is usually additional information about employees, applicants, requisitions, and jobs (such as an employee's job skills, degrees, or foreign languages spoken). You can track virtually any type of information that your organization needs. For example, in addition to the data in the standard master tables (the Address Book Master, Customer Master, and Supplier Master tables), you can maintain other kinds of data in separate, generic databases. These generic databases enable a standard approach to entering and maintaining supplemental data across JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems.
table access management (TAM)	The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne component that handles the storage and retrieval of use-defined data. TAM stores information, such as data dictionary definitions; application and report specifications; event rules; table definitions; business function input parameters and library information; and data structure definitions for running applications, reports, and business functions.
Table Conversion Workbench	An interoperability model that enables the exchange of information between JD Edwards EnterpriseOne and third-party systems using non-JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tables.
table conversion	An interoperability model that enables the exchange of information between JD Edwards EnterpriseOne and third-party systems using non-JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tables.
table event rules	Logic that is attached to database triggers that runs whenever the action specified by the trigger occurs against the table. Although JD Edwards EnterpriseOne enables event rules to be attached to application events, this functionality is application specific. Table event rules provide embedded logic at the table level.
terminal server	A server that enables terminals, microcomputers, and other devices to connect to a network or host computer or to devices attached to that particular computer.

three-tier processing The task of entering, reviewing and approving, and posting batches of transactions in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

three-way voucher match In JD Edwards Procurement and Subcontract Management, the process of comparing receipt information to supplier's invoices to create vouchers. In a three-way match, you use the receipt records to create vouchers.

transaction processing (TP) monitor A monitor that controls data transfer between local and remote terminals and the applications that originated them. TP monitors also protect data integrity in the distributed environment and may include programs that validate data and format terminal screens.

transaction set An electronic business transaction (electronic data interchange standard document) made up of segments.

trigger One of several events specific to data dictionary items. You can attach logic to a data dictionary item that the system processes automatically when the event occurs.

triggering event A specific workflow event that requires special action or has defined consequences or resulting actions.

two-way voucher match In JD Edwards Procurement and Subcontract Management, the process of comparing purchase order detail lines to the suppliers' invoices to create vouchers. You do not record receipt information.

User Overrides merge Adds new user override records into a customer's user override table.

variance In JD Edwards Capital Asset Management, the difference between revenue generated by a piece of equipment and costs incurred by the equipment.

In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Project Costing and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing, the difference between two methods of costing the same item (for example, the difference between the frozen standard cost and the current cost is an engineering variance). Frozen standard costs come from the Cost Components table, and the current costs are calculated using the current bill of material, routing, and overhead rates.

Version List merge The Versions List merge preserves any non-XJDE and non-ZJDE version specifications for objects that are valid in the new release, as well as their processing options data.

visual assist Forms that can be invoked from a control via a trigger to assist the user in determining what data belongs in the control.

vocabulary override An alternate description for a data dictionary item that appears on a specific JD Edwards EnterpriseOne form or report.

wchar_t An internal type of a wide character. It is used for writing portable programs for international markets.

web application server A web server that enables web applications to exchange data with the back-end systems and databases used in eBusiness transactions.

web server A server that sends information as requested by a browser, using the TCP/IP set of protocols. A web server can do more than just coordination of requests from browsers; it can do anything a normal server can do, such as house applications or data. Any computer can be turned into a web server by installing server software and connecting the machine to the internet.

Windows terminal server A multiuser server that enables terminals and minimally configured computers to display Windows applications even if they are not capable of running Windows software themselves. All client processing is performed centrally at the Windows

terminal server and only display, keystroke, and mouse commands are transmitted over the network to the client terminal device.

workbench A program that enables users to access a group of related programs from a single entry point. Typically, the programs that you access from a workbench are used to complete a large business process. For example, you use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll Cycle Workbench (P07210) to access all of the programs that the system uses to process payroll, print payments, create payroll reports, create journal entries, and update payroll history. Examples of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne workbenches include Service Management Workbench (P90CD020), Line Scheduling Workbench (P3153), Planning Workbench (P13700), Auditor's Workbench (P09E115), and Payroll Cycle Workbench.

work day calendar In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing, a calendar that is used in planning functions that consecutively lists only working days so that component and work order scheduling can be done based on the actual number of work days available. A work day calendar is sometimes referred to as planning calendar, manufacturing calendar, or shop floor calendar.

workflow The automation of a business process, in whole or in part, during which documents, information, or tasks are passed from one participant to another for action, according to a set of procedural rules.

workgroup server A server that usually contains subsets of data replicated from a master network server. A workgroup server does not perform application or batch processing.

XAPI events A service that uses system calls to capture JD Edwards EnterpriseOne transactions as they occur and then calls third-party software, end users, and other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems that have requested notification when the specified transactions occur to return a response.

XML CallObject An interoperability capability that enables you to call business functions.

XML Dispatch An interoperability capability that provides a single point of entry for all XML documents coming into JD Edwards EnterpriseOne for responses.

XML List An interoperability capability that enables you to request and receive JD Edwards EnterpriseOne database information in chunks.

XML Service An interoperability capability that enables you to request events from one JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system and receive a response from another JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system.

XML Transaction An interoperability capability that enables you to use a predefined transaction type to send information to or request information from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. XML transaction uses interface table functionality.

XML Transaction Service (XTS) Transforms an XML document that is not in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne format into an XML document that can be processed by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. XTS then transforms the response back to the request originator XML format.

Z event A service that uses interface table functionality to capture JD Edwards EnterpriseOne transactions and provide notification to third-party software, end users, and other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems that have requested to be notified when certain transactions occur.

Z table A working table where non-JD Edwards EnterpriseOne information can be stored and then processed into JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. Z tables also can be used to retrieve JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data. Z tables are also known as interface tables.

Z transaction Third-party data that is properly formatted in interface tables for updating to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne database.

Index

D

E

F

G

I

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T